

US Department of Veterans Affairs
VA Medical Center

Project Number 437-316

**Construct Mental Health Outpatient
Bldg 52 Addition**

2101 Elm Street
Fargo ND 58102

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

**100% Bid Documents Package
Volume 2**

May 26, 2023
(VEG 21.05)



750 W. HAMPDEN AVE. #300
ENGLEWOOD, CO 80110
PH (720) 550-6307

06-01-15

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet-pipe system complete and ready for operation, for all portions of Building 52 Outpatient Mental Health Addition, including the penthouse, elevator machine rooms, elevator pits.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- F. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13.
- 1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
- 2. Sprinkler Protection: Sprinkler hazard classifications shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. The hazard classification examples of uses and conditions identified in the Annex of NFPA 13 shall be mandatory for areas not listed below. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified. To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:
 - a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, restrooms, break rooms and customary access areas.

06-01-15

- b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Electric Closets.
- c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen rooms, storage areas, building management storage, file storage areas for the entire area of the space up to 140 square meters (1500 square feet).
- 3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
- 4. Water Supply: Base water supply on a flow test of:
 - a. Location Hydrant #12 (009043) and Hydrant #1 (009042)
 - b. Static pressure: 32 psi
 - c. Residual pressure: 52 psi
 - d. Flow: 984 gpm
 - e. Date: 08-18-2021 Time 2:00 PM
- 5. Zoning:
 - a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch, and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge. For buildings greater than two stories, provide a check valve at each control valve.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As the Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide an index referencing the appropriate specification section. In addition to the hard copies, provide submittal items in Paragraphs 1.4(A)1 through 1.4(A)5 electronically in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

06-01-15

1. Qualifications:
 - a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler and state of North Dakota contractor's license.
 - b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
 - c. Provide documentation showing that the installer has been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13. Drawings shall include graphical scales that allow the user to determine lengths when the drawings are reduced in size. Include a plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturer's Data Sheets: Provide data sheets for all materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheets describe items in addition to those proposed to be used for the system, clearly identify the proposed items on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets:
 - a. Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13.
 - b. Submit calculations of loads for sizing of sway bracing in accordance with NFPA 13.
5. Valve Charts: Provide a valve chart that identifies the location of each control valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of control valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the chart shall include no less than the following: Tag ID No., Valve Size, Service (control valve, main drain, aux. drain, inspectors test valve, etc.), and Location.
6. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. In

06-01-15

addition, submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. A complete set of as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the system switches and the fire alarm equipment. Provide a complete set in the formats as follows. Submit items 2 and 3 below on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
 - 1) One full size (or size as directed by the COR) printed copy.
 - 2) One complete set in electronic pdf format.
 - 3) One complete set in AutoCAD format or a format as directed by the COR.
- b. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13. Certificates shall be provided to document all parts of the installation.
- c. Operations and Maintenance Manuals that include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance and testing. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization, including address and telephone number, for each item of equipment.
- d. One paper copy of the Material and Testing Certificates and the Operations and Maintenance Manuals above shall be provided in a binder. In addition, these materials shall be provided in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
- e. Provide one additional copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser or as directed by the COR.

06-01-15

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Reliability:** The installer shall possess a valid State of North Dakota fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- B. **Materials and Equipment:** All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL or approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA. All materials and equipment shall be free from defect. All materials and equipment shall be new unless specifically indicated otherwise on the contract drawings.

1.6 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. **National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):**
 - 13-19.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 25-19.....Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems
 - 101-21.....Life Safety Code
 - 170-21.....Fire Safety Symbols
- C. **Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):**
 - Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. **Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):**
 - Approval Guide

PART 2 - PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

- A. Piping and fittings for private underground water mains shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - 1. Pipe and fittings from inside face of building 300 mm (12 in.) above finished floor to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 ft.) outside building: Ductile Iron, flanged fittings and 316 stainless steel bolting.
- B. Piping and fittings for sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

06-01-15

1. Plain-end pipe fittings with locking lugs or shear bolts are not permitted.
2. Piping sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be black steel Schedule 40 with threaded end connections.
3. Piping sizes 65 mm (2 ½ inches) and larger shall be black steel Schedule 10 with grooved connections. Grooves in Schedule 10 piping shall be rolled grooved only.
4. Flexible sprinkler hose shall be FM Approved and limited to hose with threaded end fittings with a minimum inside diameter of 1-inch and a maximum length of 6-feet.

2.2 VALVES

A. General:

1. Valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
2. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.

B. Control Valve: The control valves shall be a listed indicating type. Control valves shall be UL Listed or FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI.

C. Check Valve: Shall be of the swing type with a flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate.

D. Automatic Ball Drips: Cast brass 20 mm (3/4 inch) in-line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.

E. Alarm Check Valve: Alarm check valve shall be UL Listed and Factory Mutual Approved. The alarm check valve shall be listed for installation in the vertical or horizontal position. The alarm check valve shall be equipped with a removable cover assembly, gauge connections on the system side and supply side of the valve clapper, variable pressure trim, and an external bypass to eliminate false water flow alarms. The alarm check valve trim piping shall be galvanized. Maximum water working pressure to 250 PSI.

F. Backflow Preventer: Provide backflow preventer in accordance with Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING. Provide means to forward flow test the backflow preventer in accordance with NFPA 13.

06-01-15

2.3 FIRE DEPARTMENT SIAMESE CONNECTION

- A. Brass, flush wall type, exterior fire department connection with brass escutcheon plate, without sill cock, and a minimum of two 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) connections threaded to match those on the local fire protection service, with polished brass caps and chains. Provide escutcheon with integral raised letters "Automatic Sprinkler". Install an automatic ball drip between fire department connection and check valve with drain piping routed to the exterior of the building or a floor drain.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

- A. Provide FM approved quick response sprinklers in all areas, except that standard response sprinklers shall be provided in elevator hoistways, elevator machine rooms.
- B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13 except that sprinklers in elevator shafts and elevator machine rooms shall be no less than intermediate temperature rated and sprinklers in generator rooms shall be no less than high temperature rated.
- C. Provide sprinkler guards in accordance with NFPA 13 and when the elevation of the sprinkler head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor. The sprinkler guard shall be UL listed or FM approved for use with the corresponding sprinkler.

2.5 SPRINKLER CABINET

- A. Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each type of sprinkler in accordance with NFPA 13. Locate adjacent to the riser.
- B. Provide a list of sprinklers installed in the property in the cabinet. The list shall include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, orifice, deflector type, thermal sensitivity, and pressure for each type of sprinkler in the cabinet.
 - 2. General description of where each sprinkler is used.
 - 3. Quantity of each type present in the cabinet.
 - 4. Issue or revision date of list.

2.6 SYSTEM SIGNAGE

- A. Rigid plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Sprinkler system signage shall be attached to the valve or piping with chain.

06-01-15

2.7 SWITCHES:

- A. OS&Y Valve Supervisory Switches shall be in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil resistant, aluminum housing with tamper resistant screws, 13 mm (1/2 inch) conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.
- B. Water flow Alarm Switches: Mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard and adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds minimum. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds.
- C. Valve Supervisory Switches for Ball and Butterfly Valves: May be integral with the valve.

2.8 GAUGES

- A. Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13. Provide gauges where the normal pressure of the system is at the midrange of the gauge.

2.9 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINT OF SYSTEM PIPING

- A. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.10 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates.

2.11 ANTIFREEZE SOLUTION

- A. Antifreeze solution shall be in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be compatible with use in a potable water supply.

2.12 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags and Lists:

- 1. Provide for all valves.
- 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
Coordinate the valve tags with the Shops Foreman prior to installation for compliance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation

06-01-15

of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.

- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. In stairways, locate piping as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). Piping shall not obstruct the minimum means of egress clearances required by NFPA 101. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping shall be installed accordance with NFPA 13.
- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
- D. Drains: Provide splash blocks, drum drips, and drains, including low point drains, in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe drains with splash blocks to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13. The drain piping shall not be restricted or reduced and shall be of the same diameter as the drain collector.
- E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.
- F. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow alarm switches and valves in stairwells or other easily accessible locations.
- G. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in accordance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.
- H. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.

06-01-15

- I. Provide escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.
- J. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- K. Provide pressure gauges at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.
- L. For each fire department connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 and locate 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection location. Size the sign to 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).
- M. Firestopping shall be provided for all penetrations. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- N. Painting of Pipe: Exposed piping should be painted red to match Fargo VA standard. In finished areas where walls and ceilings have been painted, paint primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except paint valves and operating accessories with two coats of gloss red enamel. Exercise care to avoid painting sprinklers. Painting of sprinkler systems above suspended ceilings and in crawl spaces is not required. Painting shall comply with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Any painted sprinkler shall be replaced with a new sprinkler.
- O. Sprinkler System Signage: Provide rigid sprinkler system signage in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 25. Sprinkler system signage shall include, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Identification Signs:
 - a. Provide signage for each control valve, drain valve, sprinkler cabinet, and inspector's test.
 - b. Provide valve tags for each operable valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of operable valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the Tag Identification shall include no less than the following: (FP-B-

06-01-15

F/SZ-#) Fire Protection, Building Number, Floor Number/Smoke Zone (if applicable), and Valve Number. (E.g., FP-500-1E-001) Fire Protection, Building 500, First Floor East, Number 001.)

2. Instruction/Information Signs:

- a. Provide signage for each control valve to indicate valve function and to indicate what system is being controlled.
- b. Provide signage indicating the number and location of low point drains.

3. Hydraulic Placards:

- a. Provide signage indicating hydraulic design information. The placard shall include location of the design area, discharge densities, required flow and residual pressure at the base of riser, occupancy classification, hose stream allowance, flow test information, and installing contractor. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each alarm check valve.

4. Valve Tags:

- a. Valve number shall be labeled as follows: M-V-XXX-XXXXXX-XXX.

- 1) The first letter of the valve tag refers to the building number. M refers to Main Hospital.
- 2) V stands for "Valve."
- 3) The first grouping of XXX indicates the type of piping. Refer to 09 91 00 Painting specification for labels for different types of piping (i.e. HWH is Hot Water Heating, DC is Domestic Cold Water, DH is Domestic Hot Water, and DR is Domestic Recirculating Hot Water).
- 4) The second grouping of XXXXX indicates the room number.
- 5) The final grouping of XXX refers to the valve number in the room.

5. Valve lists: Typed (using a word processing program) plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets of the valve list for a 3-ring notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.

6. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each

06-01-15

valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling. Additionally provide a hardcopy drawing and AutoCADD copy (compatible with current Fargo VA version of CADD) of valve locations.

- P. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.
- Q. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve occupied spaces. Request in writing at least three weeks prior to the planned interruption.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

- A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.
- B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 30 13
ELECTRIC-DRIVEN, FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Installation of a new fire pump system with bypass in accordance with NFPA 20 and NFPA 70.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Section 09 90 00, PAINTING.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- E. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. The design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the fire pump shall be in accordance with the required provisions of NFPA 20 and NFPA 70.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide an index referencing the appropriate specification section. In addition to the hard copies, provide submittal items in Paragraphs 1.4 (A) 1 through 1.4 (A) 5 electronically in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:

- a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler and state of North Dakota contractors license.
- b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the

detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.

- c. Provide documentation showing that the installer has been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic fire pump systems for the past 10 years.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1/8 inch (1:100) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to NFPA 20. Provide drawings showing pump room configuration. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Provide wiring diagrams for connections to power, signal, and control wiring. Drawings shall include graphical scales that allow the user to determine lengths when the drawings are reduced in area.
3. Manufacturers Data Sheets: Provide data sheets for all materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheets describe items in addition to those proposed to be used for the system, clearly identify the proposed items on the sheet. Data sheets shall be provided for, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pipe and fittings
 - b. Valves
 - c. Pressure Gauges
 - d. Pipe Hangers and Supports
 - e. Switches
 - f. Fire Pump
 - g. Jockey Pump
 - h. Jockey Pump Controller
 - i. Test Header
 - j. Fire Pump Controller and Automatic Transfer Switch
 - k. Certified Pump Curve
 - l. Electric Motor
 - m. Flow Meter
5. Valve Charts: Provide a valve chart that identifies the location of each control valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of control valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the chart shall include no less than the following: Tag ID

- No., Valve Size, Service (control valve, test header valve, etc.), and Location.
6. Factory Authorization of fire pump test representative: Three weeks prior to final inspection and testing, provide a copy of the necessary factory authorizations of the representative to be present at the acceptance testing. Authorizations shall include manufacturer's representative for the fire pump, the fire pump controller and transfer switch in accordance with NFPA 20 requirements.
7. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- a. A complete set of as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the system switches and the fire alarm equipment. Provide a complete set in the formats as follows. Submit items 2 and 3 below on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
 - 1) One full size (or size as directed by the COR printed copy).
 - 2) One complete set in electronic pdf format.
 - 3) One complete set in AutoCAD format or a format as directed by the COR.
 - b. Vertical In-Line Fire Pump Acceptance Test Form and Certificates: Upon completion of the fire pump system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Vertical In-Line Fire Pump Acceptance Test Form and all Contractor's Material and Test Certificates as indicated in NFPA 20. The graph included on the Vertical In-Line Fire Pump Acceptance Test Form shall be annotated to show 1) the water supply available, 2) the manufacturer's certified pump curve, 3) the acceptance test curve, and 4) a curve showing the water supply and acceptance test curve combined.
 - c. Operating and Maintenance Manuals that include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance and testing. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and

controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization, including address and telephone number, for each item of equipment.

- d. One paper copy of the Vertical In-Line Fire Pump Acceptance Test Form, including the graph identified in 7(b) above, the Contractor's Material and Test Certificates and the Operating and Maintenance Manuals above shall be provided in a binder. In addition, these materials shall be provided in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
- e. Provide one additional copy of the Operating and Maintenance Manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the fire pump controller.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of North Dakota fire sprinkler and contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic fire pumps for the past ten years.
- B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL or approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA. All materials and equipment shall be free from defect. All materials and equipment shall be new unless specifically indicated otherwise on the contract drawings.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 13-2019.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 20-2019Installation of Vertical In-Line Fire Pumps
 - 70-2020.....National Electrical Code
 - 101-2021Life Safety Code
 - 170-2019.....Fire Safety Symbols
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 2019.....Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):

2015..... Approval Guide

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:

2020..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Fire pump systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.2 PIPING & FITTINGS

A. General:

1. Piping and fittings for the fire pump systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 20.

B. Piping:

1. Piping Sizes 2 ½ inches (65 mm) through 6 inches (150 mm) shall be black steel Schedule 40 piping. Steel pipe shall be joined by means of flanges welded to the pipe or mechanical grooved joints only.
2. Piping Sizes 8 inches (200 mm) and larger shall be black steel Schedule 30. Steel pipe shall be joined by means of flanges welded to the pipe or mechanical grooved joints only.

C. Fittings:

1. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets shall be of the same manufacturer.

2.3 VALVES

A. General:

1. Valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 20.

B. Control Valves:

1. Outside Screw & Yoke Valves (OS&Y)
 - a. The OS&Y valve shall be of cast iron construction.
2. Butterfly Valves
 - a. Butterfly valves shall not be installed in any location on the suction side of the fire pump.
 - b. The butterfly valve shall be of cast iron construction.
 - c. The valve tamper switch is permitted to be integral to the butterfly valve.

C. Automatic Air-Relief Valve

1. The automatic air-relief valve shall be discharged to the atmosphere.

D. Circulation Relief Valve

1. The circulation relief valve shall be of brass construction and be spring loaded.

2. The circulation relief valve shall be adjustable.
3. The circulation relief valve shall discharge to the atmosphere and not be recirculated to the suction side of the fire pump.

E. Check Valve:

1. Shall be of the swing type with a flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate.

F. Automatic Ball Drips: Cast brass 3/4 inch (19 mm) in-line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.

2.4 FIRE PUMP

A. General:

1. The fire pump shall be electric motor driven. The pump shall have a capacity of 300 gpm) with a rated net pressure of 50 psi. The fire pump shall furnish not less than 150% of the rated flow capacity at not less than 65% of rated net pressure.
2. The fire pump shall be vertical in-line fire pump from Armstrong or equivalent.
3. The fire pump shall be automatic start and manual stop. The fire pump shall start automatically at 10 psi (69 kPa) below jockey pump start pressure.
4. The fire pump shall be 208 Volts, 3 phase at 60 Hertz.

B. Electric Motor Driver

1. The electric motor driver and fire pump controller shall be fully compatible.
2. The electric motor driver shall be rated 15- 25 horsepower and 3450 rpm.

2.5 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER

- A. The fire pump controller shall be an automatic across the line wye-delta, open circuit transition. The controller shall be completely wired, ready for field connections, and be mounted in a NEMA 2 enclosure.
- B. Limited-service controllers are not permitted.
- C. Provide a minimum run timer to prevent short cycling.
- D. The fire pump controller shall be provided with digital readouts of the voltage of each phase, amperage of each phase, and frequency.
- E. The fire pump controller shall monitor isolation switch open on secondary source, secondary source operation, fire pump running, loss of phase or line power, and phase reversal. Alarms shall be

individually displayed on the front of the fire pump controller by lighting of visual lamps. The fire pump controller shall be equipped with terminals for remote monitoring of secondary power operation, pump running, loss of power, and phase reversal.

F. The fire pump controller shall be provided with voltage surge arrestors installed in accordance with NFPA 20.

G. The fire pump controller shall be equipped with an USB port for information download. The controller shall be provided with a minimum 3,000 events recorder.

2.6 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

A. Automatic transfer switch shall be factory assembled and packaged as a unit with the fire pump controller.

2.7 PRESSURE SENSING LINE

A. The fire pump controller and jockey pump controller shall be provided with completely separate pressure sensing lines in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.8 JOCKEY PUMP

A. The jockey pump shall be an electric motor driven vertical in-line shaft type.

B. The jockey pump flow shall be rated a minimum of 60 gpm (3.8 L/s).

C. Pressure provided by the jockey pump shall be in accordance with NFPA 20.

D. OS&Y valves shall be provided on the supply and discharge side of the jockey pump.

2.9 JOCKEY PUMP CONTROLLER

A. Jockey pump controller shall be arranged for automatic and manual starting and stopping. The jockey pump shall be equipped with a bourbon tube pressure switch or solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments for automatic stopping and starting.

B. The controller shall be equipped with a "manual-off-automatic" switch. The controller shall be factory assembled and pre-wired, and ready for field connections, and be mounted in a NEMA 2 enclosure.

C. No minimum run timer is allowed.

2.10 TEST HEADER

A. The body of the test header shall be a flush type and constructed of brass or ductile iron.

- B. The finish of the test header finish plate shall be chrome plated or polished brass.
- C. The number of valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 20.
- D. Provide a cap and chain for each valve.
- E. The test header shall be piped directly to the exterior through a straight-type header.
- F. An automatic ball drip valve shall be provided at the low point of the test header between the test header and check valve.

2.11 FLOW METER

- A. The flow meter shall be a venturi-type.
- B. Provide a meter throttle valve and meter control valves. The throttle valve and control valves shall be OS&Y valves.
- C. The flow meter shall be suitable for flow between 50% and 175% of the rated pump capacity.
- D. Arrange piping to permit flow meter to discharge to pump suction and to discharge through test header.
- E. Provide a circulation relief valve between the flow meter and the reconnection to the suction piping.
- F. Provide calibrated gauges on the inlet and outlet of the flow meter.
- G. Provide a laminated flow chart to convert the flow meter's velocity pressure reading into gpm flow rate. The flow chart shall be affixed by metal chain to the pipe adjacent to the flow meter

2.12 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Valves: Rigid, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Identification signs shall be attached to the valve or piping with chain.
- B. Pipe: Pretensioned pipe labels consisting of pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover the full circumference of pipe and attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive. Labels shall be red background with white letters, with the words "Fire Protection". Labels shall be provided at a maximum interval of 20 feet (6.1 m) of pipe length.

2.13 SWITCHES

- A. Contain in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil resistant, aluminum housing with tamper resistant screws, 1/2 inch (13 mm) conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.

2.14 GAUGES

- A. Provide gauges as required by NFPA 20.

- B. The gauges shall be liquid filled. Provide gauges where the normal pressure of the system is at the midrange of the gauge.

2.15 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND RESTRAINT OF SYSTEM PIPING

- A. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 20.

2.16 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates.

2.17 PUMP BASE PLATE AND PAD

- A. The pump pad shall be provided with a common base plate for the pump and motor.
- B. Construct the base plate of cast iron with a raised lip tapped for drainage or welded steel shapes with suitable drainage.
- C. Each base plate shall have a 1 inch (25 mm) steel drain line piped to the nearest floor drain.
- D. Mount pump units and bases on a raised reinforced concrete pad that is an integral part of the reinforced concrete floor.

2.18 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags and Lists:

- 1. Provide for all valves.
- 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
Coordinate the valve tags with the Shops Foreman prior to installation for compliance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.
- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. Piping shall not obstruct the minimum means of egress clearances required by NFPA 101. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping, shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 20.
- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.

- D. Drains: Install drains where necessary and required by NFPA 20. Drain piping shall be routed to properly discharge over floor drains or to site cones attached to floor drains. Such floor drains shall be of adequate size to readily accept the discharge from each drain under full flow and maximum pressure conditions. Drain piping shall also be allowed to be routed to the outside of the building, provided its discharge will not negatively impact the exterior conditions. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system.
- E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for control valves, including the test header control valve.
- F. Provide escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors, or ceilings.
- G. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space around penetrations. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- H. For the fire pump test header, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 and locate 8 to 10 feet (2400 to 3000 mm) above the header location. Size the sign to 18 by 18 inches (450 by 450 mm) with the symbol being at least 14 by 14 inches (350 by 350 mm).
- I. Firestopping shall be provided for all penetrations of fire resistance rated construction. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- J. Securely attach identification signs to control valves, test header, pump suction, pump discharge, and bypass valves.
- K. Securely attach valve tags to each control valve.
 - 1. Valve tags:
 - a. Valve number shall be labeled as follows: M-V-XXX-XXXXX-XXX.
 - 1) The first letter of the valve tag refers to the building number. M refers to Main Hospital.
 - 2) V stands for "Valve."
 - 3) The first grouping of XXX indicates the type of piping. Refer to 09 91 00 Painting specification for labels for different types of piping (i.e. HWH is Hot Water Heating, DC is Domestic

Cold Water, DH is Domestic Hot Water, and DR is Domestic Re-circulating Hot Water).

- 4) The second grouping of XXXXX indicates the room number.
 - 5) The final grouping of XXX refers to the valve number in the room.
2. Valve lists: Typed (using a word processing program) plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets of the valve list for a 3-ring notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
 3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling. Additionally provide a hardcopy drawing and AutoCADD copy (compatible with current Fargo VA version of CADD) of valve locations.
- L. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the fire pump system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.
- M. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the COR. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.
- N. The fire pump controller shall be located as close as practical and within site of the fire pump motor.
- O. Painting of Pipe: Pipe shall be painted. Paint primed surfaces with two coats of gloss red enamel. Exercise care to avoid painting sprinklers. Painting of sprinkler systems above suspended ceilings and in crawl spaces is not required. Painting shall comply with Section 09 90 00, PAINTING.
- P. All fire pump alarm and signals required by NFPA 20 for remote monitoring shall be supervised by the fire alarm system, including isolation switch open on secondary source, secondary source operation, fire pump running, loss of phase or line power, and phase reversal in accordance with Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM. Isolation switch open on secondary source, secondary source operation, fire pump

running, loss of phase or line power, and phase reversal shall be supervisory fire alarm signals.

- Q. The electric drive for pumps shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 20 and NFPA 70 and be in accordance with Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. The fire pump supply conductors shall be protected in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

- A. Preliminary Inspection and Testing: Subject system to all inspections and tests in accordance with NFPA 20. When all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR to schedule a final acceptance inspection and test. Flushing and hydrostatic testing and fire alarm monitoring of fire pump controller alarms and signals shall be witnessed by the COR or his designated representative.
- B. Final Acceptance Inspection and Testing: Perform in accordance with NFPA 20 in the presence of the COR or his designated representative. Furnish all labor and materials as required by NFPA 20 for the final acceptance test, including verification of fire alarm system monitoring of fire pump controller alarm and signals. The final acceptance test will not be conducted unless the required test equipment and equipment manufacturers or the equipment authorized representatives are present
- C. Gauges used for preliminary testing and final inspection and testing shall have been calibrated by an accredited laboratory within one year of the testing. Date of latest calibration shall be listed on the pressure gauge.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish the services of a factory trained instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

09-01-20

**SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Exterior: Piping and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind, or solar radiation.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
 - 2. AC: Alternating Current
 - 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
 - 4. A/E: Architect/Engineer
 - 5. AFF: Above Finish Floor
 - 6. AFG: Above Finish Grade
 - 7. AI: Analog Input
 - 8. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
 - 9. AO: Analog Output
 - 10. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating Refrigeration, Air Conditioning Engineers
 - 11. ASJ: All Service Jacket
 - 12. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 - 13. ASPE: American Society of Plumbing Engineers
 - 14. AWG: American Wire Gauge
 - 15. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
 - 16. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
 - 17. BAS: Building Automation System
 - 18. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
 - 19. bhp: Brake Horsepower
 - 20. Btu: British Thermal Unit
 - 21. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit per Hour
 - 22. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
 - 23. C: Celsius
 - 24. CA: Compressed Air
 - 25. CD: Compact Disk

09-01-20

- 26. CDA: Copper Development Association
- 27. CGA: Compressed Gas Association
- 28. CFM: Cubic Feet per Minute
- 29. CI: Cast Iron
- 30. CLR: Color
- 31. CO: Contracting Officer
- 32. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
- 33. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
- 34. CR: Chloroprene
- 35. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
- 36. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
- 37. CxA: Commissioning Agent
- 38. dB: Decibels
- 39. dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
- 40. DCW: Domestic Cold Water
- 41. DDC: Direct Digital Control
- 42. DFU: Drainage Fixture Units
- 43. DHW: Domestic Hot Water
- 44. DHWR: Domestic Hot Water Return
- 45. DHWS: Domestic Hot Water Supply
- 46. DI: Digital Input
- 47. DI: Deionized Water
- 48. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
- 49. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 50. DO: Digital Output
- 51. DOE: Department of Energy
- 52. DVD: Digital Video Disc
- 53. DWG: Drawing
- 54. DWH: Domestic Water Heater
- 55. DWS: Domestic Water Supply
- 56. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 57. ECC: Engineering Control Center
- 58. EL: Elevation
- 59. EMCS: Energy Monitoring and Control System
- 60. EPA: Environmental Protection Agency
- 61. EPACT: Energy Policy Act

09-01-20

- 62. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 63. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 64. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 65. F: Fahrenheit
- 66. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 67. FD: Floor Drain
- 68. FDC: Fire Department (Hose) Connection
- 69. FED: Federal
- 70. FG: Fiberglass
- 71. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
- 72. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
- 73. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
- 74. FOV: Fuel Oil Vent
- 75. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
- 76. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft Facing
- 77. FSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Facility Standards Service
- 78. FU: Fixture Units
- 79. GAL: Gallon
- 80. GCO: Grade Cleanouts
- 81. GPD: Gallons per Day
- 82. GPH: Gallons per Hour
- 83. GPM: Gallons per Minute
- 84. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 85. HEFP: Healthcare Environment and Facilities Program (replacement for OCAMES)
- 86. HEX: Heat Exchanger
- 87. Hg: Mercury
- 88. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 89. HP: Horsepower
- 90. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
- 91. Hz: Hertz
- 92. ID: Inside Diameter
- 93. IE: Invert Elevation
- 94. INV: Invert
- 95. IPC: International Plumbing Code

09-01-20

- 96. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 97. IW: Indirect Waste
- 98. IWH: Instantaneous Water Heater
- 99. Kg: Kilogram
- 100. kPa: Kilopascal
- 101. KW: Kilowatt
- 102. KWH: Kilowatt Hour
- 103. lb: Pound
- 104. lbs/hr: Pounds per Hour
- 105. LNG: Liquid Natural Gas
- 106. L/min: Liters per Minute
- 107. LOX: Liquid Oxygen
- 108. L/s: Liters per Second
- 109. m: Meter
- 110. MA: Medical Air
- 111. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 112. MAX: Maximum
- 113. MBH: 1000 Btu per Hour
- 114. MED: Medical
- 115. MER: Mechanical Equipment Room
- 116. MFG: Manufacturer
- 117. mg: Milligram
- 118. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
- 119. ml: Milliliter
- 120. mm: Millimeter
- 121. MIN: Minimum
- 122. MV: Medical Vacuum
- 123. N2: Nitrogen
- 124. N2O: Nitrogen Oxide
- 125. NC: Normally Closed
- 126. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 127. NG: Natural Gas
- 128. NIC: Not in Contract
- 129. NO: Normally Open
- 130. NOM: Nominal
- 131. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female

09-01-20

- 132. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 133. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
- 134. NTS: Not to Scale
- 135. O2: Oxygen
- 136. OC: On Center
- 137. OD: Outside Diameter
- 138. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 139. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 140. PA: Pascal
- 141. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
- 142. PD: Pressure Drop or Difference
- 143. PDI: Plumbing and Drainage Institute
- 144. PH: Power of Hydrogen
- 145. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
- 146. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 147. PP: Polypropylene
- 148. ppb: Parts per Billion
- 149. ppm: Parts per Million
- 150. PSI: Pounds per Square Inch
- 151. PSIA: Pounds per Square Inch Atmosphere
- 152. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch Gauge
- 153. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 154. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 155. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 156. RAD: Radians
- 157. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 158. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 159. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
- 160. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 161. SAN: Sanitary Sewer
- 162. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet per Minute
- 163. SDI: Silt Density Index
- 164. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National
Association
- 165. SPEC: Specification
- 166. SPS: Sterile Processing Services

09-01-20

- 167. SQFT/SF: Square Feet
- 168. SS: Stainless Steel
- 169. STD: Standard
- 170. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 171. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 172. TD: Temperature Difference
- 173. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
- 174. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 175. TEMP: Temperature
- 176. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 177. THERM: 100,000 Btu
- 178. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 179. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 180. TIL: Technical Information Library
<http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/index.asp>
- 181. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 182. TYP: Typical
- 183. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 184. V: Vent
- 185. V: Volt
- 186. VA: Veterans Administration
- 187. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
- 188. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting
Support Service
- 189. VAC: Vacuum
- 190. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 191. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 192. VHA OCAMES: This has been replaced by HEFP.
- 193. VSD: Variable Speed Drive
- 194. VTR: Vent through Roof
- 195. W: Waste
- 196. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal
- 197. WC: Water Closet
- 198. WG: Water Gauge
- 199. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas
- 200. WPD: Water Pressure Drop

09-01-20

201.WSFU: Water Supply Fixture Units

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- F. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- G. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- H. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- I. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- J. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- K. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- L. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- M. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- N. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- O. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- P. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- Q. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- R. Section 31 20 11, EARTH WORK (SHORT FORM): Excavation and Backfill.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B31.1-2013.....Power Piping
 - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
 - BPVC Section IX-2019.... Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A575-96(2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

09-01-20

- E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
- IBC-2018.....International Building Code
- IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:
- SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,
Manufacture, Selection, Application and
Installation
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):
- P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair (Metric)
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG 1-2016.....Motors and Generators
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work
- 54-2018.....National Fuel Gas Code
- 70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 99-2018.....Healthcare Facilities Code
- I. NSF International (NSF):
- 5-2019.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and
Heat Recovery Equipment
- 14-2019.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related
Materials
- 61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects
- 372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
- PG-18-102014(R18).....Plumbing Design Manual
- PG-18-13-2017(R18).....Barrier Free Design Guide

09-01-20

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessible from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and

09-01-20

complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
2. Equipment and materials identification.
3. Firestopping materials.
4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Coordination/Shop Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to 1 foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for plumbing systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - c. Pipe sleeves.

09-01-20

- d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The plan shall include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.
- J. Plumbing Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 - 2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
 - 3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- K. Provide copies of approved plumbing equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.
- L. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- M. Submit training plans, trainer qualifications and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical, and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality

09-01-20

institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional plumbing.

B. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).

09-01-20

5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
 6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.
 9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- C. Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications". Provide proof of current certification to CO.
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the association code.
- D. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of

09-01-20

these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

E. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve or call attention to any discrepancies or deficiencies to the COR will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.
3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
5. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.

09-01-20

- F. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- G. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- H. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.
- I. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
 - 1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
 - 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
 - 3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
 - 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
 - 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
 - 2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
 - 3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.

09-01-20

4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in hard copy and electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification, and shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
 1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

09-01-20

- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics_), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING (NOT USED)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

- A. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.
- B. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used.
- C. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks, and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- D. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.

09-01-20

4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING

A. All material and equipment furnished, and installation methods used, shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the

09-01-20

systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.

B. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71°C (160°F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers and water heaters.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and water heaters, and to control panels, shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1.

C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act (EPACT), revised 2005. Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" shall comply with EPACT.

09-01-20

- D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the respective pump manufacturer and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment (i.e., pumps) shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficient type, "invertor duty", and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown in the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

09-01-20

- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
1. Plumbing: Provide for all valves (Fixture stops not included).
 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain. Coordinate the valve tags with the Shops Foreman prior to installation for compliance.
 - a. Valve number shall be labeled as follows: M-V-XXX-XXXXX-XXX.
 - 1) The first letter of the valve tag refers to the building number. M refers to Main Hospital.
 - 2) V stands for "Valve."
 - 3) The first grouping of XXX indicates the type of piping. Refer to 09 91 00 Painting specification for labels for different types of piping (i.e. HWH is Hot Water Heating, DC is Domestic Cold Water, DH is Domestic Hot Water, and DR is Domestic Recirculating Hot Water).
 - 4) The second grouping of XXXXX indicates the room number.
 - 5) The final grouping of XXX refers to the valve number in the room.
 3. Valve lists: Typed (using a word processing program) plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets of the valve list for a 3-ring notebook. A copy

09-01-20

of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.

4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling. Additionally provide a hardcopy drawing and AutoCADD copy (compatible with current Fargo VA version of CADD) of valve locations.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.11 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC). Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), or the following paragraphs of this Section, shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

09-01-20

- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
 - 1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint,

09-01-20

copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.

- 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
- 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

- i. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.

2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):

- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
- b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
- c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
- d. Blocking, stays, and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) minimum.

I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
 - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural

09-01-20

steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide firestopping and sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in firestopping and silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in firestopping and silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are prohibited through beams or ribs.
- E. Sheet metal, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

09-01-20

- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed in accordance with selected roofing system manufacturer's standard details. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

2.13 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.15 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

09-01-20

- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown in the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams.
 2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
 3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with

09-01-20

- caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in DIVISION 03, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
- J. Gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gauges shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.
- L. Domestic cold and hot water systems interface with the HVAC control system for the temperature, pressure and flow monitoring requirements to mitigate legionella. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- N. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with firestop.
- O. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with

09-01-20

a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe, and piped to nearest floor drain.

P. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled, or remedial action performed, as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

Q. All piping in finished rooms or spaces shall be concealed in a furred chase or above the hard suspended ceiling.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipeline and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are prohibited in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.

09-01-20

- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. No holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.

09-01-20

2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings.
- C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated in the drawings, shall be provided after contractor-hired structural engineer has provided stamped design drawings to COR. Such access shall be provided at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties. Work shall be confined to the

09-01-20

immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be fire sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.

09-01-20

- c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
- 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
 - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
 - 6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory-built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified

09-01-20

prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

- B. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer's Representative and CxA. Provide a minimum of 3 weeks prior notice.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.
- D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Domestic hot water return shall be balanced by the division 23 TAB contractor. Refer to 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included accompanying with approved submittals.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions

09-01-20

and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.
- A. Include approved submittals with O&M Manuals.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

09-01-20

SECTION 22 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the general motor requirements for plumbing equipment and applies to all sections of Division 22.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- G. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- H. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS: Motor Control Centers.
- I. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Starters, control and protection of motors.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
ABMA 9-2015.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
112-2017.....IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase
Induction Motors and Generators
841-2018.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical
Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty,
Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel
Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370
kW (500 HP)
- D. International Code Council (ICC):
IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

09-01-20

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2016.....Motors and Generators

MG 2-2014.....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for
Selection, Installation and Use of Electric
Motors and Generators

250-2018.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Submit motor submittals with drive equipment.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with contract documents.

2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

3. Motor parameters required for the determination of the Reed Critical Frequency of vertical hollow shaft motors shall be submitted.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

09-01-20

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 3. diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- G. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, the following certification shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
1. Certification shall be submitted stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

09-01-20

- B. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.
- C. For severe duty totally enclosed motors, IEEE 841 shall apply. For severe duty totally enclosed motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.
- D. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
 - 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 - 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
- G. Number of phases shall be as follows:
 - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and greater: 3 phase.
 - 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- H. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- I. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- J. Motor Enclosures:
 - 1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown in the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable

09-01-20

for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:

- a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
 - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
 - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

K. Electrical Design Requirements:

1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).
3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (144 degrees F).
4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable Voltage or Adjustable Frequency Controls, or both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Polyphase Motors.

L. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Bearings shall be rated for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hour rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.
2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.

09-01-20

3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
 4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
 5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
 6. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
 7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
 8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
 9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
 10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
 11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
 12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.
- M. Special Requirements:
1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.

09-01-20

4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- N. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- O. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors, Motor Efficiencies: All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 HP) or greater shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W (1 HP) or greater with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

09-01-20

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

- P. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be provided unless the motor meets the 0.9 requirement without it or if the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.
- Q. Energy Efficiency of Small Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All motors under 746 W (1 hp) shall meet the requirements of the DOE Small Motor Regulation.

09-01-20

Polyphase Open Motors Average full load efficiency				Capacitor-start capacitor-run and capacitor-start induction run open motors Average full load efficiency			
Rating kW (hp)	6 poles	4 poles	2 poles	Rating kW (hp)	6 poles	4 poles	2 poles
0.18 (0.25)	67.5	69.5	65.6	0.18 (0.25)	62.2	68.5	66.6
0.25 (0.33)	71.4	73.4	69.5	0.25 (0.33)	66.6	72.4	70.5
0.37 (0.5)	75.3	78.2	73.4	0.37 (0.5)	76.2	76.2	72.4
0.55 (0.75)	81.7	81.1	76.8	0.55 (0.75)	80.2	81.8	76.2

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown in the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.
- B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. All tests shall be witnessed by the CxA or by the COR.
- B. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before startup. All shall test free from grounds.
- C. Perform Load test in accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- D. Insulation Resistance: Not less than 1/2 meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.
- E. All test data shall be compiled into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

09-01-20

- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 **COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 **DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

09-01-20

SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for water meters and gauges primarily used for troubleshooting the system and to indicate system performance.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- C. Components intended to be connected to BAS shall be furnished under Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC for installation under this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
 - B40.200-2008.....Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - C700-2015.....Cold Water Meters, Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
 - C701-2015.....Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type, for Customer Service
 - C702-20115.....Cold Water Meters - Compound Type
 - C707-2010 (R2016).....Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters

09-01-20

- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
C2-2017.....National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- G. NSF International (NSF):
61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects
372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 19, METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Water Meter.
 - 2. Pressure Gauges.
 - 3. Thermometers.
 - 4. Product certificates for each type of meter and gauge.
 - 5. BACnet communication protocol.
- D. Complete operating and maintenance manual shall include wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the system.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the

09-01-20

date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INLINE ELECTROMAGNETIC WATER METER

- A. Inline electromagnetic flowmeter complete with NIST traceable, wet calibrated flow-measuring element, transmitter, visual display, ANSI Class 150 or 300 mounting flanges, and calibration certificate
- B. Application: Flowmeter shall be constructed, calibrated and scaled for the intended application in terms of pipe size, pipe material, installation requirements, expected flow rate, ambient conditions and fluid characteristics which include but are not limited to pressure, temperature, conductivity and viscosity.
- C. Straight pipe requirement: Meter shall require no more than six (5) pipe diameters of straight pipe for installation while maintaining specified accuracy.
- D. Maximum pressure rating: 232 psig
- E. Maximum Temperature rating: 140 degrees F.
- F. Accuracy: Flowmeter shall provide calibrated outputs directly from the transmitter, throughout the operating range with the accuracy stated as follows:
1. Plus or minus 0.2% of rate from 1.6 to 33.0 ft/sec velocity.
 2. Plus or minus 0.0033 ft/s at flow rates < 1.6 ft/s
- G. Display: CD backlit display. Display shall provide instantaneous flow rate information, totalized flow information, flow velocity, flow direction, short term trend data and shall be factory configured for a specific flowmeter application.
- H. Outputs: Analog output for connecting into BAS.
- I. The water meter shall conform to NSF 61.

09-01-20

2.2 TURBINE WATER METER (NOT USED)

2.3 COMPOUND WATER METER (NOT USED)

2.4 WATER METER STRAINER

- A. All meters shall be fitted with a factory installed integral strainer or bronze inlet strainer with top access. The strainer shall conform to AWWA C702.
- B. The water meter strainer shall conform to NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.5 WATER METER PROGRAMMING

- A. All meters 50 mm or DN 50 (2 inches) and greater shall be programmable with software supplied by the meter manufacturer.
- B. The software shall have a Microsoft based interface and operate on the latest Windows operating system. The software shall allow the user to configure the meter, troubleshoot the meter, query and display meter parameters, and configure data and stored values.
- C. The meter firmware shall be upgradeable through one of the communication ports without removing the unit from service.
- D. The meter shall include output for analog 4-20 milliamp signals and binary output.
- E. The meter shall have two dry contact relays outputs for alarm and control functions.

2.6 WATER METER COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL

- A. The meter shall use a native BACnet Ethernet communication protocol supporting Modbus. The communications shall be protected against surges induced on its communications channels.

2.7 REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

- A. All meters shall be equipped with a remote readout register in accordance with AWWA C707.

2.8 PRESSURE GAUGES FOR WATER AND SEWAGE USAGE

- A. ASME B40.100 all metal case 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 1380 kPa (0 to 200 psig) gauge.
- B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.
- C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psig.
- D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.

09-01-20

- E. The window shall be glass.
- F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.
- G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
- H. The pressure gauge for water domestic use shall conform to NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.9 THERMOMETERS

- A. Thermometers shall be straight stem, metal case, red organic liquid-filled thermometer, approximately 175 mm (7 inches) high, 4 degrees C to 100 degrees C (40 degrees F to 212 degrees F). Thermometers shall comply with ASME B40.200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Direct mounted pressure gauges shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at the most readable position.
- B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gauge.
- C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes of all heat exchangers or water heaters serving more than one plumbing fixture.
- D. Pressure gauges shall be installed where indicated in the drawings and at the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure reducing valve.
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump or re-circulating hot water return pump.
- E. Water meter installation shall conform to AWWA C700, AWWA C701, and AWWA C702. Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. New materials shall be provided.
- F. Remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated in the drawings or as directed by the COR.
- G. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping, thermostatic mixing valve outlet piping, and the hot water circulation pump inlet piping.

09-01-20

- H. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- I. Install portable water temperature, pressure and flow meters furnished under Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC. Coordinate with control contractor.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The meter assembly shall be visually inspected and operationally tested. The correct multiplier placement on the face of the meter shall be verified.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

09-01-20

QSECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
1001-2017.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
Vacuum Breakers
1003-2009.....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure
Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution
Systems
1011-2017.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection
Vacuum Breakers
1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure
Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced
Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow
Preventers
1015-2011.....Performance Requirements for Double Check
Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check
Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

09-01-20

- 1017-2009.....Performance Requirements for Temperature
Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water
Distribution Systems
- 1020-2004.....Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum
Breaker Assembly
- 1035-2008.....Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet
Backflow Preventers
- 1069-2005.....Performance Requirements for Automatic
Temperature Control Mixing Valves
- 1070-2015.....Performance Requirements for Water Temperature
Limiting Devices
- 1071-2012.....Performance Requirements for Temperature
Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency
Equipment
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A126-2004 (R2019).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A276/A276M-2017.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars
and Shapes
- A536-1984 (R2019e).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
- B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings
- B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-25-2018.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings,
Flanges and Unions
- SP-67-2017.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
- SP-71-2018.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

09-01-20

SP-80-2019.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

8th Edition 2015 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems

H. NSF International (NSF):

61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection
Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):

10th Edition.....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and
SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING
PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and
optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,
materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and
capacity.

1. Ball Valves.

2. Gate Valves.

3. Balancing Valves.

4. Check Valves.

5. Globe Valves.

6. Water Pressure Reducing Valves and Connections.

7. Backflow Preventers.

8. Thermostatic Mixing Valves.

D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves.

09-01-20

- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
 - 4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

1.6 AS BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

09-01-20

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials.
Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing greater than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

- A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
 - 1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.
 - 2. Pipe sizes 2-1/2" and larger: MSS SP-72, flanged connections; steel body with stainless steel ball and stem; full port and Teflon seat; bubble-tight shutoff at min 300 psig; min 400 psig working pressure rating; min 400°F max temperature rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation. **Provide 25**

09-01-20

mm (1 inch) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100
mm (4 inches) and larger.

2.3 MANUAL BALANCING VALVES

- A. Hot Water Re-circulating, 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitted with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (1/4 inch NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.
- B. Greater than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 861 kPa (125 psig) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1200 kPa (175 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

2.4 THERMOSTATIC BALANCING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic recirculation balancing valves for domestic hot water and domestic cold water application. Thermostatically controlled, spring actuated automatic balancing valve to vary recirculation flow to maintain constant return temperatures. Stainless steel body, spring and brass or stainless steel thermal actuator and actuator carrier. Provide with threaded inlet, integral outlet union and stainless steel check valve. Direct or reverse acting as required by the application. Confirm outlet temperature for application prior to ordering. PTFE seat seal ring and EPDM body seal.

2.5 CHECK VALVES

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall

09-01-20

have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and greater:

1. Check valves shall be Class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
2. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

2.6 GLOBE VALVES

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.
- B. Greater than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, Class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, and malleable iron handwheel.

2.7 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly

09-01-20

shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.

- B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and greater: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a flanged cast iron body and rated to 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve shall have a large elastomer diaphragm for sensitive response. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003.
- C. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.
- D. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9 kPa (+/- 1 psig).
- E. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. Connections Valves and Strainers: Shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gauge shall be installed on the inlet and outlet of the valve.

2.8 BACKWATER VALVE (NOT USED)

2.9 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).
- B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276/A276M. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the

09-01-20

inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.

1. Water make up to heating systems, chilled water system, and similar equipment consuming water.
2. Water service entrance from loop system.
3. Irrigation system

C. The pipe applied or integral atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be cast bronze. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following applications.

1. Hose bibs and sinks with threaded outlets.
2. Service sinks (integral with faucet only).

D. The hose connection vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1011. The main body shall be cast brass with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to hose thread outlets. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring non-continuous pressure:

1. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants.

2.10 CHAINWHEELS

A. Valve chain wheel assembly with sprocket rim brackets and chain shall be constructed according to the following:

1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
2. Attachment: For connection to ball or butterfly valve stem.
3. Sprocket rim with chain guides: Ductile or cast iron of type and size required for valve with zinc coating.
 - a. Chain: Hot dipped galvanized steel of size required to fit sprocket rim.

2.11 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves shall comply with the following general performance requirements:

09-01-20

1. Shall meet ASSE requirements for water temperature control.
2. The body shall be cast bronze or brass with corrosion resistant internal parts preventing scale and biofilm build-up. Provide chrome-plated finish in exposed areas.
3. No special tool shall be required for temperature adjustment, maintenance, replacing parts and disinfecting operations.
4. Valve shall be able to be placed in various positions without making temperature adjustment or reading difficult.
5. Valve finish shall be chrome plated in exposed areas.
6. Valve shall allow easy temperature adjustments to allow hot water circulation. Internal parts shall be able to withstand disinfecting operations of chemical and thermal treatment of water temperatures up to 82°C (180°F) for 30 minutes or 50 mg/L (50 ppm) chlorine residual concentration for 24 hours.
7. Temperature gauge to read marked with temperature zone.
8. Parts shall be easily removed or replaced without dismantling the valves, for easy scale removal and disinfecting of parts.
9. Valve shall have a manual adjustable temperature control with locking mechanism to prevent tampering by end user. Outlet temperature shall be visible to ensure outlet temperature does not exceed specified limits, particularly after thermal eradication procedures.
10. Provide mixing valves with integral check valves with screens and stop valves.

B. Water Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Application: Single plumbing fixture point-of-use such as sinks or lavatories.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
5. Connections: Threaded union, compression or soldered inlets and outlet.
6. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.2 gpm maximum.

09-01-20

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chain wheels on operators for all valves NPS 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and greater and installed greater than 3.0 m (10 feet) above floor. Chains shall be extended to 1524 mm (60 inches) above finished floor.
- F. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.
- G. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that

09-01-20

shall be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are prohibited for this application.

H. Install pressure gauges on outlet of backflow preventers.

I. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

J. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.

1. Install thermometers.

2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

K. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

L. Install thermostatic balancing valves with inlet strainer and inlet and outlet isolation valves.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Calibrated balancing valves.
2. Master, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
3. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed

09-01-20

conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
- D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

09-01-20

SECTION 22 05 33
HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirement for supplying, installing, and testing of the electric heat tracing system of the plumbing piping. Freeze protection shall be utilized for domestic water piping in areas subject to freezing temperatures. Ice and snow melting shall be utilized for gutters, downspouts, roof drain bodies and roof drain leaders exposed to snow and ice accumulation.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- F. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. The Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
515.1-2012.....Testing, Design, Installation, and Maintenance
of Electrical Resistance Trace Heating for
Commercial Applications
- C. International Code Council, (ICC):
IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
508-2018.....Industrial Control Equipment

09-01-20

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 33, HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Rated capacity.
 - 2. Length of cable.
 - 3. Cable spacing.
 - 4. Electrical power requirements.
 - 5. Controls.
 - 6. Enclosures.
 - 7. Accessories.
- D. The shop drawings shall include plans, sections, details, wiring diagrams, and attachments to other work. The wiring diagrams shall include power, signal, and control wiring.
- E. Field quality control test reports shall be submitted.
- F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagram, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshoot guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

09-01-20

- H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Ten years' experience in design, engineering, manufacture and support of specified system and components.
- B. Product Requirements:
1. Pipe or tank tracing cable assembly shall be factory assembled, immersed in water for a minimum of 12 hours, and then tested for insulation resistance, high potential breakdown and continuity before leaving the factory.
 2. Factory Mutual approved heating cable that has the same wattage per lineal foot (power output), throughout its entire length.
 3. UL Listed, thermostat and contactor panel.
 4. UL Listed Control/Monitor Panel.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- E. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC INSULATED SERIES RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES (NOT USED)

2.2 SELF-REGULATING PARALLEL RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

- A. Self-regulating parallel resistance heating cables shall comply with IEEE 515.1.

09-01-20

- B. The heating element shall be a pair of parallel No. 16 AWG tinned stranded copper bus wires embedded in cross linked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Cables shall be terminated with waterproof, factory assembled non heating leads with connects at one end and seal the opposite end watertight. The cable shall be capable of crossing over itself without overheating.
- C. The electrical insulating jacket shall be flame-retardant polyolefin.
- D. The cable cover shall be tinned copper braid and polyolefin outer jacket with UV inhibitor.
- E. The maximum power on operating temperature shall be 65 degrees C (150 degrees F).
- F. The maximum power off exposure temperature shall be 85 degrees C (185 degrees F).
- G. The capacities and characteristics shall be:
 - 1. Maximum heat output 26.0 W/m (8.0 W/foot).
 - 2. Pipe Diameter: 4" & 6" and refer to drawings for specific pipe diameter.
 - 3. Number of parallel cables: 1.
 - 4. See electrical drawings for electrical characteristics.

2.3 CONSTANT WATTAGE RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES (NOT USED)

2.4 CONTROLS

- A. Pipe mounting thermostats for Freeze protection shall have a remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from minus 1 to 10 degrees C (34 to 50 degrees F). The thermostat shall be snap action, open-on-rise, single pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for the connected cable. The thermostat shall be remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for direct sensing of pipe wall temperature. The control enclosure shall be corrosion resistant and waterproof.
- B. The precipitation and temperature sensor for snow melting on roofs and in gutters shall be automatic based control with manual on, automatic, and standby/reset switches. The precipitation and temperature sensors shall sense the surface conditions of roof and/or gutters and shall be programmed to energize the cable as follows:
 - 1. Temperature span between 1 to 7 degrees C (34 to 44 degrees F).

09-01-20

2. Adjustable delay off span between 30 and 90 minutes.
 3. Following a two minute delay, the cables shall be energized if ambient temperature is below set-point and precipitation is detected.
 4. The cables shall be de-energized upon detection of a dry surface plus a time delay of 15 minutes.
- C. The enclosure shall be the NEMA 4X type.
- D. A minimum 30 amp contactor shall be provided to energize cable or close other contactors. Provide relay with contacts to indicate operational status, on/off, and for interface with central energy management and control system.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Warning Labels: Shall comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 0.08 mm (3 mils) thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.
1. Width for Warning Tape on Pipes with Outside Dimension, Including Insulation, Less Than 150 mm (6 inches): 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.
 2. Width for Warning Tape on Pipes with Outside Dimension, Including Insulation, 150 mm (6 inches) or Greater: 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Inspect surfaces and substrates of electric heating cables for compliance with requirements of this specification. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
- B. Notify COR if the existing substrate conditions are unsuitable for application of heating cables in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

09-01-20

- C. If the installation of the heat tracing is unsatisfactory, then the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Electric heating cable shall be installed for the following applications:
1. Snow and ice melting on roofs, in gutters and downspouts, roof drain bodies, roof drain leaders, Downspout nozzle: Self-regulating parallel resistance heating cable.
 2. Freeze protection of plumbing piping: Self-regulating parallel resistance heating cable.
- B. Electric heating cable shall be installed across expansion, construction, and control joints according to the manufacturer's recommendations using cable protection conduit and slack cable to allow for movement without damage to cable.
- C. The installation of electric heating cable for snow and ice melting on roofs, gutters and downspouts, and roof drain leaders shall be provided with clips furnished by the manufacturer that are compatible with roof, gutters and downspouts and roof drain leaders.
- D. Electric heating cable for pipe freeze protection shall be installed according to the following:
1. Electric heating cables shall be installed after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
 2. Electric heat cables shall be installed according to IEEE 515.1
 3. Insulation shall be installed or applied over piping with electric cables. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
 4. Warning tape shall be installed on pipe insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables. Follow template below. Comply with pipe labeling specs.



5. Provide current transducer to monitor power in heating tape and monitor and alarm from BAS.

09-01-20

- E. Field adjustable switches and circuit breaker trip ranges shall be set.
- F. Heating cables including leads shall be protected from damage.
- G. Equipment shall be grounded according to Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- H. Wiring shall be connected according to Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

3.3 TESTS

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
 - 2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
 - 3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.
- C. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.
- D. If deficiency is found, Contractor shall correct all deficiencies at no addition cost or time to the Government.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

09-01-20

- - - E N D - - -

09-01-19

SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:

1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
2. Re-insulation of plumbing piping and equipment after replacement of any part of existing insulation system (insulation, vapor retarder jacket, protective coverings/jacket) damaged during construction.

B. Definitions:

1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
3. All insulation systems installed within supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to uninhabited, areas above a ceiling or below the floor, attic spaces, interiors of air conditioned or heating ducts, and mechanical equipment rooms shall be noncombustible or shall be listed and labeled as having a flame spread indexes of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Note: ICC IMC, Section 602.2.1.
4. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
5. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
6. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, are not considered finished areas.
7. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
8. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
9. Density: kg/m³ - kilograms per cubic meter (PCF - pounds per cubic foot).
10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).

09-01-19

- b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.
- 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU - inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
- 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02 perms.
- 13. HWR: Hot water recirculating.
- 14. CW: Cold water.
- 15. SW: Soft water.
- 16. HW: Hot water.
- 17. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- F. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- G. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- H. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: electrical heat tracing systems.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

09-01-19

B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-2011.....Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation

C449-2007 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement

C450-2008 (R2014).....Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal
Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and
Vessel Lagging

Adjunct to C450.....Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended
Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal
Insulating Covers, etc.

C533-2013.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534/C534M-2014.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe
Insulation

C552-2014.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-2013.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C680-2014.....Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain
or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of
Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical
Systems by Use of Computer Programs

C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

C1136-2012.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation

09-01-19

- C1710-2011.....Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible
Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and
Sheet Form
- D1668/D1668M-1997a (2014)e1 Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics
(Woven and Treated) for Roofing and
Waterproofing
- E84-2015a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E2231-2015.....Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and
Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess
Surface Burning Characteristics
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-P-535E-1979.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -
Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
- IMC-2012.....International Mechanical Code
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
- MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987...Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal
Insulation
- MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988.Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- MIL-C-20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-2015.....Standard for the Installation of Air-
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723-2008 (R2013).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- 1887-2004 (R2013).....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler
Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke
Characteristics

09-01-19

- H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available from NAIMA with free download; <https://insulationinstitute.org/tools-resources/>

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- D. Shop Drawings:
1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
 - f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

09-01-19

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.

4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

09-01-19

- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer, description of the material, and the production date or code.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD and an additional hardcopy shall be inserted into a three ring binder as directed by the COR. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification, and shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2013 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

09-01-19

- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (nominal 3 PCF), $k = 0.037$ (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m³ (nominal 2 PCF), $k = 0.04$ (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, $k = 0.037$ (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (842 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, Type III, grade 1, $k = 0.021$ (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with PVC premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C1126, Type II, grade 1, $k = 0.021$ (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).

09-01-19

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL (NOT USED)

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID (NOT USED)

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- A. ASTM C534/C534M, $k = 0.039$ (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (199 degrees F). Under high humidity exposures for condensation control an external vapor retarder/barrier jacket is required. Consult ASTM C1710.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II.
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Surface Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	240 (15)	352 (22)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/m·K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (199 degrees F)	0.065 (0.45)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units,

09-01-19

suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Except for flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation (not for high humidity exposures), field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. When all longitudinal and circumferential joints are vapor sealed with a vapor barrier mastic or caulking, vapor barrier jackets may not be provided. For aesthetic and physical abuse applications, exterior jacketing is required. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- F. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2070 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that

09-01-19

penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.

- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated or with cut aluminum gores to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) minimum thickness aluminum. Aluminum fittings shall be of same construction with an internal moisture barrier as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands with wing seals shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 15 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.
- I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be mineral wool of the same thickness as adjacent insulation.

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be mineral wool. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation.

09-01-19

2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRF-19565C, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum, or stainless steel.
- E. Tacks, rivets, screws, or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079H, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

09-01-19

- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale, and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).
- D. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through

09-01-19

insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

- E. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment. Do not insulate over equipment nameplate data.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating's maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. Plumbing work not to be insulated unless otherwise noted:
 - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
 - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
 - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic, and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Elbows, flanges, and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited.

09-01-19

L. Firestop Pipe insulation:

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through all penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. All pipe penetrations require fire stop insulation and fire caulking including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
 - e. Hourly rated walls

M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipe insulations. Provide freeze protection for cold water make-up piping and equipment where indicated on the drawings as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

N. Provide vapor barrier systems as follows:

1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
2. All interior piping conveying fluids below ambient air temperature.

O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
2. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen, and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets except for cold pipe or tubing applications. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling, or floor penetrations.
3. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

P. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:

1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

09-01-19

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Vapor retarder faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain unfaced board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled, or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, troweled to a smooth finish.
 - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with vapor retarder ASJ or FSK. Seal all facings, laps, and termination points and do not use staples or other attachments that may puncture ASJ or FSK.
 - a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
 - b. cold storage water and surge tanks.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with unsealed ASJ or FSK.
 - a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

09-01-19

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellar glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange, and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided, exterior only, for piping, ductwork, and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

09-01-19

2. Note the ASTM E84 or UL 723 surface burning characteristics requirements of maximum 25/50 indexes in paragraph "Quality Assurance".
 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together.
 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
 6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
 8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1 inch) thick for all pipe sizes depending on high humidity exposures.
 - a. Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
 9. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. External vapor barrier jacketing may be required for expected or anticipated high humidity exposures. See ASTM C1710.
 2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, use supports as recommended by the elastomeric insulation manufacturer.
Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

09-01-19

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

E. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

Nominal Thickness of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)				
Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)	Thru 25 (1)	32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3)	100-200 (4 to 8)	Greater than 200 (8)
93-260 degrees C (199-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	Greater than 150 (6)

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Greater
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-15 degrees C (40- 60 degrees F)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)

09-01-19

(Ice water piping, condensation prevention eg roof/storm drainage)	(Above ground piping only)				
Domestic Cold Water	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)

- - - E N D - - -

11-01-16

**SECTION 22 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) engaged by the General Contractor and approved by VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems, and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Plumbing systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

11-01-16

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of

11-01-16

checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 21 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in

11-01-16

coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

11-01-19

**SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- I. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
 - B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
 - B16.15-2013Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

11-01-19

- B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and
2500
- B16.51-2013.....Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
1010-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Hammer
Arresters
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
Seamless
- A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts
- A269/A269M-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded
Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General
Service
- A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded,
and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Pipes
- A403/A403M-2014.....Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic
Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
- A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
- A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe Nipples
- B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B43-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
Pipe, Standard Sizes
- B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve
Bronze Castings

	11-01-19
B62-2009.....	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B75/B75M-2011.....	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
B88-2014.....	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B584-2014.....	Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
B687-1999 (R2011).....	Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
C919-2012.....	Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
D1785-2012.....	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
D2000-2012.....	Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
D2564-2012.....	Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
D2657-2007.....	Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
D2855-1996 (R2010).....	Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
D4101-2014.....	Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
E1120-2008.....	Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine
E1229-2008.....	Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite
F2389-2010.....	Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
F2620-2013.....	Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
F2769-2014.....	Standard Specification for Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Plastic Hot and Cold-Water Tubing and Distribution Systems

11-01-19

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

- C110-2012.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
- C151-2009.....Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
- C153-2011.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
- C203-2008.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot
Applied
- C213-2007.....Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior
and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
- C651-2014.....Disinfecting Water Mains

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

- A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding

G. International Code Council (ICC):

- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS):

- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation
- SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service
- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

I. NSF International (NSF):

- 14-2015.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related
Materials
- 61-2014a.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects
- 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

- PDI-WH 201-2010.....Water Hammer Arrestors

K. Department of Veterans Affairs:

- H-18-8-2013.....Seismic Design Handbook

11-01-19

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTIONS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. A certificate shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping showing the Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old. Welder's qualifications shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX.
- B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.

11-01-19

- C. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

- A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD and an additional hardcopy inserted into a three ring binder as directed by the COR. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification, and shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2013 provided on compact disc or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall

11-01-19

not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results of tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment not designated as lead free are prohibited in any potable water system and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.

2.2 UNDERGROUND WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

- A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building and underground inside building, material to be the same for the size specified inside the building.
- B. 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter and Greater: Ductile iron, AWWA C151, 2413 kPa (350 psig) pressure class, exterior bituminous coating, and cement lined. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible. Provide flanged and anchored connection to interior piping.
- C. Under 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter: Copper tubing, ASTM B88, Type K, seamless, annealed. Fittings are as specified in paragraph "Above Ground (Interior) Water Piping". Use brazing alloys, AWS A5.8M/A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.3 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, stainless steel, ASTM A312, schedule 40 shall be used.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.

11-01-19

2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75/B75M C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, C84400. Mechanical grooved couplings, 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum ductile iron, ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
 3. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.
 4. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.
- C. Fittings for Stainless Steel:
1. Stainless steel butt-welded fittings, Type 316, Schedule 40, conforming to ASME B16.9.
 2. Grooved fittings, stainless steel, Type 316, Schedule 40, conforming to ASTM A403/A403M. Segmentally fabricated fittings are not allowed. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, 4138 kPa (600 psig), ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
- D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.
- E. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, brazing filler metals shall be BCuP series for copper to copper joints and BAg series for copper to steel joints.

11-01-19

2.4 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment.
1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
 2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish.
 3. Nipples: ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
 4. Unions: MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.5 ETHYLENE OXIDE (ETO) STERILIZER WATER SUPPLY PIPING (NOT USED)

2.6 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.
- B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 Solder joints.
- C. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.7 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
- C. Body: Less than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and greater, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipe of dissimilar metals.

2.9 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

- A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1229.
- B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1120.

11-01-19

2.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER

A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 413 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010. Access shall be provided where devices are concealed within partitions or above ceilings. Size and install in accordance with PDI-WH 201 requirements. Provide water hammer arrestors at:

1. All solenoid valves.
2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
3. All quick opening or closing valves.
4. All plumbing fixtures

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per the IPC, H-18-8 Seismic Design Handbook, MSS SP-58, and SMACNA as required.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.

11-01-19

- 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
- 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
- 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
- 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
- 7) Pipe Hangers and Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.
- 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
- 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
- 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield thickness and length shall be engineered and sized for distribution of loads to preclude crushing of insulation without breaking the vapor barrier. The shield shall be sized for the insulation and have flared edges to protect vapor-retardant jacket facing. To prevent the shield from sliding out of the clevis hanger during pipe movement, center-ribbed shields shall be used.
- 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
- 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints. Restraint calculations shall be based on the criteria from the manufacturer regarding their restraint design.

11-01-19

6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
7. Penetrations:
 - a. Firestopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
8. Domestic Water piping shall conform to the following:
9. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
10. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 21 working days prior to test date.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments.
- C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.
- D. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

11-01-19

E. VA COR to witness start and end of test.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.
- C. Provide copy of test results to VA.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

09-01-15

SECTION 22 11 23
DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Hot water circulating pump, hot water recirculation pump.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in
Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for
commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.
- G. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the
extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the
basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): ASME Boiler and
Pressure Code
BPVC Section VIII-1-2015.....Rules for Construction of Pressure
Vessels, Division 1
BPVC Section VIII-2-2015.....Rules for Construction of Pressure
Vessels, Division 2-Alternative Rules
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A48/A48M-2003 (R2012)...Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
- D. International Code Council (ICC)
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006).....Industrial Control and Systems:
Enclosures

09-01-15

250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)

F. NSF International (NSF)

61-2014a.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

G. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

508-1999 (R2013).....Standards for Industrial Control Equipment

778-2010 (R2014).....Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 23, DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pump:

- a. Manufacturer and model.
- b. Operating speed.
- c. Capacity.
- d. Characteristic performance curves.

2. Motor:

- a. Manufacturer, frame and type.
- b. Speed.
- c. Current Characteristics.
- d. Efficiency.

3. Tank (where provided):

- a. Manufacturer and model.
- b. Capacity

4. Drive: Information in accordance with Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

09-01-15

- D. Certificate of shop test for domestic water booster system. Provide certified performance curves.
- E. Certified copies of all the factory and construction site test data sheets and reports.
- F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.
- G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General:
 - 1. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.
 - 2. Design Criteria:
 - a. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics, and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
 - b. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, and near the point of maximum efficiency, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
 - c. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.

09-01-15

- d. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
 - e. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed, and full load current and motor efficiency.
 - f. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
 - g. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.
- B. Hot Water Circulating and Recirculating Pumps: Components shall be assembled by a single manufacturer and the pump motor assembly shall be the standard cataloged product of the manufacturer.
- C. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD and an additional hard copy inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished.

09-01-15

Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2017 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment not designated as lead free are prohibited.

2.2 HOT WATER RECIRCULATING PUMP

- A. General:

1. Centrifugal, single stage, pump. Driver shall be electric motor, close coupled or connected by flexible or magnetic coupling. Pump for hot water system shall be designed for quiet, trouble-free operation at a minimum of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) water service and 1,035 kPa (150 psig).
2. Mounting shall be in-line, vertical or horizontal as indicated on drawing schedules and recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Stamped or engraved stainless steel nameplate.
4. Motors: Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise, drip-proof, for operation with current, voltage, phase and cycle shown in schedule on Electrical drawings, conforming to NEMA Type 4. Motors shall be equipped with thermal overload protection. When motor has cooled down it shall re-start automatically if the

09-01-15

operating control has been left on and the system requires pump to start.

5. Pump shall operate continuously with on-off switch, or with an HOA switch for automatically controlled pumps, for manual shut down. In the inlet and outlet piping of the pump, shutoff valves shall be installed to permit service to the pump, strainer, and check valve without draining the system.

6. A check valve shall be installed in the pump discharge piping immediately downstream of the pump. A strainer with drain valve and removable strainer screen or basket shall be installed immediately upstream of the pump. Flexible pipe connectors and isolation pipe hangers shall be installed to prevent pump vibration from being transferred to adjacent piping and the building structure.

B. Horizontal, Wet-Rotor Circulators:

1. Maintenance free, close-coupled pump and motor with maximum 3,300 rpm rotational speed.
2. Bronze body construction with ceramic shaft, plastic impeller, fluid lubricated bearings, no mechanical seal, and flanged connections. Pump shall be capable of pumping the capacity scheduled on drawings.
3. Bearings: Carbon type.

C. Horizontal, Permanently Lubricated Circulators:

1. Close-coupled pump and motor with maximum 3,500 rpm rotational speed.
2. Bronze body construction with ceramic shaft, plastic impeller, fluid lubricated bearings, no mechanical seal, and flanged connections. Pump shall be capable of pumping the capacity scheduled on drawings.
3. Bearings: Permanently oil lubricated and sealed, stainless steel ball bearings.

D. Horizontal, In-Line Pumps:

1. Flexibly-coupled pump and motor with maximum 1,800 rpm rotational speed.
2. Bronze body construction with ceramic shaft, plastic impeller, fluid lubricated bearings, no mechanical seal, and flanged connections. Pump shall be capable of pumping the capacity scheduled on drawings.
3. Bearings: Permanently oil lubricated and sealed, stainless steel ball bearings.

09-01-15

4. Impeller shall be high grade, cast brass or bronze, accurately machined and properly balanced.
5. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.

E. Vertical, In-Line Pumps:

1. Close-coupled pump and motor with maximum 3,600 rpm rotational speed.
2. Bronze body construction with ceramic shaft, plastic impeller, fluid lubricated bearings, no mechanical seal, and flanged connections. Pump shall be capable of pumping the capacity scheduled on drawings.
3. Bearings: Permanently oil lubricated and sealed, stainless steel ball bearings.
4. Impeller shall be high grade, cast brass or bronze, accurately machined and properly balanced.
5. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.

2.3 HOT WATER CIRCULATING PUMP

A. General:

1. Centrifugal, single stage, pump. Driver shall be electric motor, close coupled or connected by flexible or magnetic coupling. Pump for hot water system shall be designed for quiet, trouble-free operation at a minimum of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) water service and 1,035 kPa (150 psig).
2. Mounting shall be in-line, vertical or horizontal as indicated on drawing schedules.
3. Stamped or engraved stainless steel nameplate.
4. Motors: Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise, drip-proof, for operation with current, voltage, phase and cycle shown in schedule on Electrical drawings, conforming to NEMA Type 4. Motors shall be equipped with thermal overload protection. When motor has cooled down it shall re-start automatically if the operating control has been left on and the system requires pump to start.

09-01-15

5. Pump shall operate continuously with on-off switch, or with an HOA switch for automatically controlled pumps, for manual shut down. In the inlet and outlet piping of the pump, shutoff valves shall be installed to permit service to the pump, strainer, and check valve without draining the system.
6. A check valve shall be installed in the pump discharge piping immediately downstream of the pump. A strainer with drain valve and removable strainer screen or basket shall be installed immediately upstream of the pump. Flexible pipe connectors and isolation pipe hangers shall be installed to prevent pump vibration from being transferred to adjacent piping and the building structure.

B. Horizontal, In-Line Pumps:

1. Flexibly-coupled pump and motor with maximum 1,800 rpm rotational speed.
2. Bronze body construction with ceramic shaft, plastic impeller, fluid lubricated bearings, no mechanical seal, and flanged connections. Pump shall be capable of pumping the capacity scheduled on drawings.
3. Bearings: Permanently oil lubricated and sealed, stainless steel ball bearings.
4. Impeller shall be high grade, cast brass or bronze, accurately machined and properly balanced.
5. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.

C. Vertical, In-Line Pumps:

1. Close-coupled pump and motor with maximum 3,600 rpm rotational speed.
2. Bronze body construction with ceramic shaft, plastic impeller, fluid lubricated bearings, no mechanical seal, and flanged connections. Pump shall be capable of pumping the capacity scheduled on drawings.
3. Bearings: Permanently oil lubricated and sealed, stainless steel ball bearings.
4. Impeller shall be high grade, cast brass or bronze, accurately machined and properly balanced.

09-01-15

5. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.

2.4 DOMESTIC WATER PRESSURE BOOSTER SYSTEM (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. System Test: After installation is completed provide an operational test of the completed system including flow rates, pressure compliance, alarms, and all control functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- D. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 21 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.2 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

09-01-20

**SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- I. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS
- J. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- K. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A13.1-2007.....Identification of Piping Systems
 - A112.36.2M-1991.....Cleanouts
 - A112.6.3-2019.....Floor and Trench Drains
 - B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.1-2015.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
Classes 25, 125, and 250
 - B16.4-2016.....Grey Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

09-01-20

- B16.15-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes
125 and 250
- B16.18-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings
- B16.21-2016.....Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
- B16.22-2018.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
- B16.23-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
Fittings: DWV
- B16.24-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600,
900, 1500, and 2500
- B16.29-2017.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-
Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
- B16.39-2014.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes
150, 250, and 300
- B18.2.1-2012.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts
and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and
Lag Screws (Inch Series)
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- 1001-2017.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
Vacuum Breakers
- 1018-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer
Valves - Potable Water Supplied
- 1044-2015.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer
Devices - Drainage Types and Electronic Design
Types
- 1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe
Unions
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and
Seamless
- A74-2017.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings

09-01-20

A888-2018a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

B32-2008 (R2014)Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
Pipe, Standard Sizes

B88-2016.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube

B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube
(DWV)

B687-1999 (R2016)Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B813-2016.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste
Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy
Tube

B828-2016.....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints
by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
and Fittings

C564-2014.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D2321-2018.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation
of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other
Gravity-Flow Applications

D2564-2012 (R3018)Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping
Systems

D2665-2014.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent
Pipe and Fittings

D2855-2015.....Standard Practice for Two-Step (Primer and
Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) CPVCP Pipe and Piping Components with
Tapered Sockets

D5926-2015.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and

09-01-20

Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing
Systems

F402-2018.....Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent
Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining
Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

F477-2014.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals
(Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F1545-2015e1.....Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined
Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

2006.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook

301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-2012.....Specification for Coupling for Use in
Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste,
and Vent Piping Applications

F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):

A4015-14/19.....Copper Tube Handbook

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-123-2018.....Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions
for Use with Copper Water Tube

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

J. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

508-99 (R2013).....Standard for Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and
SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING",
with applicable paragraph identification.

09-01-20

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Trap Seal Protection.
 - 5. Penetration Sleeves.
 - 6. Pipe Fittings.
 - 7. Traps.
 - 8. Exposed Piping and Fittings.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CXA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

09-01-20

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

- A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.
1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
 - b. Sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building.
 - c. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
 2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
 4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
 5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

2.2 PUMP DISCHARGE PIPING

- A. Galvanized steel pump discharge pipe and fittings:
1. Galvanized steel pipe shall be Schedule 40 weight class conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, with square cut grooved or threaded ends to match joining method.
 2. Fittings shall be Class 125, gray-iron threaded fittings conforming to ASME B16.4.
 3. Unions shall be Class 150 hexagonal-stock body with ball and socket, metal to metal, bronze seating surface, malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.39 with female threaded ends.

09-01-20

4. Flanges shall be Class 125 cast iron conforming to ASME B16.1.
 - a. Flange gaskets shall be full face, flat nonmetallic, asbestos free conforming to ASME B16.21.
 - b. Flange nuts and bolts shall be carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

B. Copper pump discharge pipe and fittings:

1. Copper tube shall be hard drawn Type L conforming to ASTM B88.
2. Fittings shall be cast copper alloy conforming to ASME B16.18 or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.22 with solder joint ends.
3. Unions shall be copper alloy, hexagonal stock body with ball and socket, metal to metal seating surface conforming to MSS SP-123 with female solder-joint or threaded ends.
4. Flanges shall be Class 150, cast copper conforming to ASME B16.24 with solder-joint end.
 - a. Flange gaskets shall be full face, flat nonmetallic, asbestos free conforming to ASME B16.21.
 - b. Flange nuts and bolts shall be carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1.
5. Solder shall be lead free, water flushable flux conforming to ASTM B32 and ASTM B813.

2.3 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

- A. Chrome plated brass piping of full iron pipe size shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 1. The Pipe shall meet ASTM B43, regular weight.
 2. The Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15 ASTM D2665.
 3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
 4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

09-01-20

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F477 or ASTM D5926.
 3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545 with a pressure rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME

09-01-20

A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated in the contract document and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.6 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. General Data: floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane

09-01-20

clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening shall not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a .45 kg (16-ounce) soft copper flashing membrane, 600 mm (24 inches) square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.

- B. Type C (FD-C) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type C floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, light duty nickel bronze adjustable strainer with round or square grate of 150 mm (6 inches) width or diameter minimum for toilet rooms, showers and kitchens.
- C. Type E (FD-E) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type E floor drain shall have a heavy, cast iron body, double drainage pattern, heavy non-tilting nickel bronze grate not less than 300 mm (12 inches) square, removable sediment bucket. Clearance between body and bucket shall be ample for free flow of wastewater. For traffic use, an extra heavy duty load classification ductile iron grate shall be provided.

2.7 TRAPS

- A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are prohibited on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.8 PRIMER VALVES AND TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

- A. Trap Primer (TP-2): The trap seal primer valve shall be hydraulic, supply type with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) and conforming to standard ASSE 1018.
 - 1. The inlet and outlet connections shall be 15 mm or DN15 (NPS 1/2 inch)

09-01-20

2. The trap seal primer valve shall be fully automatic with an all brass or bronze body.
3. The trap seal primer valve shall be activated by a drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required.
4. The trap seal primer valve shall include a manifold when serving two, three, or four traps.
5. The manifold shall be omitted when serving only one trap.

2.9 PENETRATION SLEEVES

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that shall extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that shall extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if

09-01-20

two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drainpipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow greater than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- I. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- J. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- K. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's (CDA) "Copper Tube Handbook".
- L. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

09-01-20

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead-free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.

09-01-20

- E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).
- F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
1. Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
 5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
 8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted in the contract documents for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- I. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through all walls, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
 2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

09-01-20

- J. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.5 TESTS

- A. VA COR is to witness all test.
- B. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- C. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
 2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gauge shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gauge shall be used for the air test.
 3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
 4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of .25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

09-01-20

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

09-01-15

**SECTION 22 14 00
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- I. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.6.4-2003 (R2012) ..Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains
 - A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
 - B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
 - B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
 - B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250

09-01-15

- B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings
- B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
- B16.23-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
Fittings - DWV
- B16.29-2012.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-
Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe
Unions
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless
- A74-2013a.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings
- A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts
- A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded,
and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Pipes
- A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
- A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe Nipples
- A888-2013a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve
Bronze Castings
- B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings

09-01-15

B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube
(DWV)
B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
B828-2002 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints
by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
and Fittings
B813-2010.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste
Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy
Tube
C564-2014.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
C1173-2010 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Flexible Transition
Couplings for Underground Piping Systems
D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120
D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications
D2321-2014e1.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation
of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other
Gravity-Flow Applications
D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping
Systems
D2665-2014.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent
Pipe and Fittings
D2855-1996 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented
Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe
and Fittings

09-01-15

- D4101-2014.....Standard Specification for Polypropylene
Injection and Extrusion Materials
- D5926-2011.....Standard for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV),
Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
- F477-2014.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals
(Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- F656-2010.....Standard Specification for Primers for Use in
Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- F1545-2015.....Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined
Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8M/A5.8 AMD1-2011....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding
- F. Copper Development Association (CDA):
- A4015-2011.....Copper Tube Handbook
- G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- 310-2012.....Standard Specification for Coupling for Use in
Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste,
and Vent Piping Applications
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service
- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

09-01-15

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings.
 - 2. Specialty Pipe Fittings.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Roof Drains.
 - 5. Expansion Joints.
 - 6. Downspout Nozzles.
 - 7. Sleeve Flashing Devices.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

09-01-15

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD and a additional hard copy inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification, and shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2013 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING

- A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.

09-01-15

- b. Extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls.
 - c. Interior storm piping above grade.
 - d. All mechanical equipment rooms or other areas containing mechanical air handling equipment.
- 2. The cast iron storm pipe shall be bell and spigot, or hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.
 - 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
 - 4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.
- B. Roof drain piping and body of drain in locations where the outdoor conditions are subject to freezing shall be insulated.

2.2 PUMPED DRAIN PIPING

- A. Pumped drain piping 75 mm (3 inches) and less shall be copper tube conforming to ASTM B88, type K or L. For pumped drain piping 100 mm (4 inches) and greater, galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, seamless, schedule 40 may be used.
- B. Pumped drain pipe fittings shall comply with the following:
- 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings for use with copper tube conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22.
 - 2. Unions, for use with copper tube up to 50 mm (2 inches) shall be cast with bronze, conforming to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B584 with solder or braze joints.
 - 3. Grooved fittings, for use with copper tube 65 mm to 100 mm (2-1/2 to 4 inch) shall be wrought copper conforming to ASTM B75/B75M, alloy C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze castings conforming to ASTM B584.
 - 4. Mechanical grooved couplings shall have a ductile iron housing conforming to ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12) elastomer gasket suitable for potable water service and process temperature and steel track

09-01-15

head bolts conforming to ASTM A183, housing shall be coated with colored alkyd enamel paint.

- C. Adapters shall be provided for joining pipe with different end connections.
- D. The solder shall be lead free using a water flushable, non-corrosive flux conforming to ASTM B32.
- E. Dielectric fittings and specialties shall be provided when joining pipe of dissimilar metals.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be unshielded, elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern conforming with ASTM C1173 and include shear ring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
 - 1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 - 2. Dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flanges shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The flange shall be a factory fabricated, bolted, companion flange assembly. The end connection shall be threaded or solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

09-01-15

- E. Dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel and shall conform with ASTM F1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside caulk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inch by 6 inch) shall be provided at each wall cleanout.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule.

09-01-15

Plain end (no-hub) piping above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.5 ROOF DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS

A. Roof Drains: Roof Drains (RD) shall be cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection and shall conform with ASME A112.6.4. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. For roof drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a soft copper membrane shall be provided 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter greater than outside diameter of drain collar. Integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded outlet connection shall be provided.

1. Flat Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with integral flange not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, a roof drain with an adjustable drainage collar shall be provided, which can be raised or lowered to meet required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. The bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
2. Canopy Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with the integral flange no greater than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, the roof drain shall be provided with an adjustable drainage collar, which can be raised or lowered to meet the required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. Bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
3. Protective Roof Membrane Insulation Assembly: The roof drain shall have a perforated stainless steel extension filter, non-puncturing clamp ring, large sump with extra wide roof flange and deck clamp.
 - a. Non pedestrian Roofs: The roof drain shall have large polypropylene or aluminum locking dome.
 - b. Pedestrian Roof: The roof drain shall have a bronze promenade top 356 mm (14 inches) square, set in square secured frame support collar.
4. Roof drains in areas subject to freezing shall have heat tape.
5. All roof drains shall be insulated.

09-01-15

- B. Interior Downspouts: An expansion joint shall be provided, specified above, at top of run on straight, vertical runs of downspout piping 12 m (40 feet) long or greater.

2.6 WATERPROOFING

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed and fire rated caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the IPC and these specifications. Whichever is more stringent.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipes shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 2.44 m (8 feet) (1 percent slope) of pipe length.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep $\frac{1}{4}$ bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and $\frac{1}{8}$ bend fittings shall be used if two drains are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change

09-01-15

direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- I. Buried storm drainage piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- J. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new undamaged sections of pipe at no additional time or cost to Government.

09-01-15

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the IPC, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 to NPS 8 (DN 150 to DN 200): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
- E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).
- F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, wall, and ceiling plates shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 - 4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
 - 5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.

09-01-15

7. Roller shall be cast iron.
8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 100 mm (4 inches) in length and be 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed, or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor, and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- I. Penetrations:
 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through walls or floors as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
 2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

3.5 INSULATION

- A. Insulate horizontal sections and 600 mm (2 feet) past changes of direction to vertical sections for interior section of roof drains. Install insulation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

3.6 TESTS

- A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

09-01-15

1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
3. Final Tests: While either one of the following tests may be used, Contractor shall check with VA as to which test will be performed.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

C. COR shall witness all tests. Contractor shall coordinate schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 21 working days prior to flushing, disinfection/sterilization, startup, and testing.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING (NOT USED)

- - - E N D - - -

09-01-15

SECTION 22 14 29
SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Sump pumps. See schedule on Drawings for pump capacity and head.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in
Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- F. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- H. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for
commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.
- I. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the
extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the
basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)/Hydraulic Institute (HI):
1.1-1.2-2014.....Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature
and Definitions
1.3-2013.....Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Design and
Application
1.4-2014.....Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Manuals
Describing Installation, Operation, and
Maintenance
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
A48/A48M-2003 (R2012)...Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
A532/A532M-2010 (R2014).Standard Specification for Abrasion-Resistant
Cast Irons
B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications

09-01-15

- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006) Industrial Control and Systems:
Enclosures
250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
- E. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
508-1999 (R2013).....Standards for Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 14 29, SUMP PUMPS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Pump:
 - a. Manufacturer and model.
 - b. Operating speed (rpm).
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Characteristic performance curves.
 2. Electric Motor:
 - a. Manufacturer, frame and type.
 - b. Speed.
 - c. Current Characteristics and W (HP).
 - d. Efficiency.
 3. Control panel.
 4. Sensors.
- D. Certified copies of all the factory and construction site test data sheets and reports.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:
1. Include complete list which indicates all components of the system.

09-01-15

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance, and troubleshooting.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated along with approved submittals, submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD and an additional hard copy shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

09-01-15

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification, and shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in AutoCAD version 2013 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUMP PUMP

- A. Centrifugal, vertical, submersible pump and motor, designed for 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) maximum water service. Driver shall be electric motor. Support shall be rigid type. Provide perforated, suction strainer. Systems may include one, two, or more pumps with alternator as required by Contract Documents. Pump shall be capable of continuous duty cycle.
 - 1. Pump housings may be cast iron, bronze, aluminum or stainless steel. Cast iron and aluminum housings for submersible pumps shall be epoxy coated. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- B. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, keyed and secured to shaft, cast iron ASTM A532/A532M.
- C. Shaft: Stainless steel or other approved corrosion-resisting metal.
- D. Bearings: As required to hold shaft alignment, anti-friction type for thrust permanently lubricated. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- E. Seal: Mechanical.
- F. Motor: Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise above the maximum fluid temperature being pumped , drip-proof hermitically sealed, lifting eye, capacitor start type, voltage and phase as shown in schedule on Electrical drawings conforming to NEMA

09-01-15

Type 4X. Size the motor capacity to operate pump without overloading the motor at any point on the pump curve. Refer to Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.

- G. Starting Switch: Manually-operated, tumbler type, as specified in Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- H. Automatic Control and Level Alarm: Furnish a control panel in a NEMA 4X enclosure. The controls shall be suitable for operation with the electrical characteristics listed on the Electrical drawings. The control panel shall have a level control system with switches to start and stop pumps automatically, and to activate a high water alarm. The level control system shall include sensors in the sump that detect the level of the liquid. The sensors may be float type switches, ultrasonic level sensors, or transducers. The high water alarm shall have a red beacon light at the control panel and a buzzer, horn, or bell. The alarm shall have a silencing switch. Provide auxiliary contacts for remote communication with, and alarm monitoring to, the BAS using a BACnet compatible open-protocol type interface to DDC Controls System.
1. The circuitry of the control panel shall include:
 - a. Power switch to turn on/off the automatic control mechanism
 - b. HOA switches to manually override automatic control mechanism
 - c. Run lights to indicate when pumps are powered up
 - d. Level status lights to indicate when water in sump has reached the predetermined on/off and alarm levels
 - e. Magnetic motor contactors
 - f. Disconnect/breaker for each pump
 - g. Automatic motor overload protection
 - h. Wiring terminal block
 - i. Dead front
 - j. Auxiliary contacts
 - k. Control circuit protection
 - l. Fused control step down transformer
 2. Sensors that detect the level of water in the sump shall be so arranged as to allow the accumulation of enough volume of liquid below the normal on-level that the pump will run for a minimum cycle time as recommended by the pump manufacturer. Sensors shall be

09-01-15

located to activate the alarm adequately before the water level rises to the inlet pipe.

3. Provide two separate power supplies to the control panel, one for the control/alarm circuitry and one for power to the pump motors. Each power supply is to be fed from its own breaker so that if a pump overload trips a breaker, the alarm system shall still function. Each power supply is to be wired in its own conduit.
 4. Wiring from the sump to the control panel shall have separate conduits for the pump power and for the sensor switches. All conduits are to be sealed at the basin and at the control panel to prevent the intrusion of moisture and of flammable and/or corrosive gases.
 5. The controls shall be housed in a NEMA 4X rated enclosure with a transparent hinged door. The door shall be closed with hasps which are capable of being padlocked. The enclosure shall have a painted steel dead front to protect the user from the panel wiring while also allowing access to the touchscreen controls and power breakers. The primary means of operator interface shall be by way of a touchscreen interface. This interface shall provide graphic feedback of the system status as well as allow for selection of Auto/Manual control of the pump and valves. The controls shall include dry contact for the alarm status of the system. The single phase control panel shall be wired such that the pump and the controls are on two separate power circuits. These circuits shall each be protected by a circuit breaker, sized in accordance with the loading of the circuit. The three phase control panel shall utilize a single three phase power source. This circuit shall each be protected by a circuit breaker, sized in accordance with the loading of the circuit. The control unit has three probes and a float ball switch. The pump will activate when the middle probe contacts water, and will remain on until the first, longest probe no longer is in contact with water. A high water alarm is activated when third or shortest probe contacts water.
- I. Sump: Furnish cast iron basin with gas tight covers. Cover shall have 275 mm by 381 mm (11 inch by 15 inch) grate. Sump shall be sized per manufacturer's recommendation.

09-01-15

- J. Provide oil interceptor to intercept and collect free oil in a wastewater flow to prevent entry into the sanitary sewer system. Factory-fabricated, double wall steel body and steel gasketed lid; with settlement chamber and removable strainer; vents; and flow-control fitting on inlet. Outlet piping connection to be hub, hubless or threaded, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Provide a check and ball valve in the discharge of each pump. Refer to Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- L. Removal/Disconnect System: In a system utilizing a submersible pump, where sump depth, pump size, or other conditions make removal of the pump unusually difficult or unsafe, a manufacturer's removal/disconnect system shall be provided. The system shall consist of a discharge fitting mounted on vertical guide rails attached to the sump or quick connect pipe fitting connection to piping. The pump shall be fitted with an adapter fitting that easily connects to/disconnects from the discharge fitting as the pump is raised from or lowered into the sump. The discharge piping shall connect to the discharge fitting so that it is disconnected without workers entering the pit. Where the sump depth is greater than five feet or other conditions exist to make the removal of the pump difficult or hazardous, the system shall include a rail guided quick disconnect apparatus to allow the pump to be pulled up out of the sump.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Pump installation to comply with ANSI/HI 1.4 for sump pumps.
- B. Leak Test: Charge piping system and test for leaks. Test until there are no leaks. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- C. The tests shall include system capacity and all control and alarm functions.
- D. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test.
- E. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with

09-01-15

the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.2 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

09-01-20

SECTION 22 34 00
FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for installing a complete gas fired domestic water heating system ready for operation including water heaters, thermometers, and all necessary accessories, connections, and equipment.
- B. Complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- F. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
 - Z21.10.1-2019.....Gas Water Heaters, Volume I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu per Hour or Less
 - Z21.10.3-2019.....Gas-Fired Water Heaters, Volume III, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
 - Z21.15-2009 (R2014).....Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves
 - Z21.18-2019.....Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators
 - Z21.20-2005 (R2016).....Automatic Gas Ignition Systems and Components
 - Z21.21-2019.....Automatic Valves for Gas Appliances
 - Z21.22-2015.....Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems
 - Z21.66-2015.....Automatic Damper Devices for Use with Gas-Fired Appliances

09-01-20

- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
90.1-2019.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
BPVC Section IV-2019....Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
BPVC Section VIII-1-2019 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1
Form U-1.....Manufacturer's Data Report for Pressure Vessels
B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
B1.20.7-1991.....Hose Coupling Screw Threads (Inch)
B16.5-2017.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
B16.24-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
CSD-1-2018.....Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS 6-1993(R2016).....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
54-2018.....National Fuel Gas Code
70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- G. NSF International (NSF):
5-2019.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment
61-2018.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
429-2013(R2020).....Standard for Electrically Operated Valves
795-2016.....Standard for Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment

09-01-20

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 34 00, FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Water Heaters.
 - 2. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves.
 - 3. Thermometers.
 - 4. Pressure Gauges.
 - 5. Vacuum Breakers.
 - 6. Expansion Tanks.
 - 7. Heat Traps.
 - 8. Gas Shut-off Valves.
 - 9. Motorized Gas Valves.
 - 10. Gas Pressure Regulators.
 - 11. Manifold Kits.
- D. For each gas fired domestic hot water heater type and size, the following characteristics shall be submitted:
 - 1. Rated Capacities
 - 2. Operating characteristics
 - 3. Electrical characteristics
 - 4. Furnished specialties and accessories
 - 5. A Form U-1 or other documentation stating compliance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- E. Shop drawings shall include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control functions.
- F. Submit documentation indicating compliance with applicable requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 or Energy Star for Service Water Heating.

09-01-20

- G. Complete operating and maintenance manuals with approved submittals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
 - 4. Submit in hard copy and digital format.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Gas water heaters up to 530 liters (140 gallons) are covered under the FEMP and the ENERGY STAR program. Federal laws and executive orders mandate the purchase of gas water heaters that meet or exceed the ENERGY STAR listed minimum efficiency. Comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) for efficiency performance ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings for commercial water heaters."
- B. Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ASME code construction shall be a vessel fabricated in compliance with the ASME BPVC Section VIII-1.
- D. Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. The domestic water heater shall be certified and labeled by an independent testing agency.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA

09-01-20

recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <https://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ATMOSPHERIC, GAS FIRED, STORAGE DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS (NOT USED)

2.2 POWER VENT, GAS FIRED, STORAGE DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS (NOT USED)

2.3 CONDENSING, GAS FIRED, STORAGE DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

- A. The gas fired domestic water heater shall comply with ANSI Z21.10.1 or ANSI Z21.10.3 as applicable for the scheduled capacity. Provide with access for cleaning and disinfection.
- B. The water heater design shall provide a minimum combustion efficiency of 95 percent at operating conditions. Water heater capacities are scheduled on the drawings.
- C. The tank construction shall be ASME BPVC Section VIII-1, unlined lean duplex alloy stainless-steel or glass lined, with 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for barrier materials for potable-water tank linings.
- D. The tapping (openings) shall be factory-fabricated of materials compatible with the tank and in accordance with appropriate ASME standards for piping connection, pressure and temperature relief valve, pressure gauge, thermometer, drain valve, anode rods and controls. The tappings shall be:
1. 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 2 inch) and smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 2. 65 mm or DN65 (NPS 2-1/2 inch) and larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24.
- E. The natural gas-fired burner shall include the following:
1. Metal-fiber mesh covering a stainless-steel body with spark ignition and flame rectification.
 2. All burner material exposed to the combustion zone shall be of stainless-steel construction.

09-01-20

3. High temperature limit and low water cutoff devices for safety controls.
4. Automatic ignition in accordance with ANSI Z21.20.
5. The modulating motor shall be linked to both the gas valve body and air valve body with a single linkage. The linkage shall not require any field adjustment.
- F. The control shall provide an integral sensor set point adjustment. The set point shall be adjustable in 1 degrees C (1 degrees F) increments.
- G. Temperature Setting shall be set for a minimum water temperature of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F). The temperature setting shall be adjustable. Heaters shall be capable of raising the discharge temperature to 77 to 82 degrees C (170 to 180 degrees F) for thermal eradication.
- H. The drain valve shall be corrosion resistant metal. A drain valve shall be installed at the bottom of each tank-type water heater and hot water storage tank. The drain valve inlet shall not be less than 20 mm or DN20 (NPS 3/4 inch) with ASME B1.20.7 garden hose threads.
- I. The power vent system shall be interlocked with the burner.
- J. The combination pressure and temperature relief valve shall be ANSI Z21.22 rated and constructed of all brass or bronze with a self-closing reseating valve.
- K. Special requirements: NSF 5 construction.
- L. Provide auxiliary contacts for remote communication with, and alarm monitoring to, the BAS using a BACnet compatible open-protocol type interface to DDC Controls System.
 1. The circuitry of the control panel shall include:
 - a. Power switch to turn on/off the automatic control mechanism
 - b. HOA switches to manually override automatic control mechanism
 - c. Boiler alarm
 - d. Boiler fire rate
 - e. HW control temperature
 - f. Entering water temperature
 - g. Primary pump speed
 - h. Primary pump start/stop
 - i. Boiler start/stop
 - j. Boiler status
 - k. HW temperature setpoint

09-01-20

l. HW return temperature

m. HW supply temperature

2.4 CONDENSING, GAS FIRED, SEMI-INSTANTANEOUS DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS (NOT USED)

2.5 GAS-FIRED, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS (NOT USED)

2.6 DOMESTIC HOT WATER EXPANSION TANKS

- A. A steel pressure rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory installed butyl rubber diaphragm shall be installed as scheduled. The air precharge shall be set to minimum system operating pressure at tank.
- B. The tappings shall be factory-fabricated steel, welded to the tank and include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- C. The interior finish shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water tank linings and the liner shall extend into and through the tank fittings and outlets.
- D. The air charging valve shall be factory installed.

2.7 HEAT TRAPS

- A. Heat traps shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 if not provided integral with the heater.

2.8 COMBINATION TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. The combination pressure and temperature relief valve shall be ANSI Z21.22 and ASME rated and constructed of all brass or bronze with a self-closing reseating valve. The relief valves shall include a relieving capacity greater than the heat input and include a pressure setting less than the water heater's working pressure rating. Sensing element shall extend into storage tank.

2.9 GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. The gas shutoff valve shall be manually operated with proof of closure conforming to ANSI Z21.15.

2.10 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

- A. Automatic Gas Valves: Comply with ANSI Z21.21 and shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Body: Brass or aluminum.
 - 2. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 - 3. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless-steel.
 - 4. Normally closed.

09-01-20

5. Visual position indicator.
6. Electrical or Mechanical operator for actuation by appliance automatic shutoff device.
- B. Electrically Operated Valves: Comply with UL 429 and shall have the following characteristics:
 1. Pilot operated.
 2. Body: Brass or aluminum.
 3. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 4. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless-steel.
 5. 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil, and replaceable.
 6. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, coil enclosure.
 7. Normally closed.
 8. Visual position indicator.

2.11 GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. The gas pressure regulator shall be appliance type, pressure rating matching inlet gas supply temperature, and conforming to ANSI Z21.18.

2.12 AUTOMATIC GAS VALVES

- A. Each water heater shall incorporate dual over-temperature protection with manual reset, in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IV and ASME CSD-1. The automatic gas valves shall be appliance type, electrically operated, on-off automatic control, and conforming to ANSI Z21.21.

2.13 THERMOMETERS

- A. Thermometers shall be rigid stem or remote sensing, scale or dial type with an aluminum, black metal, stainless-steel, or chromium plated brass case. The thermometer shall be back connected, red liquid (alcohol or organic-based) fill, vapor, bi-metal or gas actuated, with 228 mm (9 inches) high scale dial or circular dial 50 to 127 mm (2 to 5 inches) in diameter graduated from 4 to 100 degrees C (40 to 212 degrees F), with two-degree graduations guaranteed accurate within one scale division. The socket shall be separable, double-seat, micrometer-fittings, with extension neck not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) to clear tank or pipe covering. The thermometer shall be suitable for 19 mm (3/4 inch) pipe threads. Thermometers may be console-mounted with sensor installed in separate thermometer well.

09-01-20

2.14 SUPPORTS

- A. Water heater stands shall be factory-fabricated steel engineered for floor mounting capable of supporting water heater and water a minimum of 457 mm (18 inches) above the floor.
- B. Wall brackets for wall mounted heaters shall be factory-fabricated steel engineered to be capable of supporting water heater and water.

2.15 MANIFOLD KITS

- A. For multiple water heater installation, provide factory-fabricated copper manifold kits to include ball-type shutoff valves to isolate each water heater and balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each water heater.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. The water heaters shall be installed on concrete bases unless elevated above the floor. Refer to Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- C. The water heaters shall be installed level and plumb and securely anchored.
- D. The water heaters shall be installed and connected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions with manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- E. All pressure and temperature relief valves discharge shall be piped to a nearby floor drains with air gap or break.
- F. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping and shall be positioned such that they can be read by an operator or staff standing on floor or walkway.
- G. Vent piping from gas-train pressure regulators and valves shall be piped to the outside of building and shall conform to NFPA 54.
- H. The thermostatic control shall be set for a minimum setting of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) for storage heaters.
- I. Shutoff valves shall be installed on the domestic water supply piping to the water heater and on the domestic hot water outlet piping.
- J. All manufacturer's required clearances shall be maintained.

09-01-20

- K. A combination temperature and pressure relief valve shall be installed at the top portion of the storage tank in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The sensing element shall extend into the tank. The relief valve outlet drain piping shall discharge by air gap into a floor drain.
- L. Piping type heat traps shall be installed on the inlet and outlet piping of the domestic water heater storage tanks, unless provided integrally with the tanks.
- M. Water heater drain piping shall be installed as indirect waste to spill by air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Hose end drain valves shall be installed at low points in water piping for gas fueled domestic hot water heaters without integral drains.
- N. The type B galvanized or stainless-steel combustion vent (as approved by applicable heater manufacturer) shall be installed and sized according to the water heaters recommendations and extended through the roof or wall as allows by the local fuel gas code or NFPA 54. Install vents for condensing heaters in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- O. Provide acid neutralization kits for condensing water heaters.
- P. Dielectric unions shall be provided if there are dissimilar metals between the water heater connections and the attached piping.
- Q. Provide vacuum breakers per ANSI Z21.22 on the inlet pipe if the water heater is bottom fed.

3.2 LEAKAGE TEST

- A. Before piping connections are made, the water heaters shall be tested at a hydrostatic pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig) and 1654 kPa (240 psig) for a unit with a MAWP of 1104 kPa (160 psig). If any leakage is found on the water heater, the water heater shall be replaced with a new unit at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TEST

- A. Ensure that all the remote water outlets are always tested to a minimum of 43 degrees C (110 degrees F) and a maximum of 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) water flow.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove

09-01-20

full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

- B. The tests shall include system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- D. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

09-01-15

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim, and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and accessories.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces.
- E. Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES: Flush panel access doors.
- F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- G. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.
- H. 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.6.1M-1997 (R2012)..Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures
for Public Use
 - A112.19.1-2013.....Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing
Fixtures
 - A112.19.2-2013.....Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures
 - A112.19.3-2008.....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars
and Shapes
 - B584-2008.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
- D. CSA Group:

09-01-15

- B45.4-2008 (R2013).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-2006.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
1016-2011.....Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual
Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations
- G. NSF International (NSF):
14-2013.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related
Materials
61-2013.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects
372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- H. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A)
- I. International Code Council (ICC):
IPC-2015.....International Plumbing Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, connections, and capacity.
- D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

09-01-15

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD and an additional hard copy inserted into a three ring binder as directed by the COR. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification, and shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in AutoCAD version 2013 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing

09-01-15

work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment not designated as lead free is prohibited.
Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
 - 1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
 - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.3 STOPS

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in solid-surface, wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to the COR.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling, and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.5 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar

09-01-15

flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing. **Aerators are prohibited.**

B. Flow Control Restrictor:

1. Capable of restricting flow from 32 ml/s to 95 ml/s (0.5 gpm to 1.5 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 174 ml/s to 190 ml/s (2.75 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks or as specified.
2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psig and 80 psig).
3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.6 CARRIERS

- A. ASME A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME A112.6.1M, lavatory, concealed arm support or steel plate as detailed on drawing. All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.
- D. Carriers shall allow for minimum interior partition clearance as follows:
 1. Single water closets, horizontal carrier: 13.6"
 2. Double back-to-back water closets, horizontal carrier: 16"
 3. Single water closets, vertical carrier: 13.6"
 4. Double back-to-back water closets, vertical carrier: 16"
 5. Urinals, plate carrier, vertical waste: 3.5"
 6. Urinals, plate carrier, horizontal waste: 5"

09-01-15

7. Lavatories, concealed arm carrier, vertical waste: 3.5"
8. Lavatories, concealed arm carrier, horizontal waste: 5"
 - a. For lavatories with horizontal waste in 3-5/8" stud walls, provide carrier with waste line sleeves in support legs allowing for up to a 2 inch waste line to pass through while still meeting strength and deflection criteria.

2.7 WATER CLOSETS

- A. (P-103) Water Closet (Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) per flush, wall outlet. Top of seat shall be between 400 mm and 432 mm (16 inches and 17 inches) above finished floor. Handicapped water closet shall have seat set 450 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.
 1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
 2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene; bolts with chromium plated caps nuts and washers and carrier.
 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, non-hold open ADA approved side oscillating handle, water saver design per flush with maximum 10 percent variance 1 inch screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, adjustable tailpiece, a high back pressure vacuum breaker, spud coupling for 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) top spud, wall and spud flanges, solid-ring pipe support, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and set screw wall flange. Valve body, cover, tailpiece, and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11-1/2 inches) above seat.
- B. (P-114) Bariatric Floor Mounted Water Closet ASME A112.19.2, Fully enclosed floor mounted with integral seat, siphon jet, white-powder-coated, 14 gage type 304 stainless steel construction with white powder coating and hinged seat with cover, flush valve operated, top of seat

09-01-15

450 mm (18 inches) above floor. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible. Rated for bariatric use - 1000 pound minimum capacity.

1. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene, bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers, and extra heavy-duty carrier.
2. Flush Valve: exposed chrome plated diaphragm type with low force ADA compliant 6 L (1.6 gallon) per flush, seat bumper, integral screwdriver stop and vacuum breaker, solid-ring pipe support, and escutcheon.

2.8 URINALS (NOT USED)

2.9 BATHTUBS (NOT USED)

2.10 LAVATORIES

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. Brass components in contact with water shall be designated as lead free. Faucet flow rates shall be 3.9 L/m (1.5 gpm) for private lavatories and either 1.9 L/m (0.5 gpm) or 1.0 liter (0.25 gallons) per cycle for public lavatories.
- C. (P-413) Lavatory (Counter Mounted ASME A112.19.2) vitreous china, self-rimming, approximately 483 mm (19 inches) in diameter with punching for faucet on 203 mm (4 inches) centers. Mount unit in countertop. Support countertop with ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, chair carrier with exposed arms.
 1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction with washerless ceramic disc mixing cartridge type, rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above slab with 102 mm (4 inches) wrist blade handles. Provide laminar flow control device. Faucet, wall, and floor escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
 2. Mixing Valve: Provide ASSE 1070 thermostatic mixing valve at each fixture per specification section 22 05 23.
 3. Drain: cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
 4. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
 5. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4mm thick (17

09-01-15

gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to the wall.

6. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

2.11 SINKS AND LAUNDRY TUBS

A. Dimensions for sinks, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.

B. (P-502) Service Sink (Corner, Floor Mounted) stain resistant terrazzo, 711 mm by 711 mm by 305 mm (28 inches by 28 inches by 12 inches) with 152 mm (6 inches) drop front. Terrazzo, composed of marble chips and white Portland cement, shall develop compressive strength of 20684 kPa (3000 psig) seven days after casting. Provide extruded aluminum cap on front side.

1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 9.5 L/m (2.5 gpm) combination faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, integral check/stops, mounted on wall above sink. Spout shall have a pail hook, 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling threads, vacuum breaker, and top or bottom brace to wall. Four-arm handles on faucets shall be cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish. Provide 914 mm (36 inches) hose with wall hook. Centerline of rough in is 1219 mm (48 inches) above finished floor.

2. Provide asse 1070 thermostatic mixing valve at each fixture per specification section 22 05 23.

3. Drain: Seventy six millimeter (3 inches) cast brass drain with nickel bronze strainer.

4. Trap: P-trap, drain through floor.

C. (P-528) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Counter Top ASME A112.19.2, Kitchen Sinks) self-rimming, back faucet ledge, approximately 533 mm by 559 mm (30 inches by 21 inches or 18 inches by 18 inches). Shall be minimum of 1.3 mm thick (18 gauge) CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded:

1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 8.3 L/m (2.2 gpm) deck mounted combination faucet with Monel or ceramic seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to ware, swivel

09-01-15

gooseneck spout with approximately 203 mm (8 inches) reach with spout outlet 152 mm (6 inches) above deck and 4 inches wrist blades with hose spray. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated.

2. Mixing Valve: Provide ASSE 1070 thermostatic mixing valve at each fixture per specification section 22 05 23.
3. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
4. Trap: Cast copper alloy 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap with cleanout plug. Provide wall connection and escutcheon.
5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

2.12 DISPENSER, DRINKING WATER

- A. Standard rating conditions: 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) water with 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) inlet water temperature and 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) ambient air temperature.
- B. (P-604) Filtered Electric Water Cooler (Mechanically Cooled, Wall Hung, hi-low, Self-contained, ADA wheelchair) bubbler style, 30 l/h (8 gph) minimum capacity, lead free. Filter system shall be certified to NSF 42 and 53 for lead, Class 1 particulate, chlorine, taste, and odor reduction. Top shall be CRS anti-splash design. Cabinet, CRS, satin finish, 18 inches by 18 inches . Set highest bubbler 40 inches above finished floor. Unit shall be push bar operated with front and side bar and automatic stream regulator. All trim polished chrome plated. Provide with filtered bottle filler option.
- C. (P-608) Electric Water Cooler: Mechanically cooled, self-contained, wheel chair, bubbler style fully exposed dual height stainless steel fountain, recessed in wall refrigeration system, stainless steel grille, stainless steel support arm, wall mounting box, energy efficient cooling system consisting of a hermetically sealed reciprocating type compressor, 115v, 60 Hz, single phase, fan cooled condenser, permanently lubricated fan motor. Set highest bubbler 1016 mm (40 inches) above finished floor. Provide with filtered bottle filler option. Basis of design Elkay LZWS-LRPBM28K

2.13 SHOWER BATH FIXTURE (NOT USED)

2.14 EMERGENCY FIXTURES

- A. (P-708) Emergency Eye and Face Wash (Wall Mounted): CRS, wall mounted, foot pedal control. Mount eye and face wash spray heads 1067 mm (42 inches) above finished floor. Pedal shall be wall mounted, entirely

09-01-15

clear of floor, and be hinged to permit turning up. Receptor shall be complete with drain plug with perforated strainer, P-trap, and waste connection to wall with escutcheon. Provide with thermostatic mixing valve to provide tepid water from 30 to 35 degrees C (85 to 95 degrees F). Flow rate shall be 11.4 L/m (3 gpm).

2.15 HYDRANT, HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

- A. (P-801) Wall Hydrant: Cast bronze non-freeze hydrant with detachable T-handle. Brass operating rod within casing of bronze pipe of sufficient length to extend through wall and place valve inside building. Brass valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat. Valve rod and seat washer removable through face of hydrant; 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose thread on spout; 19 mm (3/4 inch) pipe thread on inlet. Finish may be rough; exposed surfaces shall be chrome plated. Set not less than 457 mm (18 inches) nor more than 914 mm (36 inches) above grade. On porches and platforms, set approximately 762 mm (30 inches) above finished floor. Provide integral vacuum breaker which automatically drains when shut off.
- B. (P-804) Hose Bibb (Single Faucet, Wall Mounted to Concealed or Exposed Supply Pipes as indicated on plans): Cast or wrought copper alloy, single faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 914 mm (36 inches) above floor to concealed supply pipe. Provide faucet with 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling thread on spout and vacuum breaker. Four-arm handle on faucet shall be cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a bright finish.

2.16 MENTAL HEALTH PLUMBING FIXTURES (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls, and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts

09-01-15

and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.

- C. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- D. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- E. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- F. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- G. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- H. Aerators are prohibited on lavatories and sinks.
- I. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost or additional time to the Government.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.3 WATERLESS URINAL (NOT USED)

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

09-01-15

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Exterior: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind, or solar radiation.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ac: Alternating Current
2. AC: Air Conditioning
3. ACU: Air Conditioning Unit
4. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
5. AI: Analog Input
6. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
7. AO: Analog Output
8. ASJ: All Service Jacket
9. AWG: American Wire Gauge
10. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networking Protocol
11. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
12. BAS: Building Automation System
13. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
14. bhp: Brake Horsepower
15. Btu: British Thermal Unit
16. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit Per Hour
17. CDA: Copper Development Association
18. C: Celsius
19. CD: Compact Disk
20. CFM: Cubic Foot Per Minute
21. CH: Chilled Water Supply
22. CHR: Chilled Water Return
23. CLR: Color
24. CO: Carbon Monoxide
25. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
26. CPD: Condensate Pump Discharge

02-01-20

- 27. CPM: Cycles Per Minute
- 28. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
- 29. CTPD: Condensate Transfer Pump Discharge
- 30. CTPS: Condensate Transfer Pump Suction
- 31. CW: Cold Water
- 32. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
- 33. CxA: Commissioning Agent
- 34. dB: Decibels
- 35. dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
- 36. DDC: Direct Digital Control
- 37. DI: Digital Input
- 38. DO: Digital Output
- 39. DVD: Digital Video Disc
- 40. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 41. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 42. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 43. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 44. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 45. F: Fahrenheit
- 46. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 47. FD: Floor Drain
- 48. FED: Federal
- 49. FGR: Flue Gas Recirculation
- 50. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
- 51. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
- 52. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing
- 53. FWPD: Feedwater Pump Discharge
- 54. FWPS: Feedwater Pump Suction
- 55. GC: Chilled Glycol Water Supply
- 56. GCR: Chilled Glycol Water Return
- 57. GH: Hot Glycol Water Heating Supply
- 58. GHR: Hot Glycol Water Heating Return
- 59. gpm: Gallons Per Minute
- 60. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 61. Hg: Mercury
- 62. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic

02-01-20

- 63. hp: Horsepower
- 64. HPS: High Pressure Steam (414 kPa (60 psig) and above)
- 65. HPR: High Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 66. HW: Hot Water
- 67. HWH: Hot Water Heating Supply
- 68. HWHR: Hot Water Heating Return
- 69. Hz: Hertz
- 70. ID: Inside Diameter
- 71. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 72. kg: Kilogram
- 73. klb: 1000 lb
- 74. kPa: Kilopascal
- 75. lb: Pound
- 76. lb/hr: Pounds Per Hour
- 77. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 78. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 79. LPS: Low Pressure Steam (103 kPa (15 psig) and below)
- 80. LPR: Low Pressure Steam Condensate Gravity Return
- 81. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 82. MAX: Maximum
- 83. MBtu/h: 1000 Btu/h
- 84. MBtu: 1000 Btu
- 85. MED: Medical
- 86. m: Meter
- 87. MFG: Manufacturer
- 88. mg: Milligram
- 89. mg/L: Milligrams Per Liter
- 90. MIN: Minimum
- 91. MJ: Megajoules
- 92. ml: Milliliter
- 93. mm: Millimeter
- 94. MPS: Medium Pressure Steam (110 kPa (16 psig) through 414 kPa (60 psig))
- 95. MPR: Medium Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 96. MW: Megawatt
- 97. NC: Normally Closed

02-01-20

- 98. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 99. Nm: Newton Meter
- 100. NO: Normally Open
- 101. NOx: Nitrous Oxide
- 102. NPT: National Pipe Thread
- 103. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 104. OD: Outside Diameter
- 105. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 106. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 107. PC: Pumped Condensate
- 108. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
- 109. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 110. PP: Polypropylene
- 111. PPE: Personal Protection Equipment
- 112. ppb: Parts Per Billion
- 113. ppm: Parts Per Million
- 114. PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve \
- 115. PSIA: Pounds Per Square Inch Absolute
- 116. psig: Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge
- 117. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 118. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 119. PVDC: Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Jacketing, White
- 120. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 121. rad: Radians
- 122. RH: Relative Humidity
- 123. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 124. rms: Root Mean Square
- 125. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 126. RS: Refrigerant Suction
- 127. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
- 128. RTRF: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Fittings
- 129. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 130. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 131. SPEC: Specification
- 132. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 133. STD: Standard

02-01-20

- 134. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio
- 135. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 136. SW: Soft water
- 137. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 138. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
- 139. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
- 140. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 141. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 142. THERM: 100,000 Btu
- 143. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 144. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 145. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 146. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 147. V: Volt
- 148. VAC: Vacuum
- 149. VA: Veterans Administration
- 150. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 151. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
- 152. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management,
Consulting Support Service
- 153. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 154. VHA OCAMES: Veterans Health Administration - Office ,
of Capital Asset Management Engineering and Support
- 155. VR: Vacuum condensate return
- 156. WCB: Wrought Carbon Steel, Grade B
- 157. WG: Water Gauge or Water Column
- 158. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- F. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- G. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- H. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

02-01-20

- I. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- J. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- K. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- L. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- M. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- N. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- O. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- P. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- Q. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- R. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
- S. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- T. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- U. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-1996.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and
Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B31.1-2018.....Power Piping
B31.9-2014.....Building Services Piping
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:
BPVC Section IX-2019 Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
A575-1996(R2018).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades
- E. Association for Rubber Products Manufacturers (ARPM):
IP-20-2015.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical
V-Belts and Sheaves

02-01-20

- IP-21-2016.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V
(Hexagonal) Belts
- IP-24-2016.....Specifications for Drives Using Synchronous
Belts
- IP-27-2015.....Specifications for Drives Using Curvilinear
Toothed Synchronous Belts
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc.:
SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design,
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation
SP-127-2014a.....Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic-Wind-
Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application
- G. Military Specifications (MIL):
MIL-P-21035B-2013.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair (Metric)
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2017.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
101-2018.....Life Safety Code
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
PG-18-10-2016.....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessible from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in

02-01-20

writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.

- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed contract documents, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.
- G. Mock-ups: Mock-ups are required for critical items and typical component installations replicated numerous times throughout the project as indicated in the individual Division 23 sections. The COR and VAMC representatives shall review and approve the mock-up prior to installation of additional applicable components.
- H. Coordination/Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
 - 2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all

02-01-20

- equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - c. Pipe sleeves.
 - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide complete stress analysis for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- J. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The plan shall include the

02-01-20

path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.

K. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.
3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size, and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

L. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.

M. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

N. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical, and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC.

02-01-20

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer workstation, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 33 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are

02-01-20

required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).

6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.
- E. HVAC Equipment Service Providers: Service providers shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These providers shall be capable of responding onsite and provide acceptable service to restore equipment operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail, or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment, or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and companies providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): fans, air handling units, chillers, cooling towers, control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.
- F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX. Provide proof of current certification.
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the associated code.
- G. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations

02-01-20

of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Government.

H. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies and computer files on CD or DVD of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR with submittals prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by the VA. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to, all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to the COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.
3. Complete coordination/shop drawings shall be required in accordance with Article, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the coordination/shop drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.

02-01-20

I. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

J. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR Clause 52.246-21.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
2. Large equipment such as boilers, chillers, fans, and air handling units if shipped on open trailer trucks shall be covered with shrink on plastics or water proof tarpaulins that provide protection from exposure to rain, road salts and other transit hazards. Protection shall be kept in place until equipment is moved into a building or installed as designed.
3. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance, or replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Government.
4. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
5. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
6. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading, and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown, or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.

02-01-20

4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in a hard copy and electronic version on CD or DVD or inserted into a three-ring binder as directed by the COR. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification, and shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
 1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

02-01-20

- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Equipment and components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model.

02-01-20

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 V-BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ARPM standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating, and selection standards: ARPM IP-20 and ARPM IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.
 - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
 - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
 - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
 - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-

02-01-20

pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

- J. Final Drive Set: If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2.4 SYNCHRONOUS BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ARPM synchronous belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating, and selection standards: ARPM IP-24 and ARPM IP-27.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single belt of manufacturer's standard width for the application.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.
 - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
- I. Final Drive Set: The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by fan law calculation. If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2.5 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears, and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where

02-01-20

motors and drives are inside factory-fabricated air handling unit casings.

- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; all edges shall be hemmed, and ends shall be bent into flanges and the flanges shall be drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gauge sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.6 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.7 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection, and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.8 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.

02-01-20

- B. Coordinate variable speed motor controller communication protocol with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- C. Provide variable speed motor controllers with or without a bypass contactor as indicated in contract drawings.
- D. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- E. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- F. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input ac power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the ac power system.

2.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the contract documents and shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all instrumentation, temperature, and humidity sensors, controllers, and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

02-01-20

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. HVAC and Mechanical Rooms: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS and Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19-gauge 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
Coordinate the valve tags with the Shops
 - a. Valve number shall be labeled as follows: M-V-XXX-XXXXX-XXX.
 - 1) The first letter of the valve tag refers to the building number. M refers to Main Hospital.
 - 2) V stands for "Valve."
 - 3) The first grouping of XXX indicates the type of piping. Refer to 09 91 00 Painting specification for labels for different types of piping (i.e. HWH is Hot Water Heating, DC is Domestic Cold Water, DH is Domestic Hot Water, and DR is Domestic Recirculating Hot Water).
 - 4) The second grouping of XXXXX indicates the room number.
 - 5) The final grouping of XXX refers to the valve number in the room.
1. Valve lists: Typed (using a word processing program) plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets of the valve list for a 3-ring notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling. Additionally provide a hardcopy drawing and AutoCADD copy (compatible with current Fargo VA version of CADD) of valve locations.

F. Ceiling Grid Labels:

1. See specification 09 51 00 Acoustics Ceilings for Grid Labels and Tags

02-01-20

2.10 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.11 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil-P-21035B, paint form.

2.12 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Supports for Piping Systems:
1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
 2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulated.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps, and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic-coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.

02-01-20

- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
 - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
 - c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
 - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
 - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.
- C. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 1. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
 - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

02-01-20

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.13 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in firestop silicone sealant around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set firestop silicone sealant around penetration.
- C. Penetrations through beams or ribs are prohibited.
- D. Sheet Metal, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight

02-01-20

with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.14 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork, and equipment. Curbs shall be 450 mm (18 inches) high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling, or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.15 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

2.16 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.17 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

02-01-20

3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. The coordination/shop drawings shall be submitted for review. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment coordination/shop drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the contract documents.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill is prohibited, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as slabs, columns, ribs, beams or reinforcing. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

02-01-20

- G. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments, and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, calibration, etc. The COR has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials, and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and non-shrink grout 20 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 30, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- J. Install gauges, thermometers, valves, and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gauges to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and data/telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8

02-01-20

m (6 feet) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

L. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe, and piped to nearest floor drain.

M. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance or inspections, equipment shall be removed, and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, conduit and raceways, piping, hot surfaces, and ductwork. The COR has final determination on whether an installation meets this requirement or not.

3.3 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Article, ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.4 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

02-01-20

- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time, and responsibility.
- F. Follow approved rigging plan.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.5 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels designed by a structural engineer, secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. DO not drill or burn holes in structural steel.
- B. Use of chain pipe supports; wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above are prohibited. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-58. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

02-01-20

E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating conditions without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Chiller foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed chiller base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Structural contract documents shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.6 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the contract documents, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity

02-01-20

by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government.

- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness, and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning, operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Debris accumulated in the area. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this building. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with contract documents where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the contract documents of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the facilities, equipment, and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces

02-01-20

- to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following material and equipment shall not be painted:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel, and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Nameplates.
 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 4. Pumps, motors, steel, and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats. This may include painting exposed metals where hangers were removed or where equipment was moved or removed.
 6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Condensate and Feedwater: 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 - b. Steam: 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (374 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.
 8. Lead based paints are prohibited.

02-01-20

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Attach ceiling grid label on ceiling grid location directly underneath above-ceiling air terminal, control system component, valve, filter unit, fan etc.

3.9 MOTOR AND DRIVES

- A. Use synchronous belt drives only on equipment controlled by soft starters or variable frequency drive motor controllers without a bypass contactor. Use V-belt drives on all other applications.
- B. Alignment of V-Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- C. Alignment of Synchronous Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding pulley flanges are in the same plane.
- D. Alignment of Direct-Connect Drives: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are per coupling manufacturer's tolerances when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.10 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings or devices.
- C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

02-01-20

3.11 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and Contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and Contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.
- D. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article, TESTS, and in individual Division 23 specification sections and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.
- D. No adjustments may be made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.

02-01-20

- E. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

SECTION 23 05 12

GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- G. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
 - 9-2015.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
 - 11-2014.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - 90.1-2013.....Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 112-2017.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
 - 841-2009.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty, Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370 kW (500 hp)

02-01-20

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2019.....Motors and Generators

MG 2-2014.....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for
Selection, Installation and Use of Electric
Motors and Generators

250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Submit motor submittals with driven equipment.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with contract documents.

2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

02-01-20

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- G. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, certification shall be submitted to the COR stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD and a hard copy shall be inserted into a three-ring binder as directed by the COR. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification, and shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any

02-01-20

portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.
- B. For severe duty TEFC motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.
- C. All material and equipment furnished, and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors. Unless otherwise specified for a

02-01-20

particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

- D. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
 - 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 - 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 hp), connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
- G. Number of phases shall be as follows:
 - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 hp): Single phase.
 - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 hp) and larger: 3 phase.
 - 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 hp), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- H. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- I. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration, and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

02-01-20

J. Motor Enclosures:

1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown in the Contract Documents.
2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
 - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
 - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
 - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

K. Electrical Design Requirements:

1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).
3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (176 degrees F).
4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General-Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors.

L. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Bearings shall be rated in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11 for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and

02-01-20

- 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hours rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.
2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
 3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
 4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
 5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
 6. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
 7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
 8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
 9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
 10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
 11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
 12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.
- M. Special Requirements:
1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.

02-01-20

- b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
- c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- N. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article, RELATED SECTIONS shall also apply.
- O. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more with open, drip-proof, or TEFC enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC)			
Rating kW (hp)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (hp)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%

02-01-20

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC)			
Rating kW (hp)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (hp)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

P. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM, and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be provided unless the motor meets the 0.90 requirement without it or if the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

Q. Energy Efficiency of Small Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All motors under 746 W (1 hp) shall meet the requirements of the DOE Small Motor Regulation.

Polyphase Open Motors Average full load efficiency				Capacitor-start capacitor-run and capacitor-start induction run open motors Average full load efficiency			
Rating kW (hp)	6 poles	4 poles	2 poles	Rating kW (hp)	6 poles	4 poles	2 poles
0.18 (0.25)	67.5	69.5	65.6	0.18 (0.25)	62.2	68.5	66.6
0.25 (0.33)	71.4	73.4	69.5	0.25 (0.33)	66.6	72.4	70.5
0.37 (0.5)	75.3	78.2	73.4	0.37 (0.5)	76.2	76.2	72.4
0.55 (0.75)	81.7	81.1	76.8	0.55 (0.75)	80.2	81.8	76.2

02-01-20

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.
- B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. All tests shall be witnessed by the Commissioning Agent or by the COR.
- B. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before startup. All shall test free from grounds.
- C. Perform Load test in accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- D. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.
- E. All test data shall be compiled into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 21 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

02-01-20

- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for one hour to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the application of noise control measures and vibration control techniques to boiler plant rotating equipment and parts including chillers, boilers, pumps, fans, compressors, motors.
- B. A complete listing of all common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- Noise criteria, vibration tolerance, and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Noise Criteria:
1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors (Public)	40
Examination Rooms	35
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35
Recreation Rooms	40-45
X-Ray and General Work Rooms	40

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA re-

02-01-20

quirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration.

3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.
1. Equipment:
 - a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force as required by ASCE-7.
 - b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a horizontal force of as required by ASCE-7.
2. Ductwork: Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- D. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Vibration isolators:

02-01-20

- a. Floor mountings
 - b. Hangers
 - c. Snubbers
 - d. Thrust restraints
2. Bases.
3. Acoustical enclosures.
- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
Handbook 2017.....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A123/A123M-2017.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A307-2016.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1960.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure
- F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE 7-2017.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):
001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.

02-01-20

- H. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC 2018.....International Building Code.
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
H-18-8 2016.....Seismic Design Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastomeric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENTS (NOT USED)

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Floor Mountings:
 - 1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
 - 2. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting.

02-01-20

- B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
 3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
 4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
- C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.
- D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and

02-01-20

stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.4 BASES

- A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.
- B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (four inches).
- C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating prelocated equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest dimension of base but not less than 150 mm (six inches). Form shall include 13-mm (1/2-inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 203 mm (eight inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 2 mm (1/16 inch).
- D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

2.5 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

02-01-20

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

- #### **B. Inspection and Adjustments:** Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

02-01-20

- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE		20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN			
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL			
PUMPS																
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	---	---	---	---	DS	---	---	DS	---	---	DS	---	---	DS	---
	2 HP & OVER	---	---	---	I	SS	0.8	I	SS	1.5	I	SS	1.5	I	SS	2.0
ROOF FANS																
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:																
5 HP & OVER		---	---	---	CB	SS	1.0	CB	SS	1.0	CB	SS	1.0	CB	SS	1.0
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES																
FLOOR MOUNTED:																
7-1/2 HP & OVER:																
501 RPM & OVER		---	DS	---	---	SS, THR	0.8	---	SS, THR	0.8	R	SS, THR	1.5	R	SS, THR	2.0
CONDENSING UNITS																
ALL		---	SS	0.25	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5	---	---	NA

02-01-20

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
501 - & OVER	---	DS	---	---	SS	1.0	---	SS	1.0	R	SS	2.0	R	SS	2.5

NOTES:

1. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
2. For separate chiller building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
3. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

02-01-20

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems and plumbing domestic hot water return. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Systems Inspection report.
3. Duct Air Leakage test report.
4. Systems Readiness Report.
5. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
6. Vibration and sound measurements.
7. Recording and reporting results.
8. Document critical paths of flow on reports.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 39, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2019 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau
6. SMACNA: Sheet Metal Contractors National Association
7. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water, heating hot water, and glycol-water systems.
8. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
9. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

02-01-20

- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- H. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- I. Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS.
- J. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
 - 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC, NEEB, TABB or NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another qualified TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, TABB or NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
 - 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or TABB or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses

02-01-20

subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling, and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC, TABB or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
 - f. Shall document critical paths from the fan or pump. These critical paths are ones in which are 100% open from the fan or pump to the terminal device. This will show the least amount of restriction is being imposed on the system by the TAB firm.
 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC, TABB or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards, TABB/SMACNA International Standards, or by NEBB Procedural

02-01-20

Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. TAB Criteria:

1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB, TABB, or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "2019 HVAC Applications" Chapter 39, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "2019 HVAC Applications", Chapter 39, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed, if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - c. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - d. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
 - e. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
 - f. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
 - g. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
 - h. Domestic hot water return: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and critical path results shall be demonstrated to the COR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the COR one of which shall be a critical path) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:

02-01-20

- a. When field TAB work begins.
- b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the COR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC, NEBB or TABB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 - 1. Design Review Report within 90 days after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 - 6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
 - 7. Include in each report the critical path for each balanced branch (air and hydronic). Every branch shall have at least one terminal device damper 100% open.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area with noted critical paths.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

02-01-20

Handbook 2019.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 39,
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter
49, Sound and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

7th Edition 2016.....AABC National Standards for Total System
Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

9th Edition 2019.....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems

3rd Edition 2015Procedural Standards for the Measurement of
Sound and Vibration

S110-2019, 2nd Edition ...Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New
Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):

3rd Edition 2005.....HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
TABB- TAB Procedural Guide Current Edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test
purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for
repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals
for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT (NOT USED)

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection is to be done after air distribution equipment is on
site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of
performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection

02-01-20

is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA (TABB), supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

- A. TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to COR.
- B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, dampers, valves, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 25 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated after engineering and construction have been evaluated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COR.

02-01-20

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC, TABB or NEBB. Balancing shall be done proportionally to all applicable systems.
 - 1. At least one trunk damper shall be 100% open.
 - 2. At least one branch damper shall be 100% open per trunk.
 - 3. At least one terminal device duct be 100% open per branch.
- B. General: During TAB, all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Allow 5 days' time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- D. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, computer room AC units.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce static air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC .
 - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other HVAC controls function properly.
 - 4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
 - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
 - b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary, to meet design criteria. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to

02-01-20

cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode. Record and report outdoor air flow rates under all operating conditions (The test shall demonstrate that the minimum outdoor air ventilation rate shall remain constant under all operating conditions).

- c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.

- 5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

E. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include HVAC and plumbing circulating pumps, convertors, coils, coolers, condensers, and domestic hot water return branches:

- 1. Coordinate water chiller flow balancing with Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS.
- 2. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
- 3. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.
- 4. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC . Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including compressors, pumps, fans, and motors.

02-01-20

- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the COR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the COR.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
1. Take readings in rooms, approximately ten percent of all rooms. The COR may designate the specific rooms to be tested.
 2. Provide chiller sound measurements. Refer to Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC, TABB or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to 2019 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 49, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.
- D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:
 - a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
 - b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
 - c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."

Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment. Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

02-01-20

- d. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
- 2. When sound power levels are specified:
 - a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
 - b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
 - c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 10 meters (30 feet.
- 3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.
- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the COR and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.
- F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the COR based on the recorded sound data.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

- A. Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

- A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

02-01-20

3.12 PHASING

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.14 CRITICAL FLOW PATH

- A. Provide a documented critical path for all fluid flows. There shall be at least one terminal device that can be traced back to the fan or pump where there is no damper or valves that are less than 100% open.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork, and equipment.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork, or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F)
 - 8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (PCF - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).

02-01-20

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
19. PC: Pumped condensate.
20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
24. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
25. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
29. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
30. R: Pump recirculation.
31. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
32. FOR: Fuel oil return.
33. CW: Cold water.
34. SW: Soft water.
35. HW: Hot water.
36. CH: Chilled water supply.
37. CHR: Chilled water return.
38. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.

02-01-20

39. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.

40. RS: Refrigerant suction.

41. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

F. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

02-01-20

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

02-01-20

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings, and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Reference applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:

02-01-20

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
L-P-535E (2)- 1999.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-A-3316C -1987 Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-24179A (1)-2016 Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-C-19565C (1)- 2016 Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
MIL-C-20079H-1987Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99 2014.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

02-01-20

C411-2019.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation

C449-2019.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement

C533-2017.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-2017.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-2017.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation

C552-07Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C585-2016.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126- 2019.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136- 2017.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation

D1668-97a 2017Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-2014.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2007.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials

02-01-20

E136-2019.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-2018.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

101-2018.....Life Safety Code

251-2014Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials

255-2006.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723-2018.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):

SP58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 PCF), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m³ (2 PCF), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

02-01-20

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM (NOT USED)

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL (NOT USED)

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.
- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.7 DUCT WRAP FOR KITCHEN HOOD GREASE DUCTS (NOT USED)

2.8 CALCIUM SILICATE (NOT USED)

2.9 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings, and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK)

02-01-20

or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weatherproof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.10 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Insulation and Jacket:
 - 1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.
 - 2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.

02-01-20

3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.

2.11 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 PCF).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 PCF).

2.12 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

02-01-20

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.13 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching Monel or galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum, or stainless steel.

2.14 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- C. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- D. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel, or 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- E. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.16 FLAME AND SMOKE

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

02-01-20

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

02-01-20

- H. Insulate flow meters
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Internally insulated sound attenuators and air handling units.
 - 2. Equipment: Expansion tanks, hot water pumps
 - 3. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic, and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges, and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited.
- L. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at all penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): (3 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- N. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids below ambient air temperature .
- O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

02-01-20

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled, or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
 - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
 - d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.
3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, and attics, interstitial spaces and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct unlined air handling units and after filter housing.

02-01-20

- b. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Exhaust and return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
 - c. Outside air intake ducts: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- a. Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers.
 - b. Reheat coil casing and separation chambers on steam humidifiers located above ceilings.
 - c. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
- B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
- 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally, secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
 - 2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation, insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
 - 3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
 - a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

02-01-20

- b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
- 4. Concealed return and exhaust air duct:
 - a. In attics and where exposed to outdoor weather: 50mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
- 5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
- C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
 - 1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
 - 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange, and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

02-01-20

- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
- 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- D. Cellular Glass Insulation:
 - 1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
 - 2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
 - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
 - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
 - c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
 - d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 - e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Resident COR as follows:
 - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
 - 2) After coating.
 - f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
 - 3. Underground piping: Follow instructions for above ground piping but the vapor retarder jacketing shall be 6 mil thick PVDC or minimum 30 mil thick rubberized bituminous membrane. Sand bed and backfill shall be a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) all around insulated pipe.

02-01-20

3.3 APPLICATION-BOILER PLANT, PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS (NOT USED)

3.4 APPLICATION-BOILER FLUE GAS SYSTEMS (NOT USED)

3.5 APPLICATION-BOILER DEAERATING FEEDWATER HEATER, TANKS (NOT USED)

3.6 APPLICATION ON HEATED OR TRACED OIL FACILITIES OUTSIDE OF BUILDING (NOT USED)

3.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

PART 4 - Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Wall Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1½)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR pipe chase and underground)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
(40-60 degrees F)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

02-01-20

Insulation Wall Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
(CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	ground piping only)				

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

**SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the GENERAL CONTRACTOR will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 00 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL for HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems of the related subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00

02-01-20

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- B. The Facility HVAC systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
PG 18-10 2015.....Physical Security Design Manual
PG 18-10 2007.....Life-Safety Protected Facilities - DRAFT
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
HANDBOOK 2019.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 39, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing, Chapter 44, HVAC Commissioning and Chapter 49, Sound and Vibration Control
HANDBOOK 2017.....HVAC Fundamentals ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration
- D. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
7th Edition 2016.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance
- E. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
9th Edition 2019.....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

02-01-20

3rd Edition 2015Procedural Standards for the Measurement of
Sound and Vibration

S110-2019, 2nd Edition...Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New
Construction

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA) :

0062006.....HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and
Flexible Duct

3rd Edition 2005 ... HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. Refer to Sections 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL for HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC requirements. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent

02-01-20

determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 21 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional requirements.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the

02-01-20

requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

08-01-20

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. General Contractor shall provide direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, configuration/setup hardware and software, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, all configuration and setup software and hardware devices, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user a standard HTML 5 web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
 2. All new building controllers shall be native BACnet. All new BACNet workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new BACNet workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be accessible using a HTML5 Web browser interface. Browsers shall not require the use of an extension or add on software in order to access aforementioned workstations, controllers, devices, and components.
 - a. If used, gateways shall be BTL listed.
 - b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
 3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance,

08-01-20

Warranty, specified services and any other items required for a complete and fully functional Controls System.

4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The A/E shall designate what each "mechanical systems" is composed of. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor. The contractor shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractor acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include but are not limited to the following:
 1. Control valves.
 2. Flow switches.
 3. Flow meters.
 4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
 5. Terminal unit controllers.
- C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors acknowledgements in writing prior to the procurement of the products. These products include but are not limited to the following:
- D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor. These products include but are not limited to the following:
 1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
 2. Boiler and/or chiller controls. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
 3. Terminal units' velocity sensors

08-01-20

4. Unitary HVAC equipment (split systems) controls. These include:
 - a. Discharge temperature control.
 - b. Flowrate control.
 - c. Setpoint reset.
 - d. Time of day indexing.
 - e. Status alarm.
5. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
6. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
 - a. Domestic water heating systems: low temperature, high temperature and status alarms.
 - b. Elevators: status alarms.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control system low voltage and communication conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	26
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A

08-01-20

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Interface with chiller/boiler controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Chiller/boiler controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Chiller/starter interlock wiring	N/A	N/A	26	26
Chiller Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Boiler interlock wiring	23	23	23	26
Boiler Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Water treatment system	23	23	23	26
VFDs	23	26	23 09 23	26
Computer Room A/C Unit field-mounted controls	23	23	26	26
Control system interface with CRU A/C controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
CRU A/C unit controls interface with control system	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fire-fighter's smoke control station (FSCS)	28	28	28	28
Unit Heater controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26

08-01-20

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

F. The campus' existing direct-digital control (DDC) system's top-end communications is via BACNET. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall determine the capabilities, communication network, services, and spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to bid. New controls under this project shall be open source.

G. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 contractor	Control system integrator	VA
ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point (analog/ binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		X	

08-01-20

Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications			X
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	
LAN connections to devices			X
LAN connections to ECC			X
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification (Cx)		X	
Controller and system verification	X		

H. Unit Heaters, split DX systems, and similar units for control of room environment conditions shall be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- D. Section 23 36 00, Air Terminal Units.
- E. Section 23 52 25, Low-Pressure Water Heating Boilers
- F. Section 23 64 00, Packaged Water Chillers.

08-01-20

- G. Section 23 73 00, Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
- H. Section 23 81 00, Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment.
- I. Section 23 81 23, Computer-Room Air-Conditioners.
- J. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
- K. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- L. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- M. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- N. Section 26 09 23, Lighting Controls.
- O. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
- P. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.
- Q. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling
- R. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
- C. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks -as defined by ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data and services over a network.
- D. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- E. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may use different LAN technologies.
- F. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- G. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

08-01-20

- H. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- I. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- J. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- K. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- L. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- M. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- N. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- O. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- P. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- Q. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- R. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

08-01-20

- S. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- T. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- U. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- V. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is de-centralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- W. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- X. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Y. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates online or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- Z. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform

08-01-20

control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

- AA. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- BB. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- CC. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- DD. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- EE. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- FF. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- GG. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- HH. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc., whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- II. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- JJ. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.

08-01-20

- KK. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- LL. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- MM. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.
- NN. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- OO. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- PP. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- QQ. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- RR. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional, and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- SS. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- TT. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- UU. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.

08-01-20

- VV. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- WW. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- XX. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- YY. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- ZZ. Router: a component that joins two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- AAA. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- BBB. Thermostats: devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The DDC Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section. The Controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, integration, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such

08-01-20

that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative can observe the control systems in full operation.

4. The controls subcontractor shall have an in-place facility within 50 miles, with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years of experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be grounds for disqualification of the subcontractor.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.

08-01-20

2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

08-01-20

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Ducted air temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Outdoor air temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Dew Point	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Water temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Relative humidity	$\pm 2\%$ RH
Water flow	$\pm 1\%$ of reading
Air flow (terminal)	$\pm 10\%$ of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO ₂)	± 50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	± 25 Pa [± 0.1 "w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	± 0.3 Pa [± 0.001 "w.c.]
Water pressure	$\pm 2\%$ of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	$\pm 0.5\%$ of reading

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	± 50 Pa (± 0.2 in. w.g.)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	± 3 Pa (± 0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	$\pm 10\%$ of full scale	
Space Temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 2.0^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Duct Temperature	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Humidity	$\pm 5\%$ RH	MRI, SPS, PHARMACY
Fluid Pressure	± 10 kPa (± 1.5 psi)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	± 250 Pa (± 1.0 in. w.g.)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

08-01-20

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. Controls subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
 - 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
 - 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
 - 4. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted.

08-01-20

Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.

5. Sequence of operations for each system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
 6. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
 7. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
 8. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
 9. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
 10. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit (CCU) and all control panels.
 11. Plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
 12. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
 13. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but it is the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications to provide sufficient quantities for a complete and working system.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems, ECC, and portable OWS and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:

08-01-20

1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
2. Furnish one (1) set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):

1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Include the following documentation:
 - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
 - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
 - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
 - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.

08-01-20

h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

G. Submit Performance Report to COR prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below.

1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 8 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The Controllers used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).

08-01-20

- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - 135-2017.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B16.18-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - B16.22-2018.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
 - B32-2014.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
 - B88-2016.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
 - B88M-2018.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
 - B280-2019/.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
 - D2737-2018.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
- E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):
 - Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2014 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 802.3-2018.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2017.....National Electric Code
 - 90A-2018.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems
- H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

08-01-20

94-2013.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for
Parts and Devices and Appliances
294-2013.....Access Control System Units
486A/486B-2018.....Wire Connectors
555S-2014 (R2016).....Standard for Smoke Dampers
916-2015.....Energy Management Equipment
1076-2018.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of **25** installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least **five** years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
 - a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator's terminal. Work of this project may either be a new standalone open source system complying with these specifications, or open-source BACnet extension of the existing systems.
 - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
 - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
 - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
 - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.

08-01-20

- f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
 - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards, and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Network Architecture
 - 1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
 - 2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.
- D. Third Party Interfaces:
 - 1. The contractor shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
- E. Servers:
 - 1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
 - 2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
 - 3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).
 - 4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network

08-01-20

information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar.

5. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet.
 1. The Data link / physical layer protocol between the ECC and all B-BC's (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
 1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internet controller.
 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.
- D. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
- E. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the

08-01-20

internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)

- A. Integrate and ensure compatibility of new building and equipment controls with existing ECC in Building 1.

2.5 OPERATOR'S TERMINAL

- A. At the new BACnet building controller (BBC), Provide a permanently mounted and connected portable terminal or one factory-integrated integrated into the BBC that shall be capable of accessing all system data. The POT shall communicate using BACnet protocol. The terminal shall use the Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) BACnet Services. POT shall include all software and hardware required.
- B. Hardware: POT shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.
 - 1. POT shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 500 GB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, minimum 2GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, minimum 16 inch (diagonal) screen, 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector, 56,600 bps modem, an ASCII RS-232 interface, and a 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.
- C. Software: POT shall include software equal to the software on the ECC.

2.6 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER

- A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

- A. Network Numbers

08-01-20

1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
 - a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
 - b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where
 - a. FFF and N are as above and
 - b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one

08-01-20

chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.8 BACNET DEVICES

- A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators, Operator Displays, and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available for the Devices through links in the BTL website.
1. BACnet Building Controllers, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

08-01-20

2.9 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL listed B-BC building controllers, BTL listed B-AAC, BTL listed B-ASC, BTL listed B-SA, and BTL listed B-SS's to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
1. Communication.
 - a. Each B-BC controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications.
 - b. Each B-BC controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a companion operator's terminal (see above). If this port is not available built into the controller, contractor is to install a 4 port unmanaged switch inside the B-BC control cabinet.
 2. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
 3. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
 4. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
 5. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
 6. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of B-ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific

08-01-20

controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.

1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
3. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.

08-01-20

3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units. All new controllers installed will also include all software and/or hardware required to program, commission, or alter the sequence of operation of said controller(s). Controllers requiring software or hardware that is not commercially available will not be allowed. Installation of software and/or hardware for controller configuration will be the responsibility of the DDC contractor. COR will direct to install said hardware and/or software on either the B-AWS or portable operator terminal. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters without requiring the services of a DDC contractor.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
 - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time-initiated program.
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned

08-01-20

to him. A minimum of three (3) or a maximum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.

7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to directly access the programmable unit.
 - a. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for VAV systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoors dampers. Refer to drawings for sequence of operations. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any time.
 - b. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
 - c. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.

08-01-20

- d. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
- 1) Time, day.
 - 2) Commands such as on, off, auto.
 - 3) Time delays between successive commands.
 - 4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
 - 5) 5) Allow operator intervention.
- e. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- f. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.
- g. Chilled Water Plant Operation: This program shall have the ability to sequence the multiple chillers to minimize energy

08-01-20

consumption. The program shall provide sequence of operation as described on the drawings and include the following as a minimum:

- 1) Automatic start/stop of chillers and auxiliaries in accordance with the sequence of operation shown on the drawings, while incorporating requirements and restraints, such as starting frequency of the equipment imposed by equipment manufacturers.
- 2) The chilled water plant program shall display the following as a minimum:
 - a) Secondary chilled flow rate.
 - b) Secondary chilled water supply and return temperature.
 - c) Condenser water supply and return temperature.
 - d) Outdoor air dry bulb temperature.
 - e) Outdoor air wet bulb temperature.
 - f) Ton-hours of chilled water per day/month/year.
 - g) On-off status for each chiller.
 - h) Chilled water flow rate.
 - i) Chilled water supply and return temperature.
 - j) Operating set points-temperature and pressure.
 - k) Kilowatts and power factor.
 - l) Current limit set point.
 - m) Date and time.
 - n) Operating or alarm status.
 - o) Operating hours.

2.10 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS (NOT USED)

2.11 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
 1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral 4-20 mA transmitter type for all other sensors.
 - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of

08-01-20

sensing element for each sq. ft of cooling/heating coil face area.

- b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed. Temperature well shall be filled with a thermal compound compatible with installed sensor.
- c. All space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and BACNet communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
 - 1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
- d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
- e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- g. Output Signal: 4-20 mA.
- 2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
 - a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
 - b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
 - c. Continuous Output Signal: 4-20 mA
- C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
 - 1. 4-20 mA output signal.
 - 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
 - 3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.
- D. Turbine Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a

08-01-20

two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minus 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digital display, for wall or panel mounting.

1. Performance characteristics:

- a. Ambient conditions: -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F), 5 to 100% humidity.
- b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0°C to 120°C (30°F to 250°F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
- c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.
- d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 mA, a divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet).
- e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).
- f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per °C (°F) temperature change.
- g. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
- h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

E. Flow switches:

- 1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
 - a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
 - b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.

F. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to

08-01-20

match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.12 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.

B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid or stranded, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.

C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 6A, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated

08-01-20

conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.

1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.

- D. All MS/TP communications cables for devices utilizing the EIA-485 standard must be listed for use on EIA-485 networks by the manufacturer of the cable. This requirement overrides any cable recommendation by the controller manufacturer. The use of EIA-485 communication cables shall not affect the warranty from the installing DDC contractor. Cables shall have the following characteristic:

1. Nominal Impedance: 100-130 Ohms
2. Twisted/shielded construction of 1, 1.5, or 2 pairs depending on controller requirements.
3. Be plenum rated when required
4. Cables designated for use by the cable manufacturer for use in PA or Speaker systems shall not be allowed, regardless of recommendations by the controller manufacturer.

- E. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Single mode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for single mode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Wall mounted thermostats shall have polished or brushed aluminum or satin chrome finish (final finish subject to Architect and VA approval), setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:

1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
 - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point

08-01-20

adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.

- b. Battery replacement without program loss.
- B. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.
- C. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable.

2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
 - 1. Leakage: maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
 - 2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
 - 3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
 - 4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
 - 5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.

08-01-20

6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
 - a. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
 - b. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).

D. Control Valves:

1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
5. Flow characteristics:
 - a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
 - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
 - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
6. Maximum pressure drop:
 - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
 - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
 - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
7. Two position water valves shall be line size.

E. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:

1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. For dampers a linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct, externally in the duct, externally on the duct wall or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or

08-01-20

stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motor(s) shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

- a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
2. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
 - a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.
3. See and coordinate drawings for required control operation.
4. Actuators shall be NEMA3R or NEMA4 rated where installed outdoors.

2.15 AIR FLOW CONTROL

- A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.
- B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Pneumatic Type:
 1. Airflow measuring stations shall measure airflow by the pitot tube traverse method. Each unit shall consist of a network of static and total pressure sensors, factory positioned and connected in parallel, to produce an equalized velocity pressure. The measured velocity pressure converted to airflow (cfm) shall have accuracy

08-01-20

- within 2 percent of the full scale throughout the velocity range from 200 to 1,200 meter per minute (700 to 4,000 fpm).
2. Airflow measuring stations shall consist of 16-gauge sheet metal casing, an aluminum air velocity treatment and air straightening section with an open face area not less than 97 percent and a total and static pressure sensing manifold made of copper. Each station shall contain noncombustible sensors which shall be incapable of producing toxic gases or fumes in the event of elevated duct temperatures. All interconnecting tubing shall be internal to the unit with the exception of one total pressure and one static pressure meter connection.
 3. Each air flow measuring station shall be installed to meet at least the manufacturer's minimum installation conditions and shall not amplify the sound level within the duct. The maximum resistance to airflow shall not exceed 0.3 times the velocity head for the duct stations and 0.6 times the velocity head for the fan stations. The unit shall be suitable for continuous operation up to a temperature of 120°C (250°F).
 4. Differential pressure transducers shall measure and transmit pressure signals to the direct digital controller.
- C. Air Flow Measuring Station - Electronic Thermal Type:
1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:
 - a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct or fan inlet and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.

08-01-20

- b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.
- 2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:
 - a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct or fan inlet. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.
 - b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
 - c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).
- 3. Electronics Panel:
 - a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
 - b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered 24 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 4-20 ma type or PWM type for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
 - c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM and temperature in degrees F. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal shall be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.

08-01-20

d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:

- 1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
- 2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
- 3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
- 4) Temperature analog output scaling from -45°C to 70°C (-50°F to 160°F).
- 5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.

e. All readings shall be in I.P. units.

4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The required probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

- a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than $\pm 2.0\%$ error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within $\pm 0.25\%$.

- D. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the required input pressure:

1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
2. For systems with multiple major or main trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter

08-01-20

signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.

3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and Control Unit (CU) shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually reset.

E. Airflow Synchronization:

1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each main supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of $\pm 10\%$. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

2.16 SAFETY

- A. Provide hard-wired interlocked connections for such all safety devices, such as freeze stats, smoke detectors, and refrigerant leak detection devices. All safety devices shall be provided with additional dry contacts and shall be connected to the DDC system for monitoring and sequencing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:

08-01-20

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to COR for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring/conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plumb.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring and cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical

08-01-20

specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.

5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
 - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
 - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
 - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.

C. Install Sensors and Controls:

1. Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
 - b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.

08-01-20

- c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
 - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor unless otherwise noted on the plans or drawings.
 - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
 - f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
 - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
 - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
 - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Pressure Sensors:
- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
 - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
 - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.

08-01-20

- c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
- 4. Flow Switches:
 - a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 2 feet whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
 - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
 - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of network:
 - 1. Ethernet:
 - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
 - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 6A cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
 - 2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
 - 1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
 - 2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
 - 3. System point names shall be human readable, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.

08-01-20

4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list. Graphics shall be provided for each system and subsystem of all new or affected equipment. To ensure visual and functional standardization, all graphics shall be submitted for VA approval prior to implementation. Graphics shall have full functionality to place control loops and other functions in manual or automatic mode and shall alarm when loops are in manual override. During manual override graphics shall allow manipulation of actuator positions and shall have hot spot navigation from system to system. For additions, alterations, and upgrades to existing, all graphics rendered obsolete shall be removed or modified accordingly.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.

08-01-20

2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect, Cx Agent or COR on random samples of equipment as dictated by the CxA. Should random sampling indicate improper work, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete. PG-18-10 Safety DM
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
 - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
 - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
 - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
 - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
 - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.

08-01-20

- g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
 - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable, and the set points are maintained.
 - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one two (2) minute(s). Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
- a. Running each specified report.
 - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
 - c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
 - d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
 - e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
 - f. Demonstrate Energy Management System (EMS) performance via trend logs and command trace.
 - g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
 - h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
 - i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
 - j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
 - k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
 - l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove

08-01-20

full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 21 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in the operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. General: Comply with Contractor's Waste Management Plan and Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- B. To the greatest extent possible, separate reusable and recyclable products from contaminated waste and debris in accordance with the Contractor's Waste Management Plan. Place recyclable and reusable products in designated containers and protect from moisture and contamination.

- - - E N D - - -

04-01-20

**SECTION 23 11 23
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fuel gas systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section. Fuel gas piping for central boiler plants is not included.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- H. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- I. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B16.3-2019.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
 - B16.9-2018.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.15-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.40-2019.....Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs and Valves in Distribution Systems
 - B31.8-2018.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems

04-01-20

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A47/A47M-2018.....Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
Seamless
- A536-2019.....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
- A733-2016.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless-Steel
Pipe Nipples
- B43-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
Pipe, Standard Sizes
- B687-2016.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- D2513-2019.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)
Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
- D2683-2014.....Standard Specification for Socket-Type
Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-
Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
- D3261-2016.....Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion
Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for
Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

- C203-2015.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipes

E. International Code Council (ICC):

- IFGC-2018.....International Fuel Gas Code
- IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):

- SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding for
General Service
- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

04-01-20

G. NACE International (NACE):

SP0274-2011.....High-Voltage Electrical Inspection of Pipeline
Coatings

SP0490-2007.....Holiday Detection of Fusion-Bonded Epoxy
External Pipeline Coating of 250 to 760 μ m (10
to 30 mil)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

54-2018National Fuel Gas Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Pipe & Fittings.
 - 2. Valves.
 - 3. Strainers.
 - 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician

04-01-20

and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD and a hard copy shall be inserted into a three-ring binder as directed by the COR. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification, and shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc.

04-01-20

Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.6 SYSTEM PRESSURE

- A. Natural gas systems are designed and materials and equipment selected to prevent failure under gas pressure of 125 psig entering government property 125 psig at downstream side of pressure regulator.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUEL GAS SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDING

- A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building.
- B. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40. Shop-applied pipe coating shall be one of the following types:
1. Coal Tar Enamel Coating: Exterior of pipe and fittings shall be cleaned, primed with Type B primer and coated with hot-applied coal tar enamel with bonded layer of felt wrap in accordance with AWWA C203. Asbestos felt shall not be used; felt material shall be fibrous glass mat in accordance with AWWA C203.
- C. Holiday Inspections: Procedure for holiday inspection: Holiday Inspection shall be conducted on all coatings to determine the presence and number of discontinuities in those coatings using a Tinker & Rasor model AP/W Holiday Detector or equal. Holiday inspection shall be performed in a manner spelled out in the Tinker & Rasor operating instructions and at a voltage level recommended by the coating

04-01-20

manufacturer or applicable NACE standard such as SP0274 or SP0490 in the case thermosetting epoxy coating. Holiday Detectors shall be calibrated and supplied with a certificate of calibration from the factory. A calibration of the Holiday Detector shall be performed once every 6 months to verify output voltages are true and correct.

D. Steel Fittings:

1. Butt weld fittings, wrought steel, ASME B16.9.
2. Socket weld and threaded fittings forged steel, ASME B16.11.
3. Grooved End: Ductile iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12), malleable iron (ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510), or steel (ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type E or S, Grade B).

E. Steel Joints: Welded, ASME B31.8.

2.2 EMERGENCY GAS SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVE

- A. Permits remote shut off of fuel gas flow to boiler plant.
- B. Type: Manually opened, electrically held open, automatic closing upon power interruption. Pneumatic operator is prohibited.
- C. Performance: Shall shut bubble tight within one second after power interruption. Refer to the drawings for pressure, flow, and valve size requirements.
- D. Service: Natural gas and LP gas.
- E. Construction: UL listed, FM approved, rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. Cast iron, cast steel or bronze body, open and shut indicator. Valves for LP gas service shall be rated at 1725 kPa (250 psig). Suitable for exterior installation and use.
- F. Control Switch: Mounted at exterior doorways (multiple switches).

2.3 FUEL GAS PIPING ABOVE GROUND

- A. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40.
- B. Nipples: Steel, ASTM A733, Schedule 40.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Sizes 50 mm (2 inch) under ASME B16.3 threaded malleable iron.
 2. Over 50 mm (2 inch) and up to 100 mm (4 inch) ASME B16.11 socket welded.
 3. Over 100 mm (4 inch) ASME B16.9 butt welded.
- D. Joints: Provide welded or threaded joints.

04-01-20

- E. Threaded Metallic Joints: Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut. Metal screwed pipe joints shall be made leak-tight by applying Rector Seal No. 5 pipe thread sealant to all threaded joints. Care must be taken to prevent the pipe dope compound from getting inside the internal pipeline. Teflon tape type sealant is prohibited.

2.4 EXPOSED FUEL GAS PIPING

- A. Unfinished Rooms and Mechanical Rooms: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Ball Valve: Bronze body, rated for 1034 kPa at 185 degrees C (150 psig at 365 degrees F), 1723 kPa at 121 degrees C (250 psig at 250 degrees F), reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, UL-listed for natural gas shut off service when used on those services.
- B. Gas Vent Cocks: Type 701: Bronze body, tee handle, rated for 207 kPa at 38 degrees C (30 psig at 100 degrees F), ground plug, rated for tight shut-off on fuel gas service.

2.6 WATERPROOFING

- A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.
- B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and an underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.

2.7 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Gas Lines: "Y" type with removable mesh lined brass strainer sleeve.
- C. Body: Smaller than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

04-01-20

2.9 GAS EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS

- A. Flexible connectors with Teflon core, interlocked galvanized steel protective casing, AGA certified design.

2.10 FUEL GAS PIPING BELOW GROUND

- A. Thermoplastic (Polyethylene - PE): PE pipe and heat fusion fittings shall conform to ASTM D2513, SDR 11 and manufactured for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure. Pipe and fittings shall have heat fusion joints. PE pipe and fitting materials for heat fusion shall be compatible to ensure uniform melting and a proper bond.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Socket Fusion Fittings: ASTM D2683.
 - 2. Butt Fusion Fittings: ASTM D3261, molded and matching pipe dimensions.
- C. Risers: Manufacturer's standard anodeless type riser, transition from plastic to steel pipe with fusion bonded epoxy coating. Inlet connection socket or butt weld or swaged gas-tight construction with O-ring seals, metal insert, and protective sleeve. Outlet or above ground connection end shall be threaded or flanged. Riser shall comply with ASTM A53/A53M, Type F and E, Grade A, Schedule 40.
- D. Polyethylene ball valves, ASME B16.40 shall be manufactured and rated for underground gas service. Operating pressure to 861 kPa (125 psig) (SDR 9.3). Valve shall be maintenance and corrosion free. Polyethylene valves shall be full port opening type. Valves shall be wrench operated. Wrench operated valves shall have a 50 mm (2 inch) square adaptor securely fastened to the valve stem. Polyethylene valves shall be installed by butt fusion method.

2.11 VALVE BOXES

- A. Provide each valve on buried piping with a plastic or cast iron valve box of a size suitable for the valve. Valve box shall have a round cover with the word "Gas" cast on it. A metal tag or label shall be installed on top or inside of each valve box lid. The tag shall designate the appropriate location number, valve size, and other pertinent information. Each cast iron box shall be given a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Provide adjustable box extensions of length required for depth of buried valve.

04-01-20

2.12 FLOW METER

- A. Thermal mass flow meter.
- B. Provide a flow conditioner if required to meet the manufacturer's minimum upstream straight pipe run requirement.
- C. The flow meter shall provide SFPM* flow readings and shall not require additional temperature or pressure compensation. The meter shall be equipped with an integrally mounted display with a user interface that allows for field programming of the meter temperature or pressure compensation.
- D. Maximum Pressure: 125 psig
- E. Maximum Temperature: 158 degrees F ambient, 250 degrees F fluid
- F. Accuracy: $\pm 1\%$ of rate from 500-7000 SFPM and $\pm 2\%$ of rate from 100-500 SFPM
- G. Output: 4-20 mA analog output and an RS485 interface that is field configurable for BACnet MS/TP
- H. Display: Provide Display Module for local or remote indication of flow rate and total. Output signals shall be either serial network (protocol conforming to BACnet MS/TP or BACnet/IP) or via individual analog and pulse outputs to main hospital DDC/BAS system.

2.13 BOILER ROOM GAS DETECTION

- A. Sensors
 - 1. Remote sensor modules with communications compatible with detection controller.
 - 2. Mount CO modules at breathing level. Mount Natural Gas modules at ceiling. Mount Propane modules at floor.
 - 3. IP 66 enclosures.
 - 4. Powered by controller.
 - 5. Provide raceway per DIV 26 specifications for interconnecting wiring
- B. Controller
 - 1. Central programmable controller capable of monitoring up to 6 remote gas sensor modules.
 - 2. Programmable setpoints for each gas input.
 - 3. Up to 3 output relays for remote alarms, rated up to 1A at 24V.
 - 4. BACnet connection for BAS monitoring.
 - 5. IP66 enclosure.

04-01-20

6. Provide power supply for power from 120V/1-phase source. Engage electrician to provide circuit and hardwired connection to power supply in accordance with DIV 26 specifications.
7. Onboard LED visual and min 70 dB audible alarm indication.

C. Remote Alarms

1. Audible and visible alarm module remote mountable from controller. Wire to controller in conduit per DIV 26 specifications.
2. Strobing LED visual indication and min 70 dB audible indication.
3. Mount at exterior of plant room entrances, and as otherwise indicated on plans.
4. Label each remote alarm device "BOILER PLANT HAZARDOUS GAS DETECTION" on engraved phenolic plate, ½" lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the ICC IFGC, ICC IPC and the following:
1. Install branch piping for fuel gas and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
 4. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible.
 5. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
 6. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per the ICC IFGC.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron, chrome plated in finished areas.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.

04-01-20

- 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 10) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories.
7. Install cast chrome plated escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
8. Penetrations:
- a. Fire Stopping: At all penetrations. To include but not limited to partitions, walls, or floors. Install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between piping and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Fuel gas piping shall conform to the following:
1. Entire fuel gas piping installation shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54.
 2. Provide fuel gas piping with plugged drip pockets at low points.
- C. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

04-01-20

3.2 CLEANING OF SYSTEM AFTER INSTALLATION

- A. Clean all piping systems to remove all dirt, coatings and debris.
Remove all valves, controls etc., and reinstall after piping system has been cleaned.

3.3 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections after system is installed or cleaned.
- B. Test shall be made in accordance with Section 406 of the International Fuel Gas Code. The system shall be tested at a minimum of 1.5 times maximum working pressure, but not less than 15 psig (21 kPa) gauge).
- C. System Purging: After completing pressure tests, and before testing a gas-contaminated line, purge line with nitrogen at junction with main line to remove all air and gas. Clear completed line by attaching a test pilot fixture at capped stub-in line at building location and let gas flow until test pilot ignites. Procedures shall conform to NFPA 54 and ASME B31.8.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 21 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

04-01-20

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
 - 1. Chilled water, condenser water, heating hot water and drain piping.
 - 2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping for HVAC systems.
 - 3. Glycol-water piping.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.
- I. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: Pumps.
- J. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
- K. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT: Water treatment for open and closed systems.
- L. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS: Induction units, fan coil units, Unit Heaters and radiant ceiling panels.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

02-01-20

- B16.3-2016.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150
and 300
- B16.4-2016.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Classes 125 and
250)
- B16.5-2017.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
- B16.9-2018.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
- B16.11-2016.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
- B16.18-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings
- B16.22-2018.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
- B16.24-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and
2500
- B16.39-2014.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes
150, 250, and 300
- B16.42-2016.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B31.9-2014.....Building Services Piping
- B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:
- BPVC Section VIII-2015..Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-2018.....Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
Seamless
- A106/A106M-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon
Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
- A126-2004 (R2019).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts

02-01-20

- A216/A216M-2018.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-
Temperature Service
- A307-2016.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts,
Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
- A536-1984 (R2019).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
- B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-2016.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
- F439-2019.....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings,
Schedule 80
- F441/F441M-2015.....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules
40 and 80
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- B2.1/B2.1M-2014.....Standard for Welding Procedure and Performance
Specification
- E. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
- EJMA 2017.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association
Standards, Tenth Edition
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:
- SP-67-2017.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-2014.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
- SP-71-2014.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-80-2014.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
- SP-85-2014.....Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-110-2014.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

02-01-20

SP-125-2018.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring-
Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

G. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association (TEMA):

TEMA Standards 2015.....9th Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports. Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 - 5. Couplings and fittings.
 - 6. Valves of all types.
 - 7. Strainers.
 - 8. Flexible connectors for water service.
 - 9. All specified hydronic system components.
 - 10. Water flow measuring devices.
 - 11. Gauges.
 - 12. Thermometers and test wells.
 - 13. Electric heat tracing systems.
- D. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
 - 1. Air separators.
 - 2. Expansion tanks.
 - 3. Buffer tanks.

02-01-20

- E. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one-year old) and formal certificate.
- F. Coordination Drawings: Refer to paragraph, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- G. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.
 - 1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
 - 2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
 - 3. One complete set of drawings in electronic AutoCAD and pdf format.
- H. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- I. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- J. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one-year old.
- C. All couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer.
 - 1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

02-01-20

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD and an additional hard copy shall be inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
 - 1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures

02-01-20

followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.7 SPARE PARTS

- A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

- A. Chilled Water, Condenser Water, Heating Hot Water, and Glycol-Water :
 - 1. Steel: ASTM A53/A53M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
 - 2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.
- B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn copper tubing.
- C. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:
 - 1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M.
 - 2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M for runouts and Type L for mains.
- D. Chemical Feed Piping for Condenser Water Treatment: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M or Type L for mains.
- E. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

- A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
 - 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
 - 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.

02-01-20

3. Screwed: 150-pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125-pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
 1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
 2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick full-face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
 - 1) Contractor's option: Convuluted, cold formed 150-pound steel flanges, with Teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
 - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gauge connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Joints:
 1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
 2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

02-01-20

C. Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast copper or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING (NOT USED)

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42. Dielectric gasket material shall be compatible with hydronic medium.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inch) and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.7 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ASME B1.20.1.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.8 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2.4 m (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves:
 - 1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 3 inch and smaller): MSS SP-110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2758 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
 - 2. Gate Valves (Pipe sizes 4 inches and greater):
 - a. Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and positive-seal resilient solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and greater.

02-01-20

E. Globe and Angle Valves:

1. Globe Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS SP-80, bronze, 1035 kPa (150 psig) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS SP-85 for globe valves.

2. Angle Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS SP-80, bronze, 1035 kPa (150 psig) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves:

1. Swing Check Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS SP-80, bronze, 1035 kPa (150 psig), 45-degree swing disc.
- b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS SP-71 for check valves.

2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

- a. Body: MSS SP-125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216/A216M, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged or wafer type.
- b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.

G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.

1. Ball style valve.

2. A dual-purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast-iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.

02-01-20

3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

2.9 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

- A. Minimum overall accuracy plus or minus three percent over a range of 70 to 110 percent of design flow. Select devices for not less than 110 percent of design flow rate.
- B. Venturi Type: Bronze, steel, or cast iron with bronze throat, with valved pressure sensing taps upstream and at the throat.
- C. Wafer Type Circuit Sensor: Cast iron wafer-type flow meter equipped with readout valves to facilitate the connecting of a differential pressure meter. Each readout valve shall be fitted with an integral check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during the monitoring process.
- D. Self-Averaging Annular Sensor Type: Brass or stainless-steel metering tube, shutoff valves and quick-coupling pressure connections. Metering tube shall be rotatable so all sensing ports may be pointed down-stream when unit is not in use.
- E. Insertion Turbine Type Sensor: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- F. Flow Measuring Device Identification:
 1. Metal tag attached by chain to the device.
 2. Include meter or equipment number, manufacturer's name, meter model, flow rate factor and design flow rate in gpm.
- G. Portable Water Flow Indicating Meters:
 1. Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter dial, forged brass body, beryllium-copper bellows, designed for 1200 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 2. Bleed and equalizing valves.
 3. Vent and drain hose and two 3 m (10 feet) lengths of hose with quick disconnect connections.
 4. Factory-fabricated carrying case with hose compartment and a bound set of capacity curves showing flow rate versus pressure differential.
 5. Provide one portable meter for each range of differential pressure required for the installed flow devices if required by VA maintenance staff. Confirm with COR if required.

02-01-20

- H. Permanently Mounted Water Flow Indicating Meters: Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter, or 457 mm (18 inch) long scale, for 120 percent of design flow rate, direct reading in gpm, with three valve manifold and two shut-off valves.

2.10 STRAINERS

A. Y Type.

1. Screens: Bronze, Monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter perforations.

B. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Flanged Spool Connector:

1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.
2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
 - a. Connector sizes 50 mm to 100 mm (2 inches to 4 inches), 1137 kPa (165 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 - b. Connector sizes 125 mm to 300 mm (5 inches to 12 inches), 965 kPa (140 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

2.12 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.
- B. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association (EJMA) Standards.
- C. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:
1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
 2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.

02-01-20

3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
4. Welded ends.
5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.9.
6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (1 inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.

D. Expansion Compensators:

1. Corrugated bellows, externally pressurized, stainless steel or bronze.
2. Internal guides and anti-torque devices.
3. Threaded ends.
4. External shroud.
5. Conform to standards of EJMA.

E. Expansion Joint (Contractor's Option): 2413 kPa (350 psig) maximum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, PTFE modified polyphenylene sulfide coated slide section, with welded or flanged ends, suitable for axial end movement to 75 mm (3 inch).

F. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless-steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

G. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

H. Supports: Provide saddle supports and frame or hangers for heat exchanger. Mounting height shall be adjusted to facilitate gravity return of steam condensate. Construct supports from steel, weld joints.

2.13 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Tangential Air Separator: ASME BPVC Section VIII construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, flanged tangential inlet and outlet connection, internal perforated stainless-steel air collector tube

02-01-20

designed to direct released air into expansion tank, bottom blowdown connection. Provide Form No. U-1.

- B. Diaphragm Type Pre-Pressurized Expansion Tank: ASME BPVC Section VIII construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, welded steel shell, rustproof coated, with a flexible elastomeric diaphragm suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 115 degrees C (240 degrees F). Provide Form No. U-1. Tank shall be equipped with system connection, drain connection, standard air fill valve and be factory pre-charged to a minimum of 83 kPa (12 psig).
- C. Pressure Reducing Valve (Water): Diaphragm or bellows operated, spring loaded type, with minimum adjustable range of 28 kPa (4 psig) above and below set point. Bronze, brass or iron body and bronze, brass or stainless-steel trim, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F).
- D. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless-steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME BPVC Section VIII and bear ASME stamp.
- E. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown on drawings): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1035 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.
- F. Buffer Tank: Buffer tank shall be constructed with a built-in baffle to allow mixing of the fluid inside the tank. Tank shall be constructed in accordance with ASME BPVC Section VIII requirements and stamped and registered with the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Tank shall have a working pressure of 861 kPa (125 psig) and shall come equipped with a base ring for installing the buffer tank directly on a level surface. The tank shall be furnished with two flanged connections, tappings for air vent, relief valve and drain. Buffer tank shall have a capacity as indicated on the drawings.

2.14 WATER FILTERS AND POT CHEMICAL FEEDERS

- A. See Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, paragraph, CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS.

02-01-20

2.15 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gauges in water service.
- C. Range of Gauges: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.

2.16 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, .
 - 1. mm (5 inch) long stainless-steel stem, plastic case.

2.17 THERMOMETERS

- A. Organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two-degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale ranges:
 - 1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 0 to 38 degrees C (32 to 100 degrees F) .
 - 2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: 38 to 93 degrees C (100 to 200 degrees F) .

2.18 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.19 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

- A. Systems shall meet requirements of NFPA 70.

02-01-20

- B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures below 3.3 degrees C (38 degrees F) as follows:
 - 1. Chilled water piping at units and all other areas exposed to the weather.
 - 2. Domestic water lines exposed to weather.
- C. Heat tracing shall be provided where exposed to outdoor conditions and shall extend below grade to below the defined frost line.
- D. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.
 - 1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wire at the ends of the circuits is not to be tied together.
 - 2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 2.2 degrees C (36 degrees F) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
 - a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
 - b. 100 mm (4 inch) pipe and larger 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation: 8 watts per feet of pipe.
- E. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:
 - 1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless-steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
 - 2. 15 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals.
 - 3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 15 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts ac, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1 degrees C (34 degrees F).
 - 4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NFPA 70), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3 m (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

02-01-20

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost or time to the Government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- C. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- D. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- E. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- F. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally, locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

02-01-20

- G. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- H. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- I. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- J. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
 - 2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- K. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- L. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- M. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.
- N. Charge expansion tanks in the field to the system makeup pressure reducing valve setting, plus 4 psi.
- O. Coordinate with BAS contractor to locate and provide BAS sensor wells and o-lets for devices under 23 09 23.
- P. The minimum hydronic piping size shall be 3/4", regardless of equipment connection sizes. Includes connections from makeup assemblies, chemical feeds, etc.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.9 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three

02-01-20

threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

D. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.

B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.

C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.

D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding.

3.4 SEISMIC BRACING ABOVEGROUND PIPING (NOT USED)

3.5 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COR.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems, the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

02-01-20

3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- B. Initial Flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided, and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/s (5.9 f/s), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COR.
- C. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/s (5.9 f/s). Circulate each section for not less than 4 hours. Blow-down all strainers or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
- D. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate

02-01-20

all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity.
Flush for not less than one hour.

3.7 WATER TREATMENT

- A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.
- B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.
- C. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- D. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the COR, for instructing VA operating personnel.

3.8 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING

- A. Install tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Coordinate with insulator to install prior to insulation.
- C. Coordinate electrical connections.

3.9 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 21 working days prior to startup and testing.
- D. Adjust red set hand on pressure gauges to normal working pressure.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

02-01-20

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

SECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (gpm)) of the fluid pumped. Hydronic pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (gpm)) of the fluid pumped.
 - 2. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.
 - 3. Flat head-capacity curve: Where the shutoff head is less than 1.16 times the head at the best efficiency point.
- C. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- J. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B16.1-2015.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings:
Classes 25, 125, and 250
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

02-01-20

A48/48M-2003 (R2016).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Pumps and accessories.
 - 2. Motors and drives.
 - 3. Variable speed motor controllers.
- D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump and for combined pumps in parallel or series service. Identify pump and show fluid pumped, specific gravity, pump speed and curves plotted from zero flow to maximum for the impeller being furnished and at least the maximum diameter impeller that can be used with the casing.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

02-01-20

- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design Criteria:

1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
3. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Curves shall be relatively flat for closed systems. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, so the design capacity falls to the left of the best efficiency point, to allow a cushion for the usual drift to the right in operation, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.
5. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in gpm and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed, and full load current and motor efficiency.
7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
8. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.

- B. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

02-01-20

- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD and a hardcopy shall be inserted into a three ring binder as directed by the COR. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification, and shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall

02-01-20

contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.7 SPARE MATERIALS

A. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the COR.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS, BRONZE FITTED

A. General:

1. Provide pumps that will operate continuously without overheating bearings or motors at every condition of operation on the pump curve, or produce noise audible outside the room or space in which installed.
2. Provide pumps of size, type and capacity as indicated, complete with electric motor and drive assembly, unless otherwise indicated. Design pump casings for the indicated working pressure and factory test at 1-1/2 times the designed pressure.
3. Provide pumps of the same type, the product of a single manufacturer, with pump parts of the same size and type interchangeable.
4. General Construction Requirements
 - a. Balance: Rotating parts, statically and dynamically.
 - b. Construction: To permit servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.
 - c. Pump Motors: Provide high efficiency motors, inverter duty for variable speed service. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Motors shall be TEFC and operate at 1750 RPM unless noted otherwise.
 - d. Heating pumps shall be suitable for handling water to 107 degrees C (225 degrees F).
 - e. Provide coupling guards that meet OSHA requirements.
 - f. Pump Connections: Flanged.
 - g. Pump shall be factory tested.

02-01-20

- h. Performance: As scheduled on the Contract Drawings.
- 5. Variable Speed Pumps:
 - a. The pumps shall be the type shown on the drawings and specified herein flex coupled to a TEFC motor.
 - b. Variable Speed Motor Controllers: Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS and to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC Article, VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Furnish controllers with pumps and motors.
 - c. Pump operation and speed control shall be as shown on the drawings.
 - d. Direct drive pumps with integrated variable frequency drive (VFD) utilizing the design pump curve programmed on board the built-in controller (also known as sensor-less, or self-sensing). Pump to comply with paragraphs in this section. VFD and motor to comply with Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS and Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- B. In-Line Type, Base Mounted End Suction or Double Suction Type:
 - 1. Casing and Bearing Housing: Close-grained cast iron, ASTM A48/A48M.
 - 2. Casing Wear Rings: Bronze.
 - 3. Suction and Discharge: Plain face flange, 861 kPa (125 psig), ASME B16.1.
 - 4. Casing Vent: Manual brass cock at high point.
 - 5. Casing Drain and Gauge Taps: 15 mm (1/2 inch) plugged connections minimum size.
 - 6. Impeller: Bronze, ASTM B62, enclosed type, keyed to shaft.
 - 7. Shaft: Steel, Type 1045 or stainless steel.
 - 8. Shaft Seal: Manufacturer's standard mechanical type to suit pressure and temperature and fluid pumped.
 - 9. Shaft Sleeve: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - 10. Motor: Furnish with pump. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
 - 11. Base Mounted Pumps:
 - a. Designed for disassembling for service or repair without disturbing the piping or removing the motor.
 - b. Impeller Wear Rings: Bronze.

02-01-20

- c. Shaft Coupling: Non-lubricated steel flexible type or spacer type with coupling guard, bolted to the baseplate.
 - d. Bearings (Double-Suction pumps): Regreaseable ball or roller type.
 - e. Provide lip seal and slinger outboard of each bearing.
 - f. Base: Cast iron or fabricated steel for common mounting to a concrete base.
12. Provide line sized shut-off valve and suction strainer, maintain manufacturer recommended straight pipe length on pump suction (with blow down valve). Contractor option: Provide suction diffuser as follows:
- a. Body: Cast iron with steel inlet vanes and combination diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder with 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter openings for pump protection. Provide taps for strainer blowdown and gauge connections.
 - b. Provide adjustable foot support for suction piping.
 - c. Strainer free area: Not less than five times the suction piping.
 - d. Provide disposable startup strainer.

2.2 VERTICAL TURBINE PUMP (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and startup. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.
- C. Provide drains for bases and seals for base mounted pumps, piped to and discharging into floor drains.
- D. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the

02-01-20

various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 21 working days prior to startup and testing.
- D. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.
- E. Lubricate pumps before startup.
- F. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.
- G. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.
- H. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are prohibited. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.
- I. Ensure the disposable strainer is free of debris prior to testing and balancing of the hydronic system.
- J. After several days of operation, replace the disposable startup strainer with a regular strainer in the suction diffuser.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

SECTION 23 22 13
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- J. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.5-2013.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
 - B16.9-2012.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.42-2016.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
 - B31.1-2018.....Power Piping
 - B31.9-2014.....Building Services Piping
 - B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
 - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC) -
 - BPVC Section II-/2019 Materials

02-01-20

BPVC Section VIII-2019 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels,
Division 1

BPVC Section IX-2019/Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
Seamless

A106/A106M-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon
Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A216/A216M-2019.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-
Temperature Service

A285/A285M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel
Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and Intermediate-
Tensile Strength

A307-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts,
Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength

A516/A516M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel
Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-
Temperature Service

A536-1984 (R2017).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

B2.1/B2.1M-2014.....Specification for Welding Procedure and
Performance Qualifications

Z49.1-2012.....Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied
Processes

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:

SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-S-901D-2017.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard
Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

02-01-20

G. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB):

Relieving Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves

H. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association (TEMA):

TEMA Standards-2015.....9th Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pipe and equipment supports. Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.

2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.

3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.

4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.

5. Valves of all types.

6. Strainers.

7. All specified steam system components.

8. Gauges.

9. Thermometers and test wells.

D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to paragraph, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.

1. One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.

2. One set of reproducible drawings.

02-01-20

- F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. The products and execution of work specified in this section shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX, AWS Z49.1 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M.
 - 2. Comply with provisions in ASME B31.9.
 - 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current and recent. Submit documentation to the COR.
 - 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.

02-01-20

- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear appropriate ASME labels.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD and an additional hardcopy shall be inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
 - 1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

02-01-20

- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 calendar days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

- A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless; Schedule 40.
- B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.
- C. Steam humidifier supply: Med-L Copper pipe, stainless steel, or manufacturer approved material.
- D. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

- A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.
1. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction or use of close nipples is not acceptable.
 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class with ASME B1.20.1 threads. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints. Lubricant or sealant shall be oil and graphite, or other compound approved for the intended service.

02-01-20

3. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
4. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
 1. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping.
 2. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
 3. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 400 degrees C (750 degrees F) and 10,342 kPa (1500 psig).
 - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gauge connections.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where dissimilar metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union.
- C. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, screwed end steel gate valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

02-01-20

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2.1 m (7 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves:

1. Gate Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Forged steel body, rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) saturated steam, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG, bronze wedges and Monel or stainless-steel seats, threaded ends, rising stem, and union bonnet.
- b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
 - 1) High pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig) and above system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 25 mm (1 inch) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.
 - 2) All other services: Forged steel body, Class B, rated for 850 kPa (123 psig) saturated steam, 1380 kPa (200 psig) WOG, bronze or bronze face wedge and seats, 850 kPa (123 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, and renewable seat rings.

E. Globe and Angle Valves:

1. Globe Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Forged steel body, rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) saturated steam, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG, hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, and renewable seat rings.
- b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger:
 - 1) Globe valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig): Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - 2) All other services: Steel body, rated for 850 kPa (123 psig) saturated steam, 1380 kPa (200 psig) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc (Teflon or composition facing permitted) and seat,

02-01-20

850 kPa (123 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem,
bolted bonnet, and renewable seat rings.

2. Angle Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel 1035 kPa (150 psig), union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger:
 - 1) Angle valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig): Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, cast steel body, and bronze trim.

F. Swing Check Valves:

- 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel, 1035 kPa (150 psig), 45-degree swing disc.
- 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:
 - a. Check valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig) and above system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, cast steel body, and bronze trim.

G. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.6 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
- B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 1035 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
 - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel, rated for saturated steam at 1034 kPa (150 psig) threaded ends.
 - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Cast steel rated for 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam with 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged ends or forged steel with 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends.
- C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
 - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel body.

02-01-20

2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, cast steel body.

D. Screens: Bronze, Monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:

1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

3. Provide normally closed valve in blowdown port.

2.7 PIPE ALIGNMENT (NOT USED)

2.7A EXPANSION LOOPS (NOT USED)

2.8 EXPANSION JOINTS (NOT USED)

2.9 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS (NOT USED)

2.10 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Steam Humidifiers:

1. Fabrication requirements:

a. Tank: Stainless steel.

b. Enclosed cabinet, coated steel construction and air gap between cabinet and insulated tank.

c. Steam outlet on top of tank configured to connect to hose, pipe, or flange connection.

d. Stainless steel evaporator tank with flat surfaces.

2. Mounting: Humidifier shall be mounted on painted legs.

3. Water requirements: The humidifier shall be capable of generating steam from softened water.

4. Drain: An electric operated drain valve shall be mounted on the humidifier assembly to allow tank to drain automatically at the end of a humidification season.

5. Steam trap and strainer: Humidifier shall include a float/thermostatic steam trap and steam supply line strainer.

6. Controls: Control subpanel shall be factory-attached to humidifier with all wiring between subpanel and humidifier completed at factory. A wiring diagram shall be included. The controller shall be microprocessor based and shall have the following features or functions:

a. Redundant low water safety control.

02-01-20

- b. Fully modulating (0 to 100 percent) control of humidifier outputs.
- c. Water level control: Automatic refill, low water cutoff, field adjustable skimmer bleed off functions and automatic drain-down of humidifier.
- d. Temperature sensor: A factory mounted sensor, with a temperature range of -40 to 121 degrees C (-40 to 250 degrees F) mounted on the humidifier to enable the following functions:
 - 1) Maintain the evaporating chamber water temperature above freezing.
 - 2) Maintain a user-defined preset evaporating chamber water temperature.
 - 3) Allow rapid warm-up of water in evaporating chamber after a call for humidity, providing 100% operation until steam production occurs.
- e. Up-time optimizer function to keep humidifier(s) operating through conditions such as fill, drain, or run-time faults, as long as safety conditions are met, minimizing production down-time.
- f. Real-time clock to allow time-stamped alarm/message tracking, and scheduled events.
- g. Factory commissioning of humidifier and control board, including system configuration as-ordered, factory unit testing, and operation with water before shipping.
- h. Unit-mounted keypad/display operable within a temperature range of 0 to 70 degrees C (32 to 158 degrees F), and provides backlighting for viewing in low light.
- i. Alarms, unit configuration, and usage timer values shall remain in nonvolatile memory indefinitely during a power outage.
- j. The controls shall monitor, control, and/or adjust the following parameters:
 - 1) Relative humidity (RH) set point, actual conditions in the space (from humidity transmitter), RH offset.
 - 2) Dew point set point, actual conditions in the space (from dew point transmitter), dew point offset.

02-01-20

- 3) Relative humidity (RH) duct high limit set point (switch) and actual conditions.
- 4) Relative humidity (RH) duct high limit set point, actual conditions (from transmitter), high limit span, and high limit offset.
- 5) Total system demand in % of humidifier capacity.
- 6) Total system output in kg/hr (lb/hr).
- 7) Drain/flush duration, allowed days, and frequency based on usage.
- 8) End-of-season drain status (on standard water systems and if ordered as a DI water option) and hours humidifier is idle before end of season draining occurs.
- 9) System alarms and system messages, current and previous.
- k. Programmable outputs for remote signaling of alarms and/or messages, device activation (such as a fan), or for signaling tank heating and/or steam production.
- l. System diagnostics that include:
 - 1) Test outputs function to verify component operation.
 - 2) Test humidifier function by simulating demand to validate performance.
 - 3) Data collection of RH, air temperature, water use, energy use, alarms, and service messages for viewing from the keypad/display.
 - 4) Service notification scheduling.
 - 5) Password-protected system parameters.
 - 6) Keypad/display or Web interface displays in English.
 - 7) Numerical units displayed in inch-pound or SI units.
7. Other humidifier control features:
 - a. Interoperability using BACnet MS/TP.
 - b. Access panel interlock switch: The control subpanel shall have an interlock control switch with manual override to remove control voltage when access panel is opened.
 - c. Control input accessory:
 - 1) Cold snap offset transmitter: A window surface temperature transmitter, operating temperature range -29 to 71 degrees C (-20 to 160 degrees F), shall be provided for field

02-01-20

installation. Transmitter shall supply its signal (4 to 20 mA) to the microprocessor control system, which shall lower the indoor RH set point to a level 5 percent or more below the dew point temperature during a cold spell, thus preventing window condensation. The indoor RH shall be automatically returned to the normal setting when the glass temperature rises.

- 2) Airflow proving switch, pressure type: Airflow proving switch shall be diaphragm-operated with pitot tube for field installation. Switch shall have an adjustable control point range of 12.5 to 2988 Pa (0.05 to 12 inch WG) Operating temperature range -40 to 82 degrees C (-40 to 180 degrees F). Compatible with 24, 120, and 240 VAC.
- 3) Airflow proving switch, sail type: Airflow proving switch shall be a sail operated electric switch for field installation. Switch makes at 1.3 m/s (250 feet per minute), breaks at 0.4 m/s (75 feet per minute). Maximum operating temperature for sail: 77 degrees C (170 degrees F). Maximum operating temperature for switch: 52 degrees C (125 degrees F).
8. Distribution Manifold: Stainless steel, composed of dispersion pipe and surrounding steam jacket, manifold shall span the width of duct or air handler, and shall be multiple manifold type under any of the following conditions:
 - a. Duct section height exceeds 900 mm (36 inches).
 - b. Duct air velocity exceeds 5.1 m/s (1000 feet per minute).
 - c. If within 900 mm (3 feet) upstream of fan, damper or pre-filter.
 - d. If within 3 m (10 feet) upstream of after-filter.

2.11 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

02-01-20

- B. Provide steel, lever handle union cock. Provide steel or stainless-steel pressure snubber for gauges in water service. Provide steel pigtail syphon for steam gauges.
- C. Pressure gauge ranges shall be selected such that the normal operating pressure for each gauge is displayed near the midpoint of each gauge's range. Gauges with ranges selected such that the normal pressure is displayed at less than 30 percent or more than 70 percent of the gauge's range are prohibited. The units of pressure shall be psig.

2.12 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS - NOT USED

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost or time to the Government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- C. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping and another surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

02-01-20

- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally, locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. The minimum steam and steam condensate piping size shall be 3/4", regardless of equipment connection sizes.

3.2 WELDING

- A. The contractor is entirely responsible for the quality of the welding and shall:
 - 1. Conduct tests of the welding procedures used on the project, verify the suitability of the procedures used, verify that the welds made will meet the required tests, and also verify that the welding operators have the ability to make sound welds under standard conditions.
 - 2. Perform all welding operations required for construction and installation of the piping systems.
- B. Qualification of Welders: Rules of procedure for qualification of all welders and general requirements for fusion welding shall conform with the applicable portions of ASME B31.1, AWS B2.1/B2.1M, AWS Z49.1, and also as outlined below.

02-01-20

- C. Examining Welder: Examine each welder at job site, in the presence of the COR, to determine the ability of the welder to meet the qualifications required. Test welders for piping for all positions, including welds with the axis horizontal (not rolled) and with the axis vertical. Each welder shall be allowed to weld only in the position in which he has qualified and shall be required to identify his welds with his specific code marking signifying his name and number assigned.
- D. Examination Results: Provide the COR with a list of names and corresponding code markings. Retest welders who fail to meet the prescribed welding qualifications. Disqualify welders, who fail the second test, for work on the project.
- E. Beveling: Field bevels and shop bevels shall be done by mechanical means or by flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and oxidation just prior to welding. Conform to specified standards.
- F. Alignment: Provide approved welding method for joints on all pipes greater than 50 mm (2 inches) to assure proper alignment, complete weld penetration, and prevention of weld spatter reaching the interior of the pipe.
- G. Erection: Piping shall not be split, bent, flattened, or otherwise damaged before, during, or after installation. If the pipe temperature falls to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F) or lower, the pipe shall be heated to approximately 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) for a distance of 300 mm (1 foot) on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the pipe cools to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).
- H. Non-Destructive Examination of Piping Welds:
 - 1. Perform radiographic examination of 50 percent of the first 10 welds made and 10 percent of all additional welds made. The COR reserves the right to identify individual welds for which the radiographic examination must be performed. All welds will be visually inspected by the COR. The VA reserves the right to require testing on additional welds up to 100 percent if more than 25 percent of the examined welds fail the inspection.
 - 2. Engage an approved independent testing firm regularly engaged in radiographic testing to perform the radiographic examination of pipe joint welds. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an

02-01-20

ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report.

3. Comply with ASME B31.1. Furnish a set of films showing each weld inspected, a reading report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project. The COR and the commissioning agent shall be given a copy of all reports to be maintained as part of the project records and shall review all inspection records.
- I. Defective Welds: Replace and reinspect defective welds. Repairing defective welds by adding weld material over the defect or by peening are prohibited. Welders responsible for defective welds must be requalified prior to resuming work on the project.
- J. Electrodes: Electrodes shall be stored in a dry heated area and be kept free of moisture and dampness during the fabrication operations. Discard electrodes that have lost part of their coating.

3.3 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Steel Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast steel flange.

3.4 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE) (NOT USED)

3.5 STEAM TRAP PIPING

- A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (24 pounds) independently of connecting piping.
1. On pipe size 1 ½ inch and above a raised face flange is required to allow for removal of the steam trap without disturbing surrounding piping.

02-01-20

2. On pipe size below 1 ½ inch raised face flanges or unions may be used to allow for removal of the traps.

3.6 SEISMIC BRACING (NOT USED)

3.7 LEAK TESTING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems, the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.
- D. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports to the COR within 5 working days of test completion and prior to covering the pipe.
- E. All tests shall be witnessed by the COR, their representative, or the Commissioning Agent and be documented by each section tested, date tested, and list of personnel present.
- F. Notice shall be given to the COR 21 days prior the test commencing.

3.8 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: The piping system shall be flushed clean prior to equipment connection. Cleaning includes pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during startup operation. Contractor shall be responsible for damage caused by inadequately cleaned/flushed systems.

3.9 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

02-01-20

- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 21 working days prior to startup and testing.
- D. Adjust red set hand on pressure gauges to normal working pressure.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems.
- B. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The schematic piping diagram shall show all accessories such as, stop valves, level indicators, liquid receivers, oil separator, gauges, thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, moisture separators and driers to make a complete installation.
- C. Definitions:
 - 1. Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
 - a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
 - b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
 - 2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- D. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- E. Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.

02-01-20

- C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Complete information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
 - a. Tubing and fittings
 - b. Valves
 - c. Strainers
 - d. Moisture-liquid indicators
 - e. Filter-driers
 - f. Flexible metal hose
 - g. Liquid-suction interchanges
 - h. Oil separators (when specified)
 - i. Gages
 - j. Pipe and equipment supports
 - k. Refrigerant and oil
 - l. Pipe/conduit roof penetration cover
 - m. Soldering and brazing materials
 - 2. Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.
- C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.
- D. Design Manual: Furnish two copies of design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

02-01-20

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI):
- 495-2005.....Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
 - 730-2013.....Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters
and Suction-Line Filter-Driers
 - 750-2016.....Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
 - 760-2014.....Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use
with Volatile Refrigerants
- C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
- 15-2019.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems
(ANSI)
 - 17-2008.....Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic
Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)
 - 63.1-2001.....Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant
Driers (ANSI)
 - 63.2-2010.....Method of Testing Liquid Line Filter Drier
Filtration Capability (ANSI)
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- A13.1-2015Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - Z535.1-2017.....Safety Color Code
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.22-2018 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings (ANSI)
 - B16.24-2016Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class
150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 (ANSI)
 - B31.5-2013 Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components (ANSI)
 - B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
 - B40.200-2008.....Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- A126-2014.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
 - B32-08Standard Specification for Solder Metal

02-01-20

B88-2016.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube

B88M-2018.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube (Metric)

B280-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field
Service

G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):Brazing Handbook

A5.8/A5.8M-2011.....Standard Specification for Filler Metals for
Brazing and Braze Welding

H. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.):

U.L.207-2018.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components
and Accessories, Nonelectrical

U.L.429-2013.....Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. Refrigerant Piping: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer.

B. Water and Drain Piping: Copper water tube, ASTM B88M, Type B or C (ASTM B88, Type M or L).

C. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:

1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.

a. Brazed Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.

b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32 (95TA).

2. Steel fittings: ASTM wrought steel fittings.

a. Refrigerant piping - Welded Joints.

3. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.

4. Refrigeration Valves:

a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, back seating.

b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron

02-01-20

bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.

- c. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429, UL-listed, two-position, direct acting or pilot-operated, moisture and vapor-proof type of corrosion resisting materials, designed for intended service, and solder-end connections. Fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location.
 - d. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive nonferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.
 - e. Check Valves: Brass or bronze alloy with swing or lift type, with tight closing resilient seals for silent operation; designed for low pressure drop, and with solder-end connections. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body.
5. Strainers: Designed to permit removing screen without removing strainer from piping system, and provided with screens 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines DN 25 (NPS 1) and smaller, 60 mesh in liquid lines larger than DN 25 (NPS 1), and 40 mesh in suction lines. Provide strainers in liquid line serving each thermostatic expansion valve, and in suction line serving each refrigerant compressor not equipped with integral strainer.
6. Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.
7. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard 63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with

02-01-20

connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.

8. Flexible Metal Hose: Seamless bronze corrugated hose, covered with bronze wire braid, with standard copper tube ends. Provide in suction and discharge piping of each compressor.
9. Water Piping Valves and Accessories: Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS.
10. Refrigerant piping delegated design:
 - a. Line sizes shown on plans are for general reference and preliminary, cross-trade coordination only.
 - b. Equipment manufacturer shall provide final sizing and routing for proper capacity, oil return, etc. Final bid and installation shall be based on manufacturer-approved design.
 - c. Connect refrigerant line-sets to equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.2 GAGES (NOT USED)

2.3 THERMOMETERS AND WELLS (NOT USED)

2.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.5 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEM (NOT USED)

2.6 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

- A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.7 PIPE/CONDUIT ROOF PENETRATION COVER (NOT USED)

2.8 HPIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

2.9 PIPE INSULATION FOR WALK-IN COOLERS AND FREEZERS AND LABORATORY REFRIGERATORS AND MORTUARY REFRIGERATORS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5
 1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow, and fittings.

02-01-20

2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat, and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Joint Construction:

1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
 - a. Use Type BCuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
 - c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
 - d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.

C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt, and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators, and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.

D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs.) of refrigerant.

E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

02-01-20

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.
- B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb.) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:
 - 1. Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation, and the refrigerant compressor(s).
 - 2. Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.
- B. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of COR. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.
 - 1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.

02-01-20

2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group A1 refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.

C. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:

1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.
 - 1. Cleaning compounds.
 - 2. Chemical treatment for closed loop heat transfer systems.
 - 3. Glycol-water heat transfer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- F. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period and monitor systems for a period of 12 months after acceptance, including not less than 12 service calls and written status reports. Emergency calls are not included. Minimum service during construction/start-up shall be 6 hours.
- C. Field Quality Control and Certified Laboratory Reports: During the one year warranty period, the water treatment laboratory shall provide not less than 12 reports based on on-site periodic visits, as stated in paragraph 1.3.B, sample taking and testing, and review with VA personnel, of water treatment control for the previous period. In addition to field tests, the water treatment laboratory shall provide certified laboratory test reports. These monitoring reports shall assess chemical treatment accuracy, scale formation, fouling and

02-01-20

corrosion control, and shall contain instructions for the correction of any out-of-control condition.

- D. Log Forms: Provide one year supply of preprinted water treatment test log forms.
- E. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including:
 - 1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.
 - 2. Chemical treatment for closed systems, including installation and operating instructions.
 - 3. Chemical treatment for open loop systems, including installation and operating instructions.
 - 4. Glycol-water system materials, equipment, and installation.
- C. Water analysis verification.
- D. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.
- E. Maintenance and operating instructions in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2017.....National Electric Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.
- B. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.

02-01-20

- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS

- A. Inhibitor: Provide sodium nitrite/borate, molybdate-based inhibitor or other approved compound suitable for make-up quality and make-up rate and which will not cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.
- B. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.5.
- C. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration; ferrous, 0-2; brass, 0-1; copper, 0-1. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of not less than 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) and 52 degrees C (125 degrees Fahrenheit) respectively. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.
- D. Pot Feeder: By-pass type, complete with necessary shut off valves, drain and air release valves, and system connections, for introducing chemicals into system, cast iron or steel tank with funnel or large opening on top for easy chemical addition. Feeders shall be 18.9 L (five gallon) minimum capacity at 860 kPa (125 psig) minimum working pressure.
- E. Side stream Water Filter for Closed Loop Systems: Stainless steel housing, and polypropylene filter media with stainless steel core. Filter media shall be compatible with antifreeze and water treatment chemicals used in the system. Replaceable filter cartridges for sediment removal service with minimum 20 micrometer particulate at 98 percent efficiency for approximately five (5) percent of system design flow rate. Filter cartridge shall have a maximum pressure drop of 13.8 kPa (2 psig) at design flow rate when clean, and maximum pressure drop

02-01-20

of 172 kPa (25 psig) when dirty. A constant flow rate valve shall be provided in the piping to the filter. Inlet and outlet pressure gauges shall be provided to monitor filter condition.

2.3 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR OPEN LOOP SYSTEM(S) (NOT USED)

2.4 GLYCOL-WATER SYSTEM

- A. Propylene glycol shall be inhibited with 1.75 percent dipotassium phosphate. Do not use automotive anti-freeze because the inhibitors used are not needed and can cause sludge precipitate that interferes with heat transfer.
- B. Provide required amount of glycol to obtain the percent by volume for glycol-water systems as follows and to provide one-half tank reserve supply: 35 percent for heating hot water.
- C. Pot Feeder Make-up Unit: By pass type for chemical treatment, schedule 3.5 mm (10 gauge) heads, 20 mm (3/4-inch) system connections and large neck opening for chemical addition. Feeders shall be 19 Liters (5 gallon) minimum size.
- D. Glycol-Water Make-up System:
 - 1. Glycol-Water storage tank: Self supporting polyethylene, minimum 90 mil thickness, with removable cover or black steel with 90 mil polyethylene insert. Capacity shall be 50 gallons, with approximate diameter of 584 mm (23 inches) and height of 914 mm (36 inches). Reinforced threaded pipe connections shall be provided for all connections. Provide identification for tank showing name of the contents.
 - 2. Glycol-Water make-up pump: Bronze fitted, self-priming, high head type suitable for pumping a 33 percent to 50 percent glycol-water solution in intermittent service. The pump shall be provided with a mechanical shaft seal and be flange connected to a 1750 rpm NEMA type C motor. The pump capacity shall be 1.5 GPM @ 100 psig discharge pressure with a suction lift capability of 127 mm (5 inches) of mercury, with a 2.5 kW (1/3 horsepower) TEFC. The pump may be a "gear-within-a-gear" positive displacement type with built-in relief valve set for 296 kPa (43 psig), or the pump may be a regenerative turbine type providing self-priming with built-in or external relief valve set for design head of the pump.

02-01-20

3. Back pressure regulating valve: Spring loaded, diaphragm actuated type with bronze or steel body, stainless steel trim with capacity to relieve 100 percent of pump flow with an allowable rise in the regulated pressure of 69 kPa (10 psig) above the set point. Set point shall be 103 kPa (15 psig) above system PRV setting.
4. Low water level control: Steel or plastic float housing, stainless steel or plastic float, positive snap-acting SPST switch mechanism, rated 10 amps-120 volt AC, in General Purpose (NEMA 1) enclosure. The control shall be rated for pressures to 1034 kPa (150 psig) and make alarm circuit on low water level. The alarm circuit shall be wired to an alarm light on the nearest local Temperature Control panel (LTCP). Provide remote output relay to indicate alarm condition at the Building Control System specified under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.
- B. Install equipment furnished by the chemical treatment supplier and charge systems according to the manufacturer's instructions and as directed by the Technical Representative.
- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING for chemical treatment piping, installed as follows:
 1. Provide a by-pass line around water meters and bleed off piping assembly. Provide ball valves to allow for bypassing, isolation, and servicing of components.
 2. Bleed off water piping with bleed off piping assembly shall be piped from pressure side of circulating water piping to a convenient drain. Bleed off connection to main circulating water piping shall be upstream of chemical injection nozzles.
 3. Provide piping for the flow assembly piping to the main control panel and accessories.

02-01-20

- a. The inlet piping shall connect to the discharge side of the circulating water pump.
- b. The outlet piping shall connect to the suction side of the pump.
- c. Provide inlet Y-strainer and ball valves to isolate and service main control panel and accessories.
4. Install injection nozzles with corporation stops in the water piping serving the cooling tower downstream of the heat source.
5. Provide piping for corrosion monitor rack per manufacturer's installation instructions. Provide ball valves to isolate and service rack.
6. Provide piping for erosion chemical feeder per manufacturer's installation instructions. Provide ball valves to isolate and service feeder.
7. Provide installation supervision, start-up and operating instruction by manufacturer's technical representative.
- D. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units should be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging the coils.
- E. Do not valve in or operate system pumps until after system has been cleaned.
- F. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the by-pass valves. Also, clean all strainers.
- G. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.
- I. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams, and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room, exposed to weather.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Fire Stopping Material.
- C. Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS: Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers.
- D. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Plumbing Connections.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Noise Level Requirements.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Testing and Balancing of Air Flows.
- H. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Duct Insulation.
- I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Duct Mounted Instrumentation.
- J. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans.
- K. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units.

02-01-20

- L. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies.
- M. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Supply Air Fans.
- N. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS.
- O. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM: Smoke Detectors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage, and reinforcement.
 - b. Sealants and gaskets.
 - c. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Sealants and gaskets.
 - c. Access sections.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Fire dampers and fire doors with installation instructions.

02-01-20

6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
 7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 8. Flexible connections.
 9. Instrument test fittings.
 10. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
 11. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE7-2017.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-2009.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A653-2019.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
A1011-2018.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
C1071-2019.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
E84-2014.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

02-01-20

- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - 96-2018.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
 - 3rd Edition -2006.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
 - 2nd Edition -2012.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
 - 6th Edition -2016.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 181-2013.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
 - 555-2006Standard for Fire Dampers
 - 555S-2014.....Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
 - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread, and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally, provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
 - 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
 - 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

02-01-20

D. Approved factory-made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

B. Duct Pressure Classification:

1. 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
2. 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
3. 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal

D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to ensure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
 - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
 - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13.

02-01-20

Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the COR.

- E. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where required. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- F. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.
- H. Ductwork in excess of 620 cm² (96 square inches) shall be protected unless the duct has one dimension less than 150 mm (6 inches) if it passes through the areas listed below. Refer to the VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual (PSRDM). This applies to the following:
 - 1. Perimeter partitions of computer & telecom rooms.

2.3 ACOUSTIC DUCT LINER (NOT USED)

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
 - 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
 - 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
 - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers for uninsulated ducts.
 - 1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).

02-01-20

2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).
3. Clearly label access doors for fire and/or smoke dampers.
4. See 09 51 00 Acoustical Ceiling for label color and detail types.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2-hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible link, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.
- B. Fire dampers may be galvanized steel.
- C. Minimum requirements for fire dampers:
 1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
 2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 450 m/min (1500 fpm). Maximum static pressure loss: 32 Pa (0.13 inch W.G.).
- B. Maximum air leakage, closed damper: 0.32 cubic meters /min/square meter (4.0 CFM per square foot) at 750 Pa (3-inch W.G.) differential pressure.
- C. Minimum requirements for dampers:
 1. Shall comply with requirements of Table 6-1 of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
 2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.
 3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 300 mm (12 inch) maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.

02-01-20

4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve, or ball type.
6. Hardware: Zinc plated.
7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.

D. Motor operator (actuator): Provide pneumatic or electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage. Engage BAS contractor to provide monitoring point in BAS for smoke damper status.

2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS (NOT USED)

2.8 FIRE DOORS (NOT USED)

2.9 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any barrier. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).
- D. Application Criteria:
1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
 2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.

02-01-20

- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless-steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to ensure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.11 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

- A. Casing, not less than 1.0 mm (20 gage) galvanized sheet steel, or 1.3 mm (18 gage) aluminum fitted with suitable flanges to make clean airtight connections to ductwork. Sound-absorbent material faced with glass fiber cloth and covered with not less than 0,6 mm (24 gage) or heavier galvanized perforated sheet steel, or 0.85 mm (22 gage) or heavier perforated aluminum. Perforations shall not exceed 4 mm (5/32-inch) diameter, approximately 25 percent free area. Sound absorbent material shall be long glass fiber acoustic blanket meeting requirements of NFPA 90A.
- B. Entire unit shall be completely air tight and free of vibration and buckling at internal static pressures up to 2000 Pa (8 inches W.G.) at operating velocities.
- C. Pressure drop through each unit: Not to exceed indicated value at design air quantities indicated.
- D. Submit complete independent laboratory test data showing pressure drop and acoustical performance.
- E. Cap open ends of attenuators at factory with plastic, heavy duty paper, cardboard, or other appropriate material to prevent entrance of dirt,

02-01-20

water, or any other foreign matter to inside of attenuator. Caps shall not be removed until attenuator is installed in duct system.

2.12 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS (NOT USED)

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR DUCTWORK (NOT USED)

2.15 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)

A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7-inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.

B. Thermometer Supports:

1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.16 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

A. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.17 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.

B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

2.18 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVES (AFCV) (NOT USED)

2.19 LEAD COVERED DUCT (NOT USED)

2.20 ELECTROSTATIC SHIELDING (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

02-01-20

- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards. Provide streamliner when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
- D. Install fire dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers at locations indicated. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings, and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation to the COR.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations including but not limited to floors and partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported.

02-01-20

Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters.

Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket.

Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition or wall. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.

- G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

H. Control Damper Installation:

1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

- I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.

- J. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.

02-01-20

- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust, and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils, and filter sections.
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the COR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COR.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WIND VELOCITY

- A. Provide additional support and bracing to all exposed ductwork installed on the roof or outside the building to withstand wind velocity of 145km/h (90mph).

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- I. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- J. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261 and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
 - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
 - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:

02-01-20

- a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
- b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency
- G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.
- H. Corrosion Protection:
 - 1. All steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturer's paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fan sections, motors, and drives.
 - 2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories, and coatings.
 - a. In-line centrifugal fans.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.
- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics, and accessories.
- E. Belt guards.
- F. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- G. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
 - 99-2016.....Standards Handbook
 - 210-2016.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

02-01-20

261-2017.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA
Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually

300-2014.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of
Fans

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-2018.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray
(Fog) Apparatus

D1735-2008.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

D3359-2017.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by
Tape Test

G152-2013.....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame
Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-
Metallic Materials

G153-2013.....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon
Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-
Metallic Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 96-2018.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

37-2017Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food
Service Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2013.....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)

A. Refer to specification Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-
HANDLING UNITS.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY
ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish
to the Contractor.

B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:

02-01-20

1. DWDI fans: Arrangement 3.
 2. SWSI fans: Arrangement 1, 3, 9 or 10,
- C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.
1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced, and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 12.5 mm (1/2 inches) wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
 2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
 3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
 4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a B10 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
 5. Motors: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
 6. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive, and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.
 7. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for controller/motor combination requirements.
- D. In-line Centrifugal Fans: In addition to the requirements of paragraphs A and 2.2.C3 thru 2.2.C9, provide minimum 18 Gauge galvanized steel housing with inlet and outlet flanges, backward inclined aluminum centrifugal fan wheel, bolted access door and supports as required. Motors shall be factory pre-wired to an external junction box. Provide factory wired disconnect switch.

02-01-20

2.3 POWER ROOF VENTILATOR (NOT USED)

2.4 POWER WALL VENTILATOR (NOT USED)

2.5 -PACKAGED HOOD MAKE-UP AIR UNITS (NOT USED)

2.6 CENTRIFUGAL CEILING FANS (SMALL CABINET FAN) (NOT USED)

2.7 PROPELLER FANS (NOT USED)

2.8 VANE AXIAL FANS (NOT USED)

2.9 AIR CURTAIN UNITS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan, motor, and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

SECTION 23 36 00
AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air terminal units, air flow control valves.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- G. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
- C. Samples: None.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):
880-2017.....Performance Rating of Air Terminals
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

02-01-20

90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2013.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C 665-2006.....Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame
Construction and Manufactured Housing

1.6 GUARANTY

A. In accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Coils:

1. All Air-Handling Units: Provide aluminum fins and copper coils for
all hot water reheat coils.

2. Water Heating Coils:

a. ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested
at 2070 kPa (300 PSI).

b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water
temperature.

c. Headers: Copper or Brass.

d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per inch).

e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.

f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.032 Liters/second (0.5 GPM).

g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point,
respectively of each coil.

h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.

B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification
label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum
factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation,
where applicable.

C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All
settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field
adjustable.

02-01-20

D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

E. Terminal Sound Attenuators: See Section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)

A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Use of dual-duct air terminal units is not permitted. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.

B. Capacity and Performance: The Maximum Capacity of a single terminal unit shall not exceed 566 Liters/second (1,200 CFM).

C. Sound Power Levels:

1. Acoustic performance of the air terminal units shall be based on the design noise levels for the spaces stipulated in Section 23 05 41 (Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment). Equipment schedule shall show the sound power levels in all octave bands. Terminal sound attenuators shall be provided, as required, to meet the intent of the design.

D. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 0.85 mm (22 Gauge). Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.

1. Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion as well as ASTM C 665 antimicrobial requirements. Insulation shall consist of 13 mm (1/2 IN) thick non-porous foil faced rigid fiberglass insulation of 4-lb/cu.ft., secured by full length galvanized steel z-strips which enclose and seal all edges. Tape and adhesives shall not be used. Materials shall be non-friable and with surfaces, including all edges, fully encapsulated and faced with perforated metal or coated so that the air stream will not detach material.

02-01-20

2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment, and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
 3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 750 Pa (3 inch WG), with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.
- E. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.
1. Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 1 kPa (4 inch WG).
- F. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.
- G. Provide static pressure tubes.
- H. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.

2.3 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVE (AFCV) (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided, as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. Refer to drawings.

02-01-20

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-20

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.

2. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:

1062 GRD-2015.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th
Edition

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-2017.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

02-01-20

A167-99 2009.....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet and Strip

B209- 2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2013.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts
and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRAVITY INTAKE/EXHAUST VENTILATORS (ROOF MOUNTED) (NOT USED)

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum, provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide damper on all diffusers. Where damper is inaccessible through ceiling, provide cable operated damper or roomside adjustable damper.
 - a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.

02-01-20

- b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
 - c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.
 - d. Slot diffuser/plenum:
 - 1) Diffuser: Frame and support bars shall be constructed of heavy gauge extruded aluminum. Form slots or use adjustable pattern controllers, to provide stable, horizontal air flow pattern over a wide range of operating conditions.
 - 2) Galvanized steel boot lined with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick fiberglass conforming to NFPA 90A and complying with UL 181 for erosion. The internal lining shall be factory-fabricated, anti-microbial, and non-friable.
 - 3) Provide inlet connection diameter equal to duct diameter shown on drawings or provide transition coupling if necessary. Inlet duct and plenum size shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4) Maximum pressure drop at design flow rate: 37 Pa (0.15 inch W.G.)
 - a. Laminar flow perforated supply diffuser: Square, stainless steel, fully insulated shell, and two layer of perforated metal providing uni-directional laminar airflow.
2. Linear Bar Grilles and Diffusers: Extruded aluminum, manufacturer's standard finish, and positive holding concealed fasteners.
- a. Margin Frame: Flat, 20 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Bars: Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide by 20 mm (3/4 inch) deep, zero deflection unless otherwise shown. Bar spacing shall be a minimum of 3 mm (1/8 inch) on center. Reinforce bars on 450 mm (18 inch) center for sidewall units and on 150 mm (6 inch) center for units installed in floor or sills.

02-01-20

- c. Provide opposed blade damper and equalizing or control grid where shown or where installed in hard ceiling without access to branch takeoff damper. Cross reference architectural reflected ceiling plans.
- 3. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
 - a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
 - c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
- 4. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.
- D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.
 - 1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
 - 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 - 3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
 - 4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 - 5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
 - 6. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.
 - 7. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.
 - a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
 - b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.

2.4 WIRE MESH GRILLE (NOT USED)

2.5 FILTER RETURN/EXHAUST GRILLE (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

02-01-20

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 INTAKE/EXHAUST HOODS EXPOSED TO WIND VELOCITY (NOT USED)

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

03-01-20

SECTION 23 40 00

HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, initial resistance (pressure drop), MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency), particle size ranges for each MERV number, dust holding capacity and explanation of electrostatic media used filtration products versus mechanical filtration products. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 Appendix J for definition of MERV-A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- E. Section 23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.
- F. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Filter housing and racks.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Air Filter Performance Report for Extended Surface Filters:
 - 1. Submit a test report for each Grade of filter being offered. The report shall not be more than three (3) years old and prepared by using test equipment, method and duct section as specified by ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for type filter under test and acceptable to COR, indicating that filters comply with the requirements of this specification. Filters utilizing partial or complete synthetic media will be tested in compliance with pre-conditioning steps as stated in Appendix J. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24 inch by 24 inch face dimension. Test for 150 m/min (500 fpm) will be accepted for lower velocity rated filters provided the

03-01-20

test report of an independent testing laboratory complies with all the requirements of this specification.

2. Guarantee Performance: The manufacturer shall supply ASHRAE 52.2 test reports on each filter type submitted. Any filter supplied will be required to maintain the minimum efficiency shown on the ASHRAE Standard 52.2 report throughout the time the filter is in service.
Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

B. Comply with UL Standard 900 for flame test.

C. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency, UL classification, and file number.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Extended surface filters.
 2. Holding frames. Identify locations.
 3. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
 4. Magnehelic gages.
- C. Air Filter performance reports.
- D. Supplier's warranty.
- E. Field test results for HEPA filters as per paragraph 2.3.E.3.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
52.2-2017.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size, including Appendix J
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

03-01-20

NQA-1-2017.....Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear
Facilities Applications

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

900;Revision 15 July 2015 Test Performance of Air Filter Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED

- A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of additional filters to the COR.
- B. The COR will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS

- A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating, and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the contaminant load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.
- B. Filter Classification: UL listed and approved conforming to UL Standard 900.
- C. HVAC Filter Types

HVAC Filter Types Table 2.2C				
MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2	MERV-A Value ASHRAE 62.2 Appendix J	Application	Particle Size	Thickness /Type
8	8-A	Pre-Filter	3 to 10 Microns	50 mm (2-inch) Throwaway
11	11-A	After-Filter	1 to 3 Microns	12-inch Rigid Cartridge
14	14-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	12-inch Rigid Cartridge

2.3 MEDIUM EFFICIENCY PLEATED PANEL PRE-FILTERS (2"; MERV 8; UL 900 CLASS 2):

- A. Construction: Air filters shall be medium efficiency ASHRAE pleated panels consisting of cotton and synthetic or 100% virgin synthetic media, self supporting media with required media stabilizers, and

03-01-20

beverage board enclosing frame. Filter media shall be lofted to a uniform depth and formed into a uniform radial pleat. The media stabilizers shall be bonded to the downstream side of the media to maintain radial pleats and prevent media oscillation. An enclosing frame of no less than 28-point high wet-strength beverage board shall provide a rigid and durable enclosure. The frame shall be bonded to the media on all sides to prevent air bypass. Integral diagonal support members on the air entering and air exiting side shall be bonded to the apex of each pleat to maintain uniform pleat spacing in varying airflows.

- B. Performance: The filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8 when evaluated under the guidelines of ASHRAE Standard 52.2. It shall also have a MERV-A of 8 when tested per Appendix J of the same standard. The media shall maintain or increase in efficiency over the life of the filter. Pertinent tolerances specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-2014 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24" x 24" face dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting (MERV)	8
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	105
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x2
Rated Air Flow Capacity (Cubic Feet per Minute)	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (Feet per Minute)	500
Final Resistance (Inches w.g.)	1.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.66
Rated Initial Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.33

- C. The filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. as Class 2 when tested according to U. L. Standard 900 and CAN 4-5111.

2.4 HIGH EFFICIENCY EXTENDED SURFACE (INTERMEDIATE/AFTER (FINAL)) CARTRIDGE FILTERS (12"; MERV 14/13/11; UL 900 CLASS 2) :

- A. Construction: Air filters shall consist of 8 pleated media packs assembled into 4 V-banks within a totally plastic frame. The filters shall be capable of operating at temperatures up to 80 degrees C (176 degrees F). The filters must either fit without modification or be

03-01-20

adaptable to the existing holding frames. The molded end panels are to be made of high impact polystyrene plastic. The center support members shall be made of ABS plastic. No metal components are to be used.

- B. Media: The media shall be made of micro glass fibers with a water repellent binder. The media shall be a dual density construction, with coarser fibers on the air entering side and finer fibers on the air leaving side. The media shall be pleated using separators made of continuous beads of low profile thermoplastic material. The media packs shall be bonded to the structural support members at all points of contact, this improves the rigidity as well as eliminates potential air bypass in the filter
- C. Performance: Filters of the size, air flow capacity and nominal efficiency (MERV) shall meet the following rated performance specifications based on the ASHRAE 52.2-1999 test method. Where applicable, performance tolerance specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-2014 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24"x24" header dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV)	14	13	11
Gross Media Area (Sq. Ft.)	197	197	197
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	486	430	465
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x12	24x24x12	24x24x12
Rated Air Flow Capacity (cubic feet per minute)	2,000	2,000	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (feet per minute)	500	500	500
Final Resistance (inches w.g.)	2.0	2.0	2.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.74	0.68	0.54
Rated Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	0.37	0.34	0.27

2.5 HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR (HEPA) FILTERS STANDARD CAPACITY (FINAL FILTER APPLICATION) (NOT USED)

2.6 HEPA FILTERS HIGH CAPACITY V-BANK HIGH CAPACITY FILTERS (FINAL FILTER APPLICATION) (NOT USED)

2.7 FILTER HOUSINGS/SUPPORT FRAMES

- A. Side Servicing Housings (HVAC Grade)

03-01-20

1. Filter housing shall be two-stage filter system consisting of 16-gauge galvanized steel enclosure, aluminum filter mounting track, universal filter holding frame, insulated dual-access doors, static pressure tap, filter gaskets and seals. In-line housing depth shall not exceed 21". Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials.
2. Construction: The housing shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel with pre-drilled standing flanges to facilitate attachment to other system components. Corner posts of Z-channel construction shall ensure dimensional adherence. The housing shall incorporate the capability of two stages of filtration without modification to the housing. A filter track, of aluminum construction shall be an integral component of housing construction. The track shall accommodate a 2" deep prefilter, a 6" or 12" deep rigid final filter, or a pocket filter with header. Insulated dual access doors, swing-open type, shall include high-memory sponge neoprene gasket to facilitate a door-to-filter seal. Each door shall be equipped with adjustable and replaceable positive sealing UV-resistant star-style knobs and replaceable door hinges. A universal holding frame constructed of 18-gauge galvanized steel, equipped with centering dimples, multiple fastener lances, and polyurethane filter sealing gasket, shall be included to facilitate installation of high-efficiency filters. The housing shall include a pneumatic fitting to allow the installation of a static pressure gauge to evaluate pressure drop across a single filter or any combination of installed filters.
3. Performance: Leakage at rated airflow, upstream to downstream of filter, holding frame, and slide mechanism shall be less than 1% at 3.0" w.g. Leakage in to or out of the housing shall be less than one half of 1% at 3.0" w.g. Accuracy of pneumatic pressure fitting, when to evaluate a single-stage, or multiple filter stages, shall be accurate within $\pm 3\%$ at 0.6" w.g.
4. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2015.

03-01-20

2.8 INSTRUMENTATION

- A. Magnehelic Differential Pressure Filter Gages: Nominal 100 mm (four inch) diameter, zero to 500 Pa (zero to two inch water gage), three inch for HEPA) range, except for MERV 17 HEPA Final Filters, where the range shall be zero to 750 Pa (zero to three inch water gage) Gauges shall be flush-mounted in aluminum panel board, complete with static tips, copper or aluminum tubing, and accessory items to provide zero adjustment.
- B. DDC static (differential) air pressure measuring station. Refer to Specification Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- C. Provide one DDC sensor across each extended surface filter. Provide Petcocks for each gauge or sensor.
- D. Provide one common filter gauge for two-stage filter banks with isolation valves to allow differential pressure measurement.

2.9 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS

- A. Manufacturer standard filters within fabricated packaged equipment should be specified with the equipment and should adhere to industry standard.
- B. Cleanable filters are not permitted.
- C. Automatic Roll Type filters are not permitted.

2.10 FILTER RETURN GRILLES

- A. Refer to Section 23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install supports, filters, and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE

- A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.
- B. Replace Pre-filters and install clean filter units prior to final inspection as directed by the COR.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

03-01-20

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

04-01-20

SECTION 23 52 25
LOW-PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies condensing packaged hot water boilers with trim (accessories), natural gas burner, fuel trains, and other accessories.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Boiler Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
304-1995.....Measurement of Sound from Steam Generators
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:
BPVC SectionII-2019.....Materials
BPVC SectionIV-2019.....Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
BPVC SectionVII-2019.....Recommended Guidelines for the Care of Power Boilers
BPVC Section IX-2015.....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
Performance Test Code (PTC):
PTC 4-2018.....Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
D396-09a2019.....Fuel Oils

04-01-20

E. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

CFR-40, PART 60, Appendix A,

Method 9, 2017.....Visual Determination of the Opacity of

Emissions from Stationary Sources

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

54-2018.....National Fuel Gas Code

85-2019.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 52 25, LOW-PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Boiler:

1. Complete catalog information and outline drawings of boiler, burner, and accessories with dimensions including required service and operational clearances and access space.

2. Catalog cuts showing arrangement and construction of pressure parts, casing, internals, and support frame.

3. Piping connection sizes, locations, types (threaded or flanged).

4. Technical data including temperature rating and arrangement of refractory and insulation.

5. Design pressures and temperatures.

6. Procedures for all testing, including sequence of steps to be taken and a definition of the outcome resulting in a successful test.

E. Boiler Trim: Includes low water level alarms and cutoff devices, high water temperature alarm and cutoff devices, water flow switch, piping, all valves and fittings furnished by boiler manufacturer and stack thermometer.

1. Catalog data and drawings showing design, construction, arrangement on the boiler, and schematic of instrumentation.

04-01-20

2. Pressure and temperature limitations.
 3. ASTM numbers and schedule numbers of piping.
 4. Type and pressure ratings of pipe fittings.
 5. Scale ranges of gauges, thermometers, and temperature, flow, level, and pressure switches.
 6. Set pressure and capacity of relief valves.
 7. Location of sensing and indicating devices.
- F. Burner and Fuel Valve and Piping Trains:
1. Catalog data and drawings showing burner assembly and fuel train arrangement.
 2. Drawings and catalog data on all equipment in fuel trains.
 3. ASTM numbers and schedule numbers on all piping.
 4. Type and pressure ratings of pipe fittings.
 5. Scale ranges of gauges, thermometers, and safety switches.
 6. Burner flow and pressure data.
- G. Burner Management and Flame Monitor and Safeguard Systems:
1. Catalog data and drawings showing flame monitor and safeguard system assembly and arrangement.
 2. Catalog data and drawings showing independent burner management system assembly and arrangement.
 3. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- H. Complete instrument index and instrument specification sheets for all instruments provided with the boiler.
- I. Provide a control wiring diagram for boiler showing interlock requirements and clear division between the factory wiring and field wiring.
- J. Submit certification that a water treatment test report has been reviewed, and the hot water chemistry is suitable for long term use with the selected boiler.
- K. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.

04-01-20

3. Equipment data sheets for all equipment with design performance and details of operation.
4. Complete flow sheet with all instruments and devices.
5. Complete instrument index and instrument specification sheets.
6. Site specific safety device test manual with all make, model and set point data added to provide complete safety device testing procedures.
7. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
8. Provide lock out tag out plan to VA
- L. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- M. Provide proof of instrument calibration.
- N. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordinate work of this section with all equipment and conditions. This includes, but is not limited to: boiler, boiler trim, burner, fuel valve and piping trains, gas pressure regulators and available gas pressure, control systems, combustion air piping, and venting.
- B. The model and size of the proposed burner shall have been applied to at least five boilers which are similar in type, size, proportion, number of passes and furnace dimensions to the proposed boiler. Provide a list of at least five installations, similar in size and scope as the proposed boilers. Include the name, address, and telephone number of a person familiar with each project as a reference source.
- C. Boiler shall be pressure tested at the factory and bear the ASME stamp. The boiler shall be retested after installation is complete to ensure boiler is still at factory tolerances.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions

04-01-20

shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD and an additional hardcopy shall be inserted into a three-ring binder as directed by the COR. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
 - 1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all isolation devices for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. to facilitate the development of lockout/tagout procedures. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 20 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or set point.

04-01-20

The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

1.7 FUEL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fuels to be Fired: Natural gas.
- B. Natural Gas: High heating value is reported as 1000 (Btu/cubic foot) at gas company base pressure and temperature. Pressure provided to the inlet of the boiler-mounted regulators will be per schedule on drawings as maintained by main regulator station.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDENSING BOILER CONSTRUCTION

- A. Type: Factory-assembled packaged condensing boiler for heating hot water. Designed for natural gas firing.
- B. Service: Continuous long-term generation of 100 psig hot water throughout the burner firing range in conformance to the specified performance requirements.
- C. Performance:
 - 1. Minimum Efficiency at Required Maximum Output:
 - a. Natural Gas Fuel 1000 Btu/cubic foot: 80 percent at 15 percent excess air.
- D. Heating Surface: Heating surface is defined as the fireside area of the furnace and combustion chamber plus inside (gas side) circumferential area of all convection tubes. Minimum surface shall be 470 square centimeters per kW (5 square feet per boiler horsepower).
- E. Design Pressure: Shall equal the ASME-stamped maximum allowable working pressure of 100 psig.
- F. Features:
 - 1. Codes:
 - a. Comply with ASME BPVC Section IV.
 - b. Comply with NFPA 85.
 - c. The complete packaged boiler shall be listed as a unit by Underwriters Laboratories and shall bear the Underwriters label.
 - 2. Arrangement:

04-01-20

- a. Condensing Boilers shall be designed for a minimum of 10:1 continuous turn down. The boiler shall operate with natural gas and have an input rating as noted on the drawings, and a thermal efficiency rating up to 99% at minimum input. The boiler shall be symmetrically air-fuel coupled such that changes in combustion air flow or flue flows affect the BTUH input without affecting combustion quality. The boiler will automatically adjust input for altitude and temperature induced changes in air density. The boiler will use a proven pilot direct spark ignition system. The boiler shall use a UL approved flame safeguard ignition control system using flame rod detection. The design shall provide for silent burner ignition and operation. The boiler shall be down fired counter flow such that formed condensate always moves toward a cooler zone to prevent re-evaporation. A stainless steel corrosion resistant condensate drain designed to prevent pooling and accessible condensate trap shall be provided. In some jurisdictions, a means of neutralizing the condensate Ph levels may be required. Boiler shall be able to vent a horizontal distance of 100 equivalent feet, 30.5m with a vent diameter equivalent to the combustion chamber outlet diameter.
 - b. Service Access: The boilers shall be provided with access covers for easily accessing all serviceable components. The boilers shall not be manufactured with large enclosures, which are difficult to remove and reinstall. All accesses must seal completely as not to disrupt the sealed combustion process. All components must be accessible and able to adjust with the removal of a single cover or cabinet component.
3. Indicating lights: Each boiler shall include a diagnostic control panel with a full text display indicating the condition of all interlocks and the BTUH input percentage. Access to the controls shall be through a completely removable cover leaving diagnostic panel intact and not disrupted.
- G. Heat Exchanger: Boilers shall be designed for pressure firing and shall be constructed and tested for 100 P.S.I water working pressure, in accordance with the A.S.M.E. Section IV Rules for the Construction of Heating Boilers. Individual sections will have been subjected to a

04-01-20

hydrostatic pressure test of 250 PSIG at the factory before shipment and they shall be marked, stamped or cast with the A.S.M.E. Code symbol. Boilers with less than 250-psi pressure test will not be acceptable for this project. The sections shall be of a down fired counter flow single-pass design. Water ports will be sealed with steel push nipples connectors. The sections will be fully machined for metal-to-metal sealing of the gas side surfaces. The design will provide for equal temperature rise through all sections. The heat exchanger shall be designed to prevent fluid boiling. The iron shall have a minimum thickness of $\frac{1}{4}$ ". The heat exchanger design should have no limitations on temperature rise or restrictions to inlet water temperature

- H. Hydronic Piping: Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- I. Boiler Vent: See drawings and manufacturer's recommendations.
- J. Controls and Safety Devices: In accordance with most current version of VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual and VHA Steam Design Manual. Contractor shall hire 3rd party safety device testing firm to perform initial testing per applicable items in VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual version 7 Appendix C. Testing firm shall be approved by VA.
- K. Provide factory-installed devices pre-wired to boiler safety&alarm circuit, including but not limited to the following. Field provide and connect devices not integral to the boiler. All devices shall conform to performance requirements of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual:
 - a. High fuel gas pressure alarm on main gas line
 - b. Low fuel gas pressure cutoff switch
 - c. High fuel gas pressure cutoff switch
 - d. Automatic main fuel gas shutoff valves and automatic pilot fuel gas solenoid vent valve
 - e. Automatic pilot fuel gas shutoff valves and automatic pilot fuel gas solenoid vent valve
 - f. Proof of closure on automatic fuel shutoff valves
 - g. Flame scanner
 - h. Low-fire proving switch
 - i. Forced draft damper wide-open pre-purge proving switch
 - j. Combustion air pressure switch

04-01-20

- k. Purge airflow proving switch
- l. Forced draft motor interlock
- m. Outlet stack damper position interlock switch
- n. Furnace pressure interlock
- o. Low pilot fuel gas pressure cutoff switch
- p. Flue gas recirculation damper interlock
- q. Low flue gas oxygen level interlock
- r. Low water cutout
- s. High water temperature switch
- t. Flow switch

2.2 BOILER TRIM

- A. Burner Management and Flame Monitor and Safeguard Control Systems:
Provide flame monitor and safeguard system and independent burner management system.
- B. Low Water Level Cutoff: A low water level cutoff control (manual reset) shall be mounted on the top centerline of the boiler wired into the burner control circuit to prevent burner operation if boiler water falls below a safe level.
- C. Pressure and Temperature Gauges: Pressure and temperature gauges shall be mounted on the boiler with temperature sensing element located adjacent to the hot water outlet.
- D. Relief Valves: Provide at least two water relief valves of a type and size required to comply with ASME Code requirements shipped loose.
- E. Temperature Controls: Temperature controls to regulate burner operation shall be mounted on the unit with temperature sensing elements located adjacent to the hot water outlet. Controls shall be high limit (manual reset) and operating limit (auto reset).
- F. Water Flow Proving Controls: Provide flow switch to detect water flow and cutoff (auto reset) boiler operation when water is not flowing through boiler. Provide bypass as shown in drawings.

2.3 BURNER AND FUEL TRAINS

- A. Gas Burner: The burner shall be metal fiber mesh construction, allowing high turndown of the fuel air mixture. The burner flame shall burn horizontally and be of the pre-mix type with a forced draft fan. Burner shall fire to provide equal distribution of heat throughout the entire heat exchanger. The burner shall be easily removed for maintenance

04-01-20

without the disruption of any other major component of the boiler. A window view port shall be provided for visual inspection of the boiler during firing. The gas distribution components and burner shall be enclosed with a cast-aluminum housing. The burner shall be approved for operation with natural gas.

- B. Burner Operation: Burner operation shall be fully modulating. The burner shall always return to low fire position for ignition.
- C. Service: Continuous operation at all firing rates on each fuel listed. Design the entire burner and fuel train system for application to the specific boiler furnished and for service at the available fuel pressures.
- D. Pressure Regulator:
 - 1. Single seated, diaphragm-operated, designed for natural gas service. Controlled pressure shall be sensed downstream of main valve. Valve may be self-operated or pilot-operated as necessary to comply with performance requirements.
 - 2. Service: Provide precisely controlled downstream pressure in fuel train, as required by burner and fuel trains furnished, with upstream pressure as shown or specified. Inlet and outlet emergency pressure rating shall be at least twice the lock-up pressure of the nearest upstream pressure regulator.
 - 3. Performance: Maximum outlet pressure droop 5 percent of the set pressure over the burner firing range. Maximum lock-up pressure 1.5 times regulated pressure. Speed of response to opening of automatic safety shut off valves shall be sufficient to allow set pressure of low pressure switch to be within 20 percent of the normal operating pressure with no nuisance burner trips.
 - 4. Construction, Main Valve: Cast steel body, replaceable plug and seat. Downstream pressure-sensing line.
- E. Burner Turndown: Turndown range of the burner shall be 10:1, minimum.
- F. Noise and Vibration: Burners shall operate without pulsation.
- G. Gas Burner Piping: Gas burner piping on all units shall include automated double block and vent valves, manual isolation valves, pressure regulator, and pressure gauge. Automated gas shutoff valves shall be motor operated with proof of closure switch and plugged leakage test connection. The automated gas shutoff valves shall be

04-01-20

wired to close automatically in the event of power failure, flame failure, low water, or any safety shutdown condition. A lubricating plug cock, ball, or butterfly manual isolation valve shall be provided as a means for a tightness check of the primary shut off valve and at entrance to gas train.

1. Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves:

- a. Type: Motorized-opening, spring closing, controlled by burner control system. Two valves required.
- b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to burner. Valves shall shut bubble tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure of two times the highest pressure at entrance to boiler-mounted regulators.
- c. Performance: Timed opening of six seconds or less to safely and smoothly ignite main flame, and close within one second.
- d. Construction: Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater, flanged ends; valves 50 mm (2 inches) and less threaded ends; position indicator showing open and shut, visible from front or side of boiler. Aluminum seating surfaces are prohibited. Closed position interlock switch on each valve. Valved leak test fittings before and after each valve.
- e. Approval: FM approved, UL listed for burner service.
- f. Proof of Closure Test: Provide non-latching push button controls in the proof of closure circuit to interrupt the circuit when the valves are closed.

2. Automatic Vent Valve:

- a. Type: Motorized or solenoid closing, spring opening, full port, controlled by burner control system.
- b. Service: Provide open-shut control of vent line that is connected between the two safety shut-off valves. Valves shall shut bubble-tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure of two times the highest pressure at entrance to boiler-mounted regulators. Valve shall be open whenever safety shut-off valves are closed.
- c. Approval: UL listed for burner service.

H. Vent System Manual Plug Valve for Leak Tests: Located on vent line on outlet side of automatic vent valve. Provide locking device and lock

04-01-20

wrench to lock valve to open position. Provide cylinder padlock keyed to VA Engineering key. Provide valved leak test connections between automatic vent valve and plug valve and ahead of the automatic vent valve.

- I. Gas Pilot: The gas pilot shall be premix type with automatic electric ignition. An electronic detector shall monitor the pilot so that the primary fuel valve cannot open until flame has been established. The pilot train shall include automated double block and vent valves, manual isolation valves, pressure regulator, and pressure gauge.
- J. Ignition components: The ignition hardware shall consist of Alumina ceramic insulated ignition electrodes and camphol flame rod sensing permanently arranged to ensure proper ignition electrode alignment. Igniter timing shall be in accordance with NFPA and VHA Boiler Safety Device Testing Manual.
- K. High and Low Main Burner Fuel (Gas) And Low Igniter (Pilot) Gas Pressure Interlocks:
 - 1. Approvals: UL listed, FM approved assembly.
 - 2. Snap acting switch, automatic reset. Provide graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirements either on the switch or as a part of the controller.
 - 3. Gas pressure switch ratings: Sustained pressure capability shall exceed two times lock-up of nearest upstream regulator.
 - 4. Low gas pressure switches shall include integral impulse dampener to reduce the effects of pressure dips during start-up. Use of external dampeners or snubbers is prohibited.
 - 5. Switch Locations: Must be located where pressure is constant, as controlled by pressure regulator (if provided) on fuel train. Must be upstream of modulating fuel flow control valves.
 - 6. Set points shall be within 20 percent of the normal operating pressure.
 - 7. High pressure switches shall be piped to the service with lockable isolation valve and valved test connection so that switch can be set and tested using compressed air.
- L. The burner and gas train shall be provided with the following trim and features:

04-01-20

1. Burner Firing: Full modulation with 5:1 turndown @ Continuous CO₂
2. Burner Ignition: Interrupted spark.
3. Safety Controls: Energize ignition, limit time for establishing flame, prevent opening of gas valve until pilot flame is proven, stop gas flow on ignition failure, and allow gas valve to open. Ignition timing to comply with
4. Flue Gas Collector: Enclosed combustion chamber with integral combustion air blower and single venting connection.
5. Gas Train: Redundant Dungs' gas valve with manifold and line pressure tapings.
6. Safety Devices: Blocked air-flow switch, and blocked flue detection switch, high temperature auto reset. All safeties to be factory mounted.

2.4 BLOWER

- A. Combustion Air: Shall be supplied by a forced draft blower.
- B. Impeller: Shall be coated steel or cast aluminum, radial blade, balanced, and directly connected to the blower motor shaft.
- C. Combustion Air Control: Provide fully modulating firing, by providing a blower motor variable frequency drive or by providing a combustion air damper and cam operated fuel metering valves operated by a single damper control motor that regulates the fire according to load demand. Potentiometer type position controls shall be provided to regulate operation of the damper control motor independent of all flame safety controls.

2.5 BURNER MANAGEMENT AND FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROLS

- A. Factory Testing: Install controls on boiler and burner at factory and test operation of all devices.
- B. Controller: Each boiler shall be factory equipped with burner management and flame safeguard controllers. Controller shall be computerized solid state having sequence and flame-on lights and digital "first out" fault code indications of flame safeguard trip functions. It shall include dynamic self-check logic. The controller shall have a fixed operating sequence incapable of being manually altered. The sequence shall include start, pre-purge, pilot and main fuel ignition run and post-purge cycles. Controller shall be the non-recycle type for maximum safety that shall shutdown the burner and

04-01-20

indicate as a minimum the following trip functions: pilot and main flame failure, high and low fire proving switch faults, running interlocks open, false flame signal and fuel valve open, and proof of fuel valve closure. The controller shall have a run/test switch and emergency stop button. It shall allow interruptions to sequence just after pre-purge, during pilot ignition trial and run cycles for adjustments to firing rate motor, damper linkages and pilot flame for minimum turndown tests. Controller shall have the ability to interface with additional boiler(s) to provide controlled modulation for the entire system.

- C. Control Panel: The control panel shall be mounted on the front door of the boiler in a location convenient to the operator. The hinged metal cabinet will have NEMA 4 rating that includes a neoprene dust seal and a cabinet key type lock. The panel shall contain the boiler flame safeguard controller, blower motor starter, indicating lights and selector switches. The panel shall have a removable sub-base for mounting the flame safeguard controller, blower motor starter, and terminal blocks.
- D. Operator Interface: Provide a touchscreen interface to allow boiler operator control and monitoring of the boiler's operating status, load, and faults/alarms. Provide additional indicating lights for critical faults/alarms, such as flame failure, high water temperature, loss of water flow, etc.
- E. Pre and post purge timing: per NFPA.
- F. Wiring and Accessories:
 - 1. Oil, heat and moisture resistant wire shall be used and identified with circuit numbers corresponding to the electrical wiring diagram.
 - 2. All electrical equipment and wiring shall be in conformance with Underwriters Laboratories requirements.
 - 3. Boiler to be supplied with a control circuit transformer and fuse protection for the control circuit.

2.6 PERFORMANCE

- A. Provide boiler with capacity as scheduled on the drawings.

04-01-20

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation does not comply with the requirements of the contract documents, as judged by the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Boiler and Burner Access Openings: Arrange all equipment and piping to allow access to openings without disassembly of equipment or piping. Provide space that permits full opening of all boiler and burner doors, panels and other access openings. Provide space for pulling full length of all boiler tubes directly from their installed location.
- C. Vent piping shall be installed and combustion air shall be provided in accordance with VHA standards, applicable national codes, NFPA standards and per the boiler manufacturers' recommendations.
- D. Relief Valves: Install as required by the manufacturer and the contract documents. The discharge from each relief valve shall be piped independently to the discharge location as recommended by boiler manufacturer.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FROM CORROSION

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

3.3 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. The following tests and demonstrations must be witnessed by the COR or his/her representative, and must prove that boilers, burners, controls, instruments, safety devices, and accessories comply with requirements. When test results are not acceptable, make corrections and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government. Pretests do not require the presence of the COR.
- B. A meeting is to be held prior to boiler start up with the COR and Commissioning Agent to coordinate the test procedures and startup process.
- C. Condition of Boiler After Delivery, Rigging, Placement: After setting the boiler and prior to making any connections to the boiler, the Contractor and COR shall jointly inspect interior and exterior for damage. Correct all damage by repair or replacement to achieve a like new condition.

04-01-20

- D. After boiler installation is completed, the manufacturer shall provide the services of a field representative for starting the unit and training the operator.
- E. Site-specific test procedure in accordance with the current VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual shall be followed for field testing all safety devices installed on the boiler(s).
- F. Hydrostatic Tests:
 - 1. Boiler: Contractor shall provide inspector certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors to conduct tests after equipment is installed and connected for operation and prior to initial firing. Test pressure shall be 1-1/2 times the design pressure of the boiler for a period of four (4) hours. Provide written certification of the satisfactory test, signed by the inspector. Correct any deficiencies discovered during the testing, and retest equipment until satisfactory results are achieved and are accepted by the inspector.
 - 2. Identify and remove any connecting equipment which is not rated for the test pressure. Cap the openings left by the disconnected equipment. Reinstall the equipment after tests are completed.
- G. Boiler Relief Valves:
 - 1. Test each valve set pressure with boiler operating pressure.
 - 2. Valve Popping Tolerance: Plus or minus three percent of set pressure for set pressures over 480 kPa (70 psig) gauge, and plus or minus five percent of set pressure for set pressures of 480 kPa (70 psig) gauge or less.
 - 3. Valve Blowdown Tolerance: Reset at not less than 6 percent below set pressure of valve with the lowest set pressure. Minimum blowdown two percent of the set pressure.
- H. Burner Control (via Flame Monitor and Safeguard and Burner Management) Systems:
 - 1. Demonstrate operation of all control, interlock and indicating functions.
 - 2. Prior to scheduling final test submit certification that all control, indicating, and interlock functions have been pretested.
 - 3. Conduct final test immediately prior to boiler-burner tests.

04-01-20

4. Experienced personnel representing the manufacturer of the system shall conduct the tests.
- I. Performance Testing of Boiler, Burner, Combustion Control, Boiler Plant Instrumentation:
 1. Perform tests on each boiler on burner fuels.
 2. Provide services of testing firm to determine NO_x and carbon monoxide. Test firm shall be acceptable to emissions authorities.
 3. Test No. P-1:
 - a. Operate boiler fuel in service and record data for at least four evenly spaced loads from low fire start to 100 percent of full output, and in the same sequence back to low fire.
 - b. Demonstrate proper operation of combustion controls and instrumentation systems.
 4. Test Methods:
 - a. Utilize permanent instrumentation systems for data. All systems shall be operable and in calibration. Provide proof of instrument calibration.
 - b. Utilize portable thermocouple pyrometer furnished and retained by Contractor to measure stack temperature as a verification of permanent stack temperature recorder.
 - c. Use portable electronic flue gas analyzer to determine constituents of flue gas. Analyzer shall be capable of measuring oxygen in per cent with accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent oxygen and carbon monoxide in ppm with accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of reading (Range 0 to 1000 ppm). Obtain oxygen and carbon monoxide readings at each test point. Calibrate instrument with certified test gases within three months prior to use and immediately after analyzer cell replacement.
 - d. In Test No. P-1 retain boiler at each load point for a time period sufficient to permit stabilization of flue gas temperature and other parameters.
 - e. Utilize dry bulb and wet bulb thermometers furnished and retained by Contractor for checking combustion air.
 - f. Smoke testing shall be by visual observation of the stack and by smoke density monitor. If smoke density monitor is not provided, utilize Bacharach Model 21-7006 Smoke Test Kit. If there is

04-01-20

disagreement with the results of these tests, provide qualified observation person and tests in compliance with EPA Reference Method 9 (CFR 40, Part 60, Appendix A).

- g. NOx emissions shall be tested with electronic analyzer reading in ppm. Analyzer shall be calibrated with certified test gas within three months prior to use. Analyzer shall be accurate to plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
- h. An additional efficiency test will be required, conforming to ASME PTC 4, if the boiler efficiency determined in the Test P-1 above, does not comply with requirements. Utilize ASME Test Forms and the abbreviated input-output and heat balance methods.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Meeting with CxA & COR, building maintenance, contractor, and equipment manufacture is to be held prior to startup and testing.
- B. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government. All reports shall go to the VA COR.
- D. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 21 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 8 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in the operation and maintenance of the system.

04-01-20

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with
the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

03-01-20

SECTION 23 64 00
PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Scroll air-cooled chillers complete with accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- I. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.
- J. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.
- K. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS
- L. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- B. BACNET: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE Standard 135.
- C. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- D. FTT-10: Echelon Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, and comply with the following.
- B. Refer to PART 3 herein after and Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for test performance.

03-01-20

- C. Comply with AHRI requirements for testing and certification of the chillers.
- D. Provide a 5-year motor, transmission, and compressor warranty to include materials, parts and labor.
- E. Refer to OSHA 29 CFR 1910.95(a) and (b) for Occupational Noise Exposure Standard
- F. Refer to 42 CFR—Public Health, Part 84, "Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices," Subpart H—"Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus," 1998.
- G. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Standard for Refrigeration System, for refrigerant vapor detectors and monitor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
 - 370-2015.....Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment
 - 495-2005(R2009).....Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
 - 550/590-2018.....Standard for Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle
 - 560-2000.....Absorption Water Chilling and Water Heating Packages
 - 575-2017.....Methods for Measuring Machinery Sound within Equipment Space
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - 15-2019.....Safety Standard for Mechanical Refrigeration Systems
 - GDL 3-1996.....Guidelines for Reducing Emission of Halogenated Refrigerants in Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Equipment and Systems
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - CFVC VIII-1 2019ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels - Division 1"
- E. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

03-01-20

C 534/C534M-2017.....Preformed, Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C 612-2014.....Mineral-fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation

F. National Electrical Manufacturing Association (NEMA):

250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2017/.....National Electrical Code

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1995-2015..... Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP
DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data.

1. Scroll water chillers, including motor starters, control panels, and
vibration isolators, and remote condenser data shall include the
following:

- a. Rated capacity.
- b. Pressure drop.
- c. Efficiency at full load and part load WITHOUT applying any
tolerance indicated in the AHRI 550/590/Standard.
- d. Refrigerant
- e. Fan performance (Air-Cooled Chillers only.)
- f. Accessories.
- g. Installation instructions.
- h. Startup procedures.
- i. Wiring diagrams, including factory-installed and field-installed
wiring.
- j. Sound/Noise data report. Manufacturer shall provide sound
ratings. Noise warning labels shall be posted on equipment.
- k. Refrigerant vapor detectors and monitors.
- l. Control points compatible with BACnet
- m. Certification of placement in compliance with manufacturer's
requirements.

03-01-20

- C. Maintenance and operating manuals for each piece of equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Run test report for all chillers.
- E. Product Certificate: Signed by chiller manufacturer certifying that chillers furnished comply with AHRI requirements. The test report shall include calibrated curves, calibration records, and data sheets for the instrumentation used in factory tests.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-COOLED WATER CHILLERS (NOT USED)

2.2 ABSORPTION WATER CHILLERS (NOT USED)

2.3 ROTARY-SCREW AND SCROLL AIR-COOLED WATER CHILLERS

- A. General: Factory-assembled and-tested rotary-screw or scroll water chillers, complete with evaporator, compressors, motor, starters, integral condenser, and controls mounted on a welded steel base. The chiller unit shall consist of two compressors minimum, but not more than eight, mounted on a single welded steel base. Where compressors are paralleled, not more than two shall be so connected and not less than two independent refrigerant circuits shall be provided. Chiller shall be capable of operating one of the following refrigerants: HCFC-134a or HCFC-410a.
- B. Performance: Provide the capacity as shown on the drawings. Part load and full load efficiency ratings of the chiller shall not exceed those shown on the drawings. Unit shall be capable of operation to 15% of scheduled capacity.
- C. Capacity of a single air-cooled chiller shall not exceed 250 Tons (Standard AHRI Conditions).
- D. Applicable Standard: Chillers shall be rated and certified according to AHRI 550/590, and shall be stamped in compliance with AHRI certification.
- E. Acoustics: Sound pressure levels shall not exceed the following specified levels. The manufacturer shall provide sound treatment if required to comply with the specified maximum levels. Testing shall be in accordance with AHRI requirements.

OCTAVE BAND								Overall
<u>63</u>	<u>125</u>	<u>250</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1000</u>	<u>2000</u>	<u>4000</u>	<u>8000</u>	<u>dB (A)</u>

									03-01-20
55	65	73	80	81	79	73	64		85

- F. Compressor (Scroll Type): Three dimensional, positive-displacement, hermetically sealed design, with suction and discharge valves, crankcase oil heater and suction strainer. Compressor shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Rotating parts shall be factory balanced. Lubrication system shall consist of reversible, positive displacement pump, strainer, oil level sight glass, and oil charging valve. Capacity control shall be by on-off compressor cycling of single and multiple compressors and hot gas bypass.
- G. Refrigerants Circuit: Each circuit shall contain include an expansion valve, refrigerant charging connections, hot-gas muffler, compressor suction and discharge shutoff valves, replaceable-core filter drier, sight glass with moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve and insulated suction line.
- H. Refrigerant and Oil: Sufficient volume of dehydrated refrigerant and lubricating oil shall be provided to permit maximum unit capacity operation before and during tests. Replace refrigerant charge lost during the warranty period, due to equipment failure, without cost to the Government.
- I. Condenser:
1. Air-cooled integral condenser as shown on the drawings and specified hereinafter.
Integral Condenser: Condenser coils shall be extended surface fin and tube type, seamless copper tubes with aluminum fins. Condenser coils shall be factory air tested at 3105 kPa (450 psig). Condenser fans shall be propeller type, directly connected to motor shaft. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced, with wire safety guards. Condenser fan motors with permanently lubricated ball bearings and three-phase thermal overload protection. Unit shall start -18°C (0°F) with external damper assemblies. Units shall have grilles factory mounted to prevent damage to coil surfaces.
- J. Evaporator: Braze plate and frame type heat exchanger design. Braze plate evaporator shall be constructed of stainless steel with copper brazing material. The evaporator shall be designed for a minimum of 1.5 times the working pressure produced by the water system, but not less than 10,350 kPa (150 psig). Refrigerant side working pressure shall

03-01-20

comply with ASHRAE Standard 15. Evaporator for packaged air-cooled chiller units designed for outdoor installation shall be protected against freeze-up in ambient temperature down to -30 degrees C (-20 degrees F) by a resistance heater cable under insulation with thermostat set to operate below 3 degrees C (37 degrees F) ambient.

- K. Insulation: Evaporator, suction piping, compressor, and all other parts subject to condensation shall be insulated with 20 mm (0.75 inch) minimum thickness of flexible-elastomeric thermal insulation, complying with ASTM C534.
- L. Refrigerant Receiver: Provide a liquid receiver for chiller units when system refrigerant charge exceeds 80 percent of condenser refrigerant volume. Liquid receivers shall be horizontal-type, designed, fitted, and rated in conformance with AHRI 495. Receiver shall be constructed and tested in conformance with Section VIII D1 of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Each receiver shall have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for fully charged system. Each receiver shall be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipes, drain plug, purging valve, and relief devices as required by ASHRAE Standard 15.
- M. Controls: Chiller shall be furnished with unit mounted, stand-alone, microprocessor-based controls in NEMA 3R enclosure, hinged and lockable, factory wired with a single point power connection and separate control circuit. The control panel provide chiller operation, including monitoring of sensors and actuators, and shall be furnished with light emitting diodes or liquid-crystal display keypad.
 - 1. Following shall display as a minimum on the panel:
 - a. Date and time.
 - b. Outdoor air temperature.
 - c. Operating and alarm status.
 - d. Entering and leaving water temperature-chilled water
 - e. Operating set points-temperature and pressure.
 - f. Refrigerant temperature and pressure.
 - g. Operating hours.
 - h. Number of starts.
 - i. Current limit set point.
 - j. Maximum motor amperage (percent).

03-01-20

2. Control Functions:
 - a. Manual or automatic startup and shutdown time schedule.
 - b. Condenser water temperature.
 - c. Entering and leaving chilled water temperature and control set points.
 - d. Automatic lead-lag switch.
3. Safety Functions: Following conditions shall shut down the chiller and require manual reset to start:
 - a. Loss of chilled water flow.
 - b. Loss of condenser water flow (for water-cooled chillers only).
 - c. Low chilled water temperature.
 - d. Compressor motor current-overload protection.
 - e. Freeze protection (for air-cooled chillers).
 - f. Starter fault.
 - g. High or low oil pressure.
 - h. Recycling pumpdown.
- N. The chiller control panel shall provide leaving chilled water temperature reset based on 4-20 ma or 0-10 VDC signal from Energy Control Center (ECC).
- O. Provide contacts for remote start/stop, alarm for abnormal operation or shutdown, and for Engineering Control Center (ECC).
- P. Chiller control panel shall either reside on the "LonTalk FTT-10a network", and provide data using LonMark standard network variable types and configuration properties, or BACnet interworking using ARCNET or MS/TP physical data link layer protocol for communication with building automation control system.
- Q. Auxiliary hydronic system and the chiller(s) shall be interlocked to provide time delay and start sequencing as indicated on control drawings.
- R. Motor: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Compressor motor furnished with the chiller shall be in accordance with the chiller manufacturer and the electrical specification Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Starting torque of motors shall be suitable for driven machines.

03-01-20

S. Motor Starter: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Provide a starter in NEMA I enclosure, designed for floor or unit mounted chiller using multiple compressors, with the lead compressor starting at its minimum capacity may be provided with across-the-line starter. See Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for additional requirements.

2.4 CONDENSING UNITS FOR AIR CONDITIONING SERVICE (NOT USED)

2.5 CONDENSERS (NOT USED)

2.6 REFRIGERANT MONITORING AND SAFETY EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

2.7 CORROSION PROTECTION (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping and electrical to verify actual locations and sizes before chiller installation and other conditions that might affect chiller performance, maintenance, and operation. Equipment locations shown on drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before proceeding with installation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install chiller on concrete base with isolation pads or vibration isolators.

1. Concrete base is specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
2. Vibration isolator types and installation requirements are specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
3. Anchor chiller to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions .
4. Charge the chiller with refrigerant, if not factory charged.
5. Install accessories and any other equipment furnished loose by the manufacturer, including remote starter, remote control panel, and remote flow switches, according to the manufacturer written instructions and electrical requirements.
6. Chillers shall be installed in a manner as to provide easy access for tube pull and removal of compressor and motors etc.

03-01-20

- B. Install refrigerant piping as specified in Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING and ASHRAE Standard 15.
- C. Install thermometers and gages as recommended by the manufacturer and/or as shown on drawings.
- D. Piping Connections:
 - 1. Make piping connections to the chiller for chilled water, condenser water, and other connections as necessary for proper operation and maintenance of the equipment.
 - 2. Make equipment connections with flanges and couplings for easy removal and replacement of equipment from the equipment room.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Engage manufacturer's factory-trained representative to perform startup and testing service.
- B. Inspect, equipment installation, including field-assembled components, and piping and electrical connections.
- C. After complete installation startup checks, according to the manufacturers written instructions, do the following to demonstrate to the CxA & COR that the equipment operate and perform as intended.
 - 1. Check refrigerant charge is sufficient and chiller has been tested for refrigerant leak.
 - 2. Check bearing lubrication and oil levels.
 - 3. Verify proper motor rotation.
 - 4. Verify pumps associated with chillers are installed and operational.
 - 5. Verify thermometers and gages are installed.
 - 6. Verify purge system, if installed, is functional and relief piping is routed outdoor.
 - 7. Operate chiller for run-in-period in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction and observe its performance.
 - 8. Check and record refrigerant pressure, water flow, water temperature, and power consumption of the chiller.
 - 9. Test and adjust all controls and safeties. Replace or correct all malfunctioning controls, safeties and equipment as soon as possible to avoid any delay in the use of the equipment.
 - 10. Prepare a written report outlining the results of tests and inspections, and submit it to the COR.

03-01-20

- D. Engage manufacturer's certified factory trained representative to provide training for 8 hours for the VA maintenance and operational personnel to adjust, operate and maintain equipment, including self-contained breathing apparatus.
- E. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 21 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 8 hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

03-01-20

SECTION 23 73 00
INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air handling units including integral components specified herein.
- B. Definitions: Air Handling Unit (AHU): A factory fabricated and tested assembly of modular sections consisting of single or multiple plenum fans with direct-drive motors, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES,
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- H. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- L. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- M. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- N. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- O. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- P. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- Q. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR.
- B. Air Handling Units Certification

03-01-20

1. Air Handling Units with Housed Centrifugal Fans: The air handling units shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
2. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:
 - a. Air Handling Units with a single Plenum Fan shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
 - b. Air handling Units with Multiple Fans in an Array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.
- C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.
- D. Performance Criteria:
 1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans and v-belt drive losses for housed centrifugal fans.
 2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.
 3. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
 - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.
 4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer's Recommendations.
- E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all air handling units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Submittals for AHUs shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, humidifiers, mixing box with outside/return air dampers, filter housings, and all other related accessories. The contractor shall

03-01-20

- provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil etc).
2. Submittal drawings of section or component only will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves, or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.
 3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for the inlet and discharge of the fan and at entrance and discharge of AHUs at scheduled conditions. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
 4. Provide fan curves showing Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute), static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute).
 5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for AHU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.
- C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.
- D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing. Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.

03-01-20

- E. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.
1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
 2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.
 3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit on site (see section 2.1.A4).
 4. Lifting lugs will be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):
- 410-2001.....Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and
Air-Cooling Coils
- 430-2014.....Central Station Air Handling Units
- C. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
- 210-2016.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning
Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
- 170-2017.....Ventilation of Health Care Facilities
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

03-01-20

B117-2017.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray
(Fog) Apparatus

D1654-2016.....Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted
or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments

D1735-2014.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

D3359-2017.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by
Tape Test

F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

P-21035B-2003.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair (Metric)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2018.....Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems, 2009

H. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of
Section 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. General:

1. AHUs shall be fabricated from insulated, solid double-wall galvanized steel without any perforations in draw-through configuration. Casing shall be fabricated as specified in section 2.1.C.2. Galvanizing shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A525 and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.90 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90). Aluminum constructed units, subject to VA approval, may be used in place of galvanized steel. The unit manufacturer shall provide published documentation confirming that the structural rigidity of aluminum air-handling units is equal or greater than the specified galvanized steel.
2. The contractor and the AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for ensuring that the unit will not exceed the allocated space shown on the drawings, including required clearances for service and future

03-01-20

- overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost to the government.
3. AHUs shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown on the drawings. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested, and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.
 4. The AHU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a factory-trained and qualified local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to assure that the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted on the drawings. Provide documentation to the Contracting Officer that the local representative has provided services of similar magnitude and complexity on jobs of comparable size. If a local representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.
 5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal air tight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted sections may use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.
 6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure

03-01-20

shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 1991 PA (8 inch WG) or higher.

B. Base:

1. Provide a heavy duty steel base for supporting all major AHU components. Bases shall be constructed of wide-flange steel I-beams, channels, or minimum 125 mm (5 inch) high 3.5 mm (10 Gauge) steel base rails. Welded or bolted cross members shall be provided as required for lateral stability. Contractor shall provide supplemental steel supports as required to obtain proper operation heights for cooling coil condensate drain trap.
2. AHUs shall be completely self supporting for installation on concrete housekeeping pad, steel support pedestals, or suspended as shown on drawings.
3. The AHU bases not constructed of galvanized steel shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.

C. Casing (including wall, floor, and roof):

1. General: AHU casing shall be constructed as solid double wall, galvanized steel insulated panels without any perforations, integral of or attached to a structural frame. The thickness of insulation, mode of application and thermal breaks shall be such that there is no visible condensation on the exterior panels of the AHU located in the non-conditioned spaces.
2. Casing Construction:

Table 2.1.C.2	
Outer Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum
Inner Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum
Insulation	Foam
Thickness	50 mm (2 inch) Minimum
Density	48 kg/m3 (3.0 lb/ft3) Minimum
Total R Value	2.3 m2·K/W (13.0 ft2·°F·hr/Btu) Minimum

3. Casing Construction (Contractor's Option):

03-01-20

<u>Table 2.1.C.3</u>	
Outer Panel	1.3 mm (18 Gage) Minimum
Inner Panel	1.0 mm (20 Gage) Minimum
Insulation	Fiberglass
Thickness	50 mm (2 inch) Minimum
Density	24 kg/m3 (1.5 lb/ft3) Minimum
Total R Value	1.4 m2·K/W (8.0 ft2·°F·hr/Btu) Minimum

4. Blank-Off: Provide blank-offs as required to prevent air bypass between the AHU sections, around coils, and filters.
5. Casing panels shall be secured to the support structure with stainless steel or zinc-chromate plated screws and gaskets installed around the panel perimeter. Panels shall be completely removable to allow removal of fan, coils, and other internal components for future maintenance, repair, or modifications. Welded exterior panels are not acceptable.
6. Access Doors: Provide in each access section and where shown on drawings. Show single-sided and double-sided access doors with door swings on the floor plans. Doors shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) thick with same double wall construction as the unit casing. Doors shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) wide, unless shown of different size on drawings, and shall be the full casing height up to a maximum of 1850 mm (6 feet). Doors shall be gasketed, hinged, and latched to provide an airtight seal. The access doors for fan section, mixing box, humidifier coil section shall include a minimum 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inch x 6 inch) double thickness, with air space between the glass panes tightly sealed, reinforced glass or Plexiglas window in a gasketed frame.
 - a. Hinges: Manufacturers standard, designed for door size, weight and pressure classifications. Hinges shall hold door completely rigid with minimum 45 kg (100 lb) weight hung on latch side of door.
 - b. Latches: Non-corrosive alloy construction, with operating levers for positive cam action, operable from either inside or outside. Doors that do not open against unit operating pressure shall allow the door to ajar and then require approximately 0.785

03-01-20

radian (45 degrees) further movement of the handle for complete opening. Latch shall be capable of restraining explosive opening of door with a force not less than 1991 Pa (8 inch WG).

c. Gaskets: Neoprene, continuous around door, positioned for direct compression with no sliding action between the door and gasket. Secure with high quality mastic to eliminate possibility of gasket slipping or coming loose.

7. Provide sealed sleeves, metal or plastic escutcheons or grommets for penetrations through casing for power and temperature control wiring. Coordinate with electrical and temperature control subcontractors for number and location of penetrations. Coordinate lights, switches, and duplex receptacles and disconnect switch location and mounting. All penetrations and equipment mounting may be provided in the factory or in the field. All field penetrations shall be performed neatly by drilling or saw cutting. No cutting by torches will be allowed. Neatly seal all openings airtight.

D. Floor:

1. Unit floor shall be level without offset space or gap and designed to support a minimum of 488 kg/square meter (100 lbs per square foot) distributed load without permanent deformation or crushing of internal insulation. Provide adequate structural base members beneath floor in service access sections to support typical service foot traffic and to prevent damage to unit floor or internal insulation. Unit floors in casing sections, which may contain water or condensate, shall be watertight with drain pan.
2. Where indicated, furnish and install floor drains, flush with the floor, with nonferrous grate cover and stub through floor for external connection.

E. Condensate Drain Pan: Drain pan shall be designed to extend entire length of cooling coils including headers and return bends. Depth of drain pan shall be at least 43 mm (1.7 inches) and shall handle all condensate without overflowing. Drain pan shall be double-wall, double sloping type, and fabricated from stainless (304) with at least 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation sandwiched between the inner and outer surfaces. Drain pan shall be continuous metal or welded watertight. No mastic sealing of joints exposed to water will be permitted. Drain pan

03-01-20

shall be placed on top of casing floor or integrated into casing floor assembly. Drain pan shall be pitched in all directions to drain line.

1. An intermediate, stainless-steel (304) condensate drip pan with copper downspouts shall be provided on stacked cooling coils. Use of intermediate condensate drain channel on upper casing of lower coil is permissible provided it is readily cleanable. Design of intermediate condensate drain shall prevent upper coil condensate from flowing across face of lower coil.
2. Drain pan shall be piped to the exterior of the unit. Drain pan shall be readily cleanable.
3. Installation, including frame, shall be designed and sealed to prevent blow-by.

F. Plenum Fans - Single and/or Multiple Fans in an Array:

1. General: Fans shall be Class II (minimum) construction with single inlet, aluminum wheel and stamped air-foil aluminum bladed. The fan wheel shall be mounted on the directly-driven motor shaft in AMCA Arrangement 4. Fans shall be dynamically balanced and internally isolated to minimize the vibrations. Provide a steel inlet cone for each wheel to match with the fan inlet. Locate fan in the air stream to assure proper flow. The fan performance shall be rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51.
2. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Following fan assembly, the complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).

03-01-20

3. The plenum fans shall be driven by variable speed drives with at least one back-up drive. Use of a drive with bypass is not permitted. Dual redundant drive package shall be capable of automatic switchover to the standby drive based on a remote signal from the BAS. Individual VFDs for each fan and motor are acceptable as a means of redundancy if fan array is capable of n+1 operation meeting scheduled performance with one fan out of operation.
4. Fan RPM to achieve stated conditions in the drawing schedules shall be less than 90% of max rated fan RPM. VFD Hz to achieve stated conditions shall be between 60 Hz and 90 Hz.
5. Multiple fans shall be installed in a pre-engineered structural frame to facilitate fan stacking. All fans shall modulate in unison, above or below the synchronous speed within the limits specified by the manufacturer, by a common control sequence. Staging of the fans is not permitted. Redundancy requirement shall be met by all operating fans in an array and without the provision of an idle standby fan. Where multiple fans are employed, unit shall include factory thermal overload protection for individual motors, allowing for single point connection to single VFD operating all fan array motors, in accordance with the 2018 NEC.
6. Fan Accessories
 - a. Fan Isolation: Provide an automatic back draft damper to isolate the fan not in operation due to failure.
 - b. Fan Airflow Measurement: Provide an airflow measuring device integral to the fan to measure air volume within +/- 5 percent accuracy. The probing device shall not be placed in the airflow path to stay clear of turbulence and avoid loss of performance.
- G. Fan Motor, Drive, and Mounting Assembly (Plenum Fans):
 1. Fan Motor and Drive: Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT, on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, for additional motor and drive specifications. Refer to Specification Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

03-01-20

- H. Mixing Boxes: Mixing box shall consist of casing and outdoor air and return air dampers in opposed blade arrangement with damper linkage for automatic operation. Coordinate damper operator with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Dampers shall be of ultra-low leak design with metal compressible bronze jamb seals and extruded vinyl edge seals on all blades. Blades shall rotate on stainless steel sleeve bearings or bronze bushings. Leakage rate shall not exceed 1.6 cubic meters/min/square meter (5 CFM per square foot) at 250 Pa (1 inch WG) and 2.8 cubic meters/min/square meter (9 CFM per square foot) at 995 Pa (4 inch WG) Electronic operators shall be furnished and mounted in an accessible and easily serviceable location by the air handling unit manufacturer at the factory. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- I. Filter Section: Refer to Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES, for filter requirements.
1. Filters including one complete set for temporary use at site shall be provided independent of the AHU. The AHU manufacturer shall install filter housings and racks in filter section compatible with filters furnished. The AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing temporary filters (pre-filters and after-filters, as shown on drawings) required for AHU testing.
 2. Factory-fabricated filter section shall be of the same construction and finish as the AHU casing including filter racks and hinged double wall access doors. Filter housings shall be constructed in accordance with side service or holding frame housing requirements in Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- J. Coils: Coils shall be mounted on stainless steel supports to assure proper anchoring of coil and future maintenance. Coils shall be face or side removable for future replacement thru the access doors or removable panels. Each coil shall be removable without disturbing adjacent coil. Cooling coils shall be designed and installed to ensure no condensate carry over. Provide factory installed extended supply, return, drain, and vent piping connections. Refer to Drawings and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS for additional coil requirements.

03-01-20

1. Water Coils, Including Glycol-Water refer to Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

K. Humidifier: When included in design, coordinate the humidification requirements with section 23 22 13 Steam and Condensate Heating Piping. Provide air-handling unit-mounted humidification section with stainless steel drain pan of adequate length to allow complete absorption of water vapor. Provide stainless steel dispersion panel or distributors as indicated, with stainless steel supports and hardware.

L. Discharge Section:

1. Provide aerodynamically designed framed discharge openings or spun bellmouth fittings to minimize pressure loss.

M. Electrical and Lighting: Wiring and equipment specifications shall conform to Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1. Intent is for single point field power connection to unit VFD(s), fan(s), and all other factory-installed accessories and ancillary electrical devices as described herein. Unit shall include factory pre-wiring with all stepdown transformers and overload protection as required to meet this intent and comply with the 2018 NEC.
2. Vapor-proof lights using cast aluminum base style with glass globe and cast aluminum guard shall be installed in access sections for fan, mixing box, humidifier and any section over 300 mm (12 inch) wide. A switch shall control the lights in each compartment with pilot light mounted outside the respective compartment access door. Wiring between switches and lights shall be factory installed. All wiring shall run in neatly installed electrical conduits and terminate in a junction box for field connection to the building system. Provide single point 115 volt - one phase connection at junction box.
3. Install compatible LED bulb in each light fixture.
4. Provide a convenience duplex receptacle next to the light switch. Service disconnection of fan motors via VFD(s) shall not deenergize receptacle(s)
5. Disconnect switch and power wiring: Provide factory or field mounted disconnect switch. Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

03-01-20

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air handling unit in conformance with ARI 435.
- B. Assemble air handling unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air handling units clean prior to operation.
- C. Leakage and test requirements for air handling units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class (C_L) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.
- D. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- E. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and AHU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

3.2 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.
- B. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.
- C. An authorized factory representative should start up, test, and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training, etc.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

03-01-20

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

03-01-20

SECTION 23 81 23
COMPUTER-ROOM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies process cooling split systems air conditioning unit.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): A ratio calculated by dividing the cooling capacity in Btuh by the power input in watts at any given set of rating conditions, expressed in Watts (Btu/h) per watt.
 - 2. Coefficient of Performance (COP): A ratio calculated by dividing the change in heating or cooling capacity (Btu/h) to the energy consumed by the system (kW), expressed in Btu/kWh.
 - 3. Unitary (AHRI): Consists of one or more factory-made assemblies, which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function.
 - 4. CRAC Units: Computer Room Air Conditioning Units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- D. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- H. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- L. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- M. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS
- N. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
- O. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.
- P. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- Q. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

03-01-20

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data rated capacities (at design indoor and outdoor conditions), EER/COP, operating characteristics, required specialties and accessories. Submit published catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible ratio.
 - 1. Indoor Air Conditioning Unit
 - 2. Air Cooled Condensing Unit
- C. Submit detailed equipment assemblies with dimensions, operating weights, required clearances.
- D. Submit wiring diagrams for power, alarm, and controls.
- E. Certification: Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, a proof of certification:
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 GUARANTEE

- A. The unit shall be guaranteed against all mechanical defects in material, parts or workmanship and shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense within the period of one year from final acceptance. Contractor shall adhere to a four-hour service response time to troubles during the warranty period.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - 00-A-374C-1999.....Air-Conditioners with Remote Condensing Units
or Remote Air-cooled and Water-Cooled Condenser
Units, Unitary
 - TT-C-490D-1993.....Cleaning Methods for Ferrous Surfaces and
Pretreatments for Organic Coatings

03-01-20

- C. Air-Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standards:
- 210/240-2017.....Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning
and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
 - 340/360-2015.....Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial
Unitary Air Conditioning and Heat Pump
Equipment
 - 410-2001.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating
Coils
 - 460-2005.....Performance Rating of Remote Mechanical-Draft
Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
 - 520-2004.....Performance Rating of Positive Displacement
Condensing Units
 - DCPP-2008.....Directory of Certified Product Performance -
Applied Directory of Certified Products
- D. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
- 210-2016.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)
 - 410-1996.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and
Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning
Engineers Inc. (ASHRAE):
- 15-2019.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems
(ANSI)
 - Handbook 2020HVAC Systems and Equipment
 - Handbook 2018Refrigeration
 - 52.1-1992.....Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for
Testing Air-Cleaning Devices used in General
Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
 - 62.1-2019.....Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
(ANSI)
 - 90.1-2019.....Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise
Residential Buildings (ANSI Approved; IESNA Co-
sponsored)
- F. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B117-2019.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray
(Fog) Apparatus

03-01-20

- G. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
MG 1-16th Edition.....Motors and Generators (ANSI)
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:
70-2020.....National Electrical Code
90A-2021.....Standard for the Installation of Air-
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR-MOUNTED UNITS 28 KW (8 TONS) AND LARGER (NOT USED)

2.2 FLOOR-MOUNTED UNITS 24 KW (7 TONS) AND SMALLER (NOT USED)

2.3 CONSOLE UNITS

- A. Description: Split system consisting of evaporator section for wall mounting and remote condensing section.
- B. Evaporator Cabinet: Furniture-grade steel with baked-enamel finish; with front access and containing direct-drive centrifugal fans and two-speed motor.
- C. Finish of Interior Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
- D. Condenser Cabinet: Steel with baked-enamel finish and containing compressor and condenser.
- E. Compressor: Hermetic scroll, with oil strainer, internal motor overload protection, resilient suspension system, and crankcase heater.
- F. Refrigeration Circuit: Filter/dryer, manual-reset high-pressure switch, thermal-expansion valve with external equalizer, sight glass with moisture indicator, service shutoff valves, charging valves, and charge of refrigerant.
- G. Refrigerant: R-410A unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Refrigerant Evaporator Coil: Direct-expansion coil of seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins.
 - 1. Mount coil assembly over stainless-steel drain pan complying with ASHRAE 62.1 and having a condensate pump unit with integral float switch, pump-motor assembly, and condensate reservoir.
- I. Remote Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condenser: Integral, copper-tube E-coated aluminum-fin coil with propeller fan, direct driven.
- J. Split system shall have suction- and liquid-line compatible fittings and refrigerant piping for field interconnection.
- K. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Finned-tube electric elements with contactor and high-temperature-limit switches.

03-01-20

- L. Filter: Cleanable 25-mm (1-inch) thick.
 - 1. Initial Resistance: __0.1__ inches wg.
 - 2. Recommended Final Resistance: __0.25__ inches wg.
 - 3. Arrestance: 90 percent according to ASHRAE 52.1.
 - 4. MERV Rating: 7 according to ASHRAE 52.2.
- M. Disconnect Switch: Nonautomatic, molded-case circuit breaker with handle accessible when panel is closed and capable of preventing access until switched to off position.
- N. Control System: Unit-mounted panel with contactors, control transformer with circuit breaker, and solid-state temperature-and humidity-control modules. Wall-mounted control panel shall be solid-state, with start-stop switch, adjustable humidity set point, and adjustable temperature set point.
- O. BAS Interface: Provide connection to the DDC or the BAS system see specification 23 09 23.

2.4 FAN MOTORS

- A. Default motor characteristics are specified in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- B. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- C. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- D. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.5 SPECIAL TOOLS

- A. If any part of equipment furnished under these specifications requires a special tool for assembly, adjustment, setting, or maintenance and the tool is not readily available from the commercial tool market, furnish the necessary tools with equipment as a standard accessory

2.6 CORROSION CONTROL

- A. Remote Outdoor Condenser Coils:

03-01-20

1. Epoxy Immersion Coating - Electrically Deposited: The multi-stage corrosion-resistant coating application comprises of cleaning (heated alkaline immersion bath) and reverse-osmosis immersion rinse prior to the start of the coating process. The coating thickness shall be maintained between 0.6-mil and 1.2-mil. Before the coils are subjected to high-temperature oven cure, they are treated to permeate immersion rinse and spray. Where the coils are subject to UV exposure, UV protection spray treatment comprising of UV-resistant urethane mastic topcoat shall be applied. Provide complete coating process traceability for each coil and minimum five years of limited warranty. The coating process shall be such that uniform coating thickness is maintained at the fin edges. The quality control shall be maintained by ensuring compliance to the applicable ASTM Standards for the following:
 - a. Salt Spray Resistance (Minimum 6,000 Hours)
 - b. Humidity Resistance (Minimum 1,000 Hours)
 - c. Water Immersion (Minimum 260 Hours)
 - d. Cross-Hatch Adhesion (Minimum 4B-5B Rating)
 - e. Impact Resistance (Up to 160 Inch/Pound)
- B. Exposed Outdoor Cabinet
 1. Casing Surfaces (Exterior and Interior): All exposed and accessible metal surfaces shall be protected with a water-reducible acrylic with stainless steel pigment spray-applied over the manufacturer's standard finish. The spray coating thickness shall be 2-4 mils and provide minimum salt-spray resistance of 1,000 hours (ASTM B117) AND 500 hours UV resistance (ASTM D4587).
- C. Condensate drain pan overflow switches:
 1. Requirements: 24vac input, clip-on in primary pan or threaded for secondary drain port as appropriate for application. Provide controller with led power & trip indication, push-button test/reset and auxiliary alarm output to BAS. System must be UL-listed; 2018 IMC compliant.
 2. Provide in cooling coil drain pan and wire for automatic fan and compressor shutdown in accordance with the International Mechanical Code.

03-01-20

- D. Refrigeration System: Factory assembled and tested, and charged with refrigerant; and consisting of piping and accessories connecting compressor, evaporator coil, and condenser coil, and including the following:
1. For heat pump units, a four-way reversing valve and suction-line accumulator.
 2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
 3. Refrigerant dryer.
 4. High-pressure switch.
 5. Low-pressure switch.
 6. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 7. Low-ambient switch.
 8. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
- E. Terminate suction and liquid refrigerant piping with service valves within unit.
- F. Low Ambient Control: permit operation down to -35°F
- G. Coil Guard: Painted galvanized steel with louvered grilles.
- H. Controls:
1. Control Package: Factory wired, including contactor, high- and low-pressure cutouts, internal-winding thermostat for compressor, control-circuit transformer, and noncycling reset relay.
 2. Time-Delay Relay: Five-minute delay to prevent compressor cycling.
 3. Adjustable Thermostat: Unit mounted to control the supply fan, compressor, condenser.
 4. Fan Control Switch: Auto-on.
 5. Time Clock: Cycle unit on and off.
 6. Microprocessor Control Panel: Control unit functions, including refrigeration and safety controls, supply-fan motor speed, compressors, air-cooled condenser, cooling tower pump, modulating hot-water coil valve, modulating, steam coil valve and multi-step, electric-resistant heating coil. Time-of-day control shall cycle unit on and off Night-heat and morning warm-up cycle.
 7. DDC Interface: Controls shall interface with the BMS system. Provide open protocol BACnet interface.

03-01-20

8. Panel-mounted control switch shall operate unit in remote or local control mode, or to stop or reset.
9. Panel-mounted indication of the operating status system diagnostics and safety alarms, supply-air temperature set point, zone heating-temperature set point, supply-air pressure set point, economizer minimum position set point, supply-air pressure, and high-limit set point. Time-of-day control shall cycle unit on and off and night-heat and morning warm-up cycle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Handle and install refrigeration units and accessories in accordance with the instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer.
- B. Field Refrigerant Piping: As specified in specification Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.
- C. Electrical System Connections and Equipment Ground: As specified in Division 26 Sections.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Coordinate piping installations and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified in piping systems. If Drawings are explicit enough, these requirements may be reduced or omitted.
- B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Retain first paragraph below for units with hot-water coils.
- E. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING. Provide shutoff valves and piping.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 2. After installing computer-room air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

03-01-20

3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. After startup service and performance test, change filters and flush humidifier.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 21 days prior notice.

B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of computer room air conditioning equipment.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

03-01-20

SECTION 23 82 00
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies unit heaters, cabinet unit heaters, and radiant ceiling panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 09 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.
- I. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Heating hot water and chilled water piping.
- J. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.
- K. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Additional coil requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide guarantee in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Unit heaters.
 - 2. Cabinet unit heaters.

03-01-20

3. Radiant ceiling panels

C. Certificates:

1. Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

2. Compliance with specified standards.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute/Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (ANSI/AHRI):

440-2019.....Performance Rating of Room Fan Coils

445-2013.....Standard for Air-Induction Units

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

70-2017.....National Electrical Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2013.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors

1995-2015.....Heating and Cooling Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDUCTION UNITS (NOT USED)

2.2 ROOM FAN-COIL UNITS (NOT USED)

2.3 UNIT HEATERS

A. General: Horizontal or vertical discharge type for hot water.

B. Casing: Steel sheet, phosphatized to resist rust and finished in baked enamel. Provide hanger supports.

C. Fan: Propeller type, direct driven by manufacturer's standard electric motor. Provide resilient mounting. Provide fan guard for horizontal discharge units.

03-01-20

- D. Discharge Air Control:
 - 1. Horizontal discharge: Horizontal, adjustable louvers.
 - 2. Vertical discharge: Radial louver diffuser.
- E. Hot Water Coil: Aluminum fins bonded to seamless copper tubing by mechanical expansion of the tubing.
- G. Controls: Integrate into facility BAS as indicated on plans.

2.4 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

- A. General: Vertical or horizontal type for hot water.
- B. Cabinet: Not less than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel with front panel for vertical units and hinged front panel for horizontal units. Finish on exposed cabinet shall be factory-baked enamel in manufacturer's standard color as selected by the Architect. Provide 76 mm (3-inch) high sub-base for vertical floor mounted units.
- C. Fan: Centrifugal blower, direct driven by a single phase, two-speed, electric motor with inherent overload protection. Provide resilient motor/fan mount.
- D. Filter: Manufacturer's standard, one-inch thick, throwaway type MERV 7 filters.
- E. Hot Water Coil: Aluminum fins bonded to seamless copper tubing by mechanical expansion of the tubing.
- G. Factory Mounted Controls: Integrate into facility BAS as indicated on plans.

2.5 WALL-MOUNTED UNIT HEATERS (NOT USED)

2.6 CONVECTORS (NOT USED)

2.7 FINNED-TUBE RADIATION UNITS (NOT USED)

2.8 RADIANT CEILING PANELS

- A. Hydronic Radiant Panels: Lay-in type, 1.00 mm (0.040) inch aluminum faceplate with 13 mm (1/2-inch) I.D copper serpentine water coil mechanically bonded to faceplate, finished with two coats baked white polyester finish with a light reflection value of 70 to 80 percent. Panels shall weigh no more than 0.68 kg (1.5 pounds) per square foot when filled with water. Provide 75 mm (3-inch) un-faced mineral wool blanket insulation pre-cut for installation above panels. Panels shall be 600 mm x 600 mm (2' x 2') arranged as shown on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

03-01-20

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they always remain stationary. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided, as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Install mineral wool blanket insulation with a minimum R value of 8 above hydronic radiant panels.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 21 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

03-01-20

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Heating and cooling coils for air handling unit and duct applications

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- B. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
- E. Section 23 09 23, DDC SYSTEMS for HVAC
- F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- G. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Reheat coils for VAV/CV terminals.
- H. Section 23 72 00, AIR TO AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT
- I. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- J. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements, and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts, or curves.
- C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
- D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.
- E. Coils may be submitted with Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS, or Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.

03-01-20

- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products
AHRI 410-2001.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B75/75M-2019.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2017.....National Electric Code
- E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
250-/2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1996-2014.....Electric Duct Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS

- A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.
- B. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.
- C. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.
- D. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.
- E. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.
- F. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (16 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.

03-01-20

G. Pressures kPa (PSIG) :

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil	Refrigerant Coil
Test	2070 (300)	1725 (250)	2070 (300)
Working	1380 (200)	520 (75)	1725 (25)

- H. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.
- I. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.
- J. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pan: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- K. Dampers: Interlocking opposed blades to completely isolate coil from air flow when unit is in bypass position; 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel, coated with factory applied corrosion resistant baked enamel finish. Provide damper linkage and electric operators. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.2 REHEAT COILS, DUCT MOUNTED

- A. The coils shall be continuous circuit booster type for hot water as shown on drawings. Use the same coil material as listed in Article 2.1.

2.3 WATER COILS, INCLUDING GLYCOL-WATER

- A. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.
- B. Drainable Type (Self Draining, Self Venting); Manufacturer standard:
1. Cooling, all types.
 2. Heating or preheat.
 3. Runaround energy recovery. ARI certification of capacity adjustment is waived. See Section 23 72 00, AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT.

2.4 VOLATILE REFRIGERANT COILS (NOT USED)

2.5 ELECTRIC HEATING COILS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation, and piping connections.

03-01-20

- B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 21 days prior notice.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and as required by Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11

REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:

01-01-16

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by who's labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization

01-01-16

maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests.
The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum

01-01-16

of forty-five (45) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.

2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

01-01-16

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

01-01-16

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall match the style and layout of existing labels in use. Label shall show the followings:
 - 1. Nominal system voltage.
 - 2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
 - 3. Arc flash boundary.
 - 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
 - 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
 - 6. Site-specific level of PPE.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or

01-01-16

installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
 - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
 - 1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
 - 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing

01-01-16

- the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, and certifications.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL (PCB) EQUIPMENT - (NOT USED)

1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for

01-01-16

tests.

- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.16 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.17 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

01-01-17

SECTION 26 05 13
MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of medium-voltage cables, indicated as cable or cables in this section, and medium-voltage cable splices and terminations.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for medium-voltage cables.
- D. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Manholes and ducts for medium-voltage cables.
- E. Section 26 12 19, PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Medium-voltage cable terminations for use in pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Factory Tests shall be required.
- B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirement:
 - 1. A representative sample of Medium-voltage cables from each lot shall be factory tested per NEMA WC 74 to ensure that there are no electrical defects in that specific lot of cable.

01-01-17

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Submit the following data for approval:

- 1) Complete electrical ratings.
- 2) Installation instructions.

2. Samples:

a. After approval of submittal and prior to installation, Contractor shall furnish sample in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

3. Certifications:

a. Factory Test Reports: Submit certified factory production test reports for approval.

b. Field Test Reports: Submit field test reports for approval.

c. Compatibility: Submit a certificate from the cable manufacturer that the splices and terminations are approved for use with the cable.

d. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- 1) Certification by the manufacturer that the cables, splices, and terminations conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- 2) Certification by the Contractor that the cables, splices, and terminations have been properly installed and tested.
- 3) Certification by the Contractor that each splice and each termination were completely installed in a single continuous work period by a single qualified worker without any overnight interruption.

4. Qualified Worker Approval:

01-01-17

- a. Qualified workers who install cables, splices, and terminations shall have a minimum of five years of experience splicing and terminating cables, including experience with the materials in the approved splices and terminations. Qualified workers who perform cable testing shall have a minimum of five year of experience performing electrical testing of medium-voltage cables, including the ability to understand, interpret test results and develop test report.
- b. Furnish satisfactory proof of such experience for each qualified worker who splices or terminates the cables.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B3-13.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed
Copper Wire

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

48-09.....Test Procedures and Requirements for
Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on
Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation
Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded
Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV

386-06.....Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power
Distribution Systems above 600 V

400-12.....GUIDE FOR FIELD TESTING AND EVALUATION OF THE
INSULATION OF SHIELDED POWER CABLE SYSTEMS

400.2-13.....GUIDE FOR FIELD TESTING OF SHIELDED POWER CABLE
SYSTEMS USING VERY LOW FREQUENCY (VLF)

404-12.....EXTRUDED AND LAMINATED DIELECTRIC SHIELDED
CABLE JOINTS RATED 2500 V TO 500,000 V

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

01-01-17

WC 71-14.....NON-SHIELED CABLES RATED 2001-5000 VOLTS FOR
USE IN THE DISTRIBUTION OF ELECTRIC ENERGY

WC 74-12.....5-46 KV SHIELED POWER CABLE FOR USE IN THE
TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION OF ELECTRIC
ENERGY

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

1072-06MEDIUM-VOLTAGE POWER CABLES

1.7 SHIPMENT AND STORAGE

- A. Cable shall be shipped on reels such that it is protected against physical, mechanical and environmental damage. Each end of each length of cable shall be hermetically sealed with manufacturer's end caps and securely attached to the reel.
- B. Cable stored and/or cut on site shall have the ends turned down, and sealed with cable manufacturer's standard cable end seals, or field-installed heat-shrink cable end seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE

- A. Cable shall be in accordance with ASTM, IEEE, NEC, NEMA and UL, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Single conductor stranded copper conforming to ASTM B3.
- C. Voltage Rating:
 - 1. 15,000 V cable shall be used on all distribution systems with voltages ranging from 5,000 V to 15,000 V.
- D. Insulation:
 - 1. Insulation level shall be 133%.
 - 2. Types of insulation:
 - a. Cable type abbreviation, EPR: Ethylene propylene rubber insulation shall be thermosetting, light and heat stabilized.

01-01-17

- b. Cable type abbreviation, XLP, XLPE, or TR-XLPE: cross-linked polyethylene insulation shall be thermosetting, light and heat stabilized, and chemically cross-linked.
- E. Insulation shield shall be semi-conducting. Conductor shield shall be semi-conducting.
- F. Insulation shall be wrapped with copper shielding tape, helically-applied over semi-conducting insulation shield.
- G. Heavy duty, overall protective polyvinyl chloride jacket shall enclose every cable. The manufacturer's name, cable type and size, and other pertinent information shall be marked or molded clearly on the overall protective jacket.
- H. Cable temperature ratings for continuous operation, emergency overload operation, and short circuit operation shall be not less than the NEC, NEMA WC 71, or NEMA WC 74 standard for the respective cable.

2.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with the cables being spliced and terminated and shall be suitable for the prevailing environmental conditions.
- B. In locations where moisture might be present, the splices shall be watertight. In manholes and pullboxes, the splices shall be submersible.
- C. Splices:
 - 1. Shall comply with IEEE 404. Include all components required for complete splice, with detailed instructions.
- D. Terminations:
 - 1. Shall comply with IEEE 48. Include shield ground strap for shielded cable terminations.
 - 2. Class 3 terminations for outdoor use: Kit with stress cone and compression-type connector.
 - 3. Dead-break terminations for indoor and outdoor use: 600 A deadbreak premolded rubber elbow connectors with bushing inserts, suitable for submersible applications. Separable connectors shall comply with the

01-01-17

requirements of IEEE 386, and shall be interchangeable between suppliers. Allow sufficient slack in medium-voltage cable, ground, and drain wires to permit elbow connectors to be moved to their respective parking stands.

4. Ground metallic cable shields with a device designed for that purpose, consisting of a solderless connector enclosed in watertight rubber housing covering the entire assembly.
5. Provide insulated cable supports to relieve any strain imposed by cable weight or movement. Ground cable supports to the grounding system.

2.3 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. Fireproofing tape shall be flexible, non-corrosive, self-extinguishing, arcproof, and fireproof intumescent elastomer. Securing tape shall be glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Cable shall be installed in conduit above grade and duct bank below grade.
- C. All cables of a feeder shall be pulled simultaneously.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 5kV and 15kV) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Splice the cables only in manholes and pullboxes.
- F. Ground shields in accordance with Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. Cable maximum pull length, maximum pulling tension, and minimum bend radius shall conform with the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- H. Use suitable lubricating compounds on the cables to prevent pulling damage. Provide compounds that are not injurious to the cable jacket and do not harden or become adhesive.

01-01-17

- I. Seal the cable ends prior to pulling, to prevent the entry of moisture or lubricant.

3.2 PROTECTION DURING SPLICING OPERATIONS

- A. Blowers shall be provided to force fresh air into manholes where free movement or circulation of air is obstructed. Waterproof protective coverings shall be available on the work site to provide protection against moisture while a splice is being made. Pumps shall be used to keep manholes dry during splicing operations. Under no conditions shall a splice or termination be made that exposes the interior of a cable to moisture. A manhole ring at least 150 mm (6 inches) above ground shall be used around the manhole entrance to keep surface water from entering the manhole. Unused ducts shall be plugged and water seepage through ducts in use shall be stopped before splicing. Contractor to follow their companies confined space requirements and coordinate with Fargo VA Safety for coordination with the VA Confined Spaces Entry policy.

3.3 PULLING CABLES IN DUCTS AND MANHOLES

- A. Cables shall be pulled into ducts with equipment designed for this purpose, including power-driven winches, cable-feeding flexible tube guides, cable grips, pulling eyes, and lubricants. A sufficient number of qualified workers and equipment shall be employed to ensure the careful and proper installation of the cable.
- B. Cable reels shall be set up at the side of the manhole opening and above the duct or hatch level, allowing cables to enter through the opening without reverse bending. Flexible tube guides shall be installed through the opening in a manner that will prevent cables from rubbing on the edges of any structural member.
- C. Cable shall be unreeled from the top of the reel. Pay-out shall be carefully controlled. Cables to be pulled shall be attached through a swivel to the main pulling wire by means of a suitable cable grip and pulling eye.
- D. Woven-wire cable grips shall be used to grip the cable end when pulling small cables and short straight lengths of heavier cables.
- E. Pulling eyes shall be attached to the cable conductors to prevent damage to the cable structure.

01-01-17

- F. Cables shall be liberally coated with a suitable lubricant as they enter the tube guide or duct. Rollers, sheaves, or tube guides around which the cable is pulled shall conform to the minimum bending radius of the cable.
- G. Cables shall be pulled into ducts at a reasonable speed. Cable pulling using a vehicle shall not be permitted. Pulling operations shall be stopped immediately at any indication of binding or obstruction, and shall not be resumed until the potential for damage to the cable is corrected. Sufficient slack shall be provided for free movement of cable due to expansion or contraction.
- H. Splices in manholes shall be firmly supported on cable racks. Cable ends shall overlap at the ends of a section to provide sufficient undamaged cable for splicing.
- I. Cables cut in the field shall have the cut ends immediately sealed to prevent entrance of moisture.
- J. Contractor to follow their companies confined space requirements and coordinate with Fargo VA Safety for coordination with the VA Confined Spaces Entry policy.

3.4 SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Install the materials as recommended by the manufacturer, including precautions pertaining to air temperature and humidity during installation.
- B. Installation shall be executed by qualified person trained to perform medium-voltage equipment installations. Tools shall be as recommended or provided by the manufacturer. Installation shall comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Splices in manholes shall be located midway between cable racks on walls of manholes and supported with cable arms at approximately the same elevation as the enclosing duct.
- D. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices and terminations have been installed, the Contractor shall replace the unsatisfactory splices and terminations with approved material at no additional cost to the Government.

01-01-17

3.5 FIREPROOFING

- A. Cover all cable segments exposed in manholes and pullboxes with fireproofing tape.
- B. Apply the tape in a single layer, wrapped in a half-lap manner, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Extend the tape not less than 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.
- C. At each end of a taped cable section, secure the fireproof tape in place with glass cloth tape.

3.6 CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION OF FEEDERS

- A. In each manhole and pullbox, install permanent identification tags on each circuit's cables to clearly designate the circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 40 mm (1.5 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties. Position the tags so they will be easy to read after the fireproofing tape is installed.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Perform tests in accordance with the latest IEEE 400 and 400.2, manufacturer's recommendations, and as specified in this specification.
 - 2. Contractor shall make arrangements to have tests witnessed by the COR. Contractor shall proceed with tests only after obtaining approval from the COR.
- B. Visual Inspection: Perform visual inspection prior to electrical tests.
 - 1. Inspect exposed sections of cables for physical damage.
 - 2. Inspect shield grounding, cable supports, splices, and terminations.
 - 3. Verify that visible cable bends meet manufacturer's minimum bending radius requirement.
 - 4. Verify installation of fireproofing tape and identification tags.
 - 5. At the time of final acceptance, Contractor shall provide the COR visual field inspection notes, findings, and photographs detailing accessible inspection locations.

01-01-17

C. Electrical Tests - New Cables: Perform preparation and tests in order shown below:

1. Preparation Prior to Testing: Splices and terminations applied to new cables shall be completed prior to testing. For renovation installation, ends of new cables intended to be spliced to existing service-aged cables shall be prepared (cut back) to allow testing without flashover or tracking. Cables shall not be connected to other equipment while under test.
2. Perform Insulation-Resistance Test. Test all cables with respect to ground and adjacent cables. All adjacent cables shall be grounded during testing.
 - a. Apply test voltage for a period sufficient to stabilize output voltage and insulation resistance measurement.
 - b. Test data shall include megohm, applied test voltage, and leakage current readings.
 - c. Further testing shall not continue unless the insulation resistance test results meet or exceed the values listed below. Test voltages and minimum acceptable resistance values shall be:

Voltage Class	Test Voltage	Min. Insulation Resistance
15kV	2,500 VDC	5,000 MΩ

3. Perform Tan Delta test. Review test readings with the COR prior to proceeding with the Very Low Frequency (VLF) Withstand test
 4. Perform Very Low Frequency (VLF) Withstand test. Utilize test voltages in accordance with IEEE 400.2.
- D. Electrical Tests - Inter-connected New Cables and Service-Aged Cables: After successful Tan Delta and VLF Withstand testing of new cables and service-aged cables, perform final splicing inter-connecting between new and service-aged cables. Once new and service-aged cables are completely inter-connected, conduct Tan Delta and VLF Withstand tests for the entire inter-connected cable. Utilize maintenance test voltage for VLF Withstand testing.

01-01-17

E. Field Test Report: Submit a field test report to the COR that includes the following information:

1. VA Project Number, VA Project Name, Location, Test Date.
2. Name of Technician and Company performing the test.
3. Ambient temperature and humidity at time of test.
4. Name, Model Number and Description of Test Equipment used.
5. Circuit identification, cable length, cable type and size, insulation type, cable manufacturer, service age (if any), voltage rating, description of splices or terminations.
6. Visual field inspection notes, findings, and photographs.
7. Insulation Resistance Test results:
 - a. Test voltage.
 - b. Measurement in Megohms.
 - c. Leakage current.
8. Tan Delta results:
 - a. Test voltage.
 - b. Waveform (sinusoidal or cosine-rectangular).
 - c. Mean Tan Delta at V_0 .
 - d. Stability measured by Standard Deviation at V_0 .
 - e. Differential Tan Delta.
 - f. IEEE Condition Assessment Rating.
9. VLF Withstand results:
 - a. Test voltage.
 - b. Waveform (sinusoidal or cosine-rectangular).
 - c. Pass/Fail Rating.
10. Conclusions. If any deficiency is discovered based on test results, provide recommendations for corrective action.

01-01-17

F. Final Acceptance: Final acceptance shall depend upon the satisfactory performance of the cables under test. No cable shall be put into service until all tests are successfully passed, and field test reports have been approved by the COR.

---END---

01-01-17

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.

01-01-17

- 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
 - D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid
Electrical Insulating Materials
 - D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic
Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-14.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-14.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-13.....Wire Connectors
 - 486C-13.....Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
 - 486E-15..... Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
 - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cables
 - 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

01-01-17

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2.
- D. Color Code:
1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
 3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
 4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

5. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.

01-01-17

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 - 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper.
 - 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 - 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
 - 1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper.
 - 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 - 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
 - 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
 - 1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper conductors.
 - 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 - 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- E. Underground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 - 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation. Listed for wet locations and approved for copper conductors.
 - 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 - 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

01-01-17

- F. Underground Splices for No. 8 AWG and Larger:
1. Mechanical type, of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material. Listed for wet locations and approved for copper conductors.
 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- G. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold, and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.

01-01-17

- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
 - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
 - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.
- B. Fireproofing:
 - 1. Install fireproofing on low-voltage conductors where the low-voltage conductors are installed in the same manholes with medium-voltage

01-01-17

conductors.

2. Use fireproofing tape as specified in Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES, and apply the tape in a single layer, half-lapped, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.
3. Secure the fireproofing tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.

01-01-17

- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.9 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE INSTALLATION - (NOT USED)

3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors' phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
 - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
 - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

01-01-17

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 12 19, PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and

01-01-17

connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground
grounding electrode conductors.

C. Test Reports:

1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.

D. Certifications:

1. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper
Wire

B3-13.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed
Copper Wire

B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,
or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-12.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code

99-15.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-14.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-14.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color

01-01-17

shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Stainless steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

- A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

01-01-17

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR

- A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.
- D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to the latest NFPA 70 and 99.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

01-01-17

3.3 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Duct Banks and Manholes: Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each duct containing medium-voltage conductors, sized per NEC except that minimum size shall be No. 2 AWG. Bond the equipment grounding conductors to the switchgear ground bus, to all manhole grounding provisions and hardware, to the cable shield grounding provisions of medium-voltage cable splices and terminations, and to equipment enclosures.
- B. Pad-Mounted Transformers:
 - 1. Provide a driven ground rod and bond with a grounding electrode conductor to the transformer grounding pad.
 - 2. Ground the secondary neutral.

3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
 - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Switchboards, Panelboards, and other electrical equipment:
 - 1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
 - 2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- D. Transformers:
 - 1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

01-01-17

3.5 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes.
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to

01-01-17

column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).

- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT - (NOT USED)

3.7 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.8 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.9 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

3.10 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

- A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each main electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings. Connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, as shown on the drawings.

3.11 EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES

- A. Provide 6.1 M (20 feet) of No. 4 AWG bare copper coiled at bottom of pole base excavation prior to pour, plus additional un-spliced length in and above foundation as required to reach pole ground stud.

01-01-17

3.12 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

3.13 GROUNDING SYSTEM RESISTANCE SHALL COMPLY WITH THE ELECTRIC UTILITY COMPANY GROUND RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS. GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.
- B. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- C. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

3.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 7 days before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

01-01-18

SECTION 26 05 33

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- G. Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (Short Form).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

01-01-18

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Size and location of main feeders.
- b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
- c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
- d. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Raceway types and sizes.
 - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors, and fittings.
 - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types, and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

100-12.....North American Specification for the Design of
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

01-01-18

C80.1-15.....ELECTRICAL RIGID STEEL CONDUIT

C80.3-15.....STEEL ELECTRICAL METAL TUBING

C80.6-05.....ELECTRICAL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT

FB1-14.....FITTINGS, CAST METAL BOXES AND CONDUIT BODIES
FOR CONDUIT, ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING AND
CABLE

FB2.10-13.....SELECTION AND INSTALLATION GUIDELINES FOR
FITTINGS FOR USE WITH NON-FLEXIBLE CONDUIT OR
TUBING (RIGID METAL CONDUIT, INTERMEDIATE
METALLIC CONDUIT, AND ELECTRICAL METALLIC
TUBING)

FB2.20-14.....SELECTION AND INSTALLATION GUIDELINES FOR
FITTINGS FOR USE WITH FLEXIBLE ELECTRICAL
CONDUIT AND CABLE

TC-2-13.....ELECTRICAL POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) TUBING AND
CONDUIT

TC-3-13.....PVC FITTINGS FOR USE WITH RIGID PVC CONDUIT AND
TUBING

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-16.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

514C-14.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes
and Covers

01-01-18

651-11.....SCHEDULE 40 AND 80 RIGID PVC CONDUIT AND
FITTINGS

651A-11.....TYPE EB AND A RIGID PVC CONDUIT AND HDPE
CONDUIT

797-07.....ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING

1242-14.....ELECTRICAL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT - STEEL

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 19 mm (0.75-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 19 mm (0.75-inch).
 - 2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and NEMA C80.1.
 - 3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and NEMA C80.6.
 - 4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and NEMA C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
 - 5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
 - 6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
 - 1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting.

01-01-18

Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.

- e. Set Screw Type Couplings: Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
- 2. Rigid Aluminum Conduit Fittings: - (NOT USED)
 - 3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
 - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, NEMA C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Set screw Couplings and Connectors: Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point, to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - d. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
 - 4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings: To be used only after obtaining COR approval
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
 - 5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
 - d. Use only with approval of COR.
- D. Conduit Supports: "CADDY" type supports are not allowed.

01-01-18

1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. Comply with UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Do not cut holes in structural elements, such as ribs or beams.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through walls or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Install conduit as follows:

01-01-18

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
 7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
 8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
 9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- C. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- D. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as indicated on drawings.

01-01-18

2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, or EMT.
Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
4. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
5. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- F. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

01-01-18

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION - (NOT USED)

3.6 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.7 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS - NOT USED

3.9 CONDUIT SUPPORTS NO "CADDY" TYPE FASTENERS ARE ALLOWED

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an

01-01-18

additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.10 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

01-01-18

- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

01-01-17

SECTION 26 05 41
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of underground ducts and raceways, and precast manholes and pullboxes to form a complete underground electrical raceway system.
- B. The terms "duct" and "conduit" are used interchangeably in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK(SHORT FORM): Trenching, backfill, and compaction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, and pullboxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit information on manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and hardware. Submit manhole plan and elevation drawings, showing openings,

01-01-17

pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories.

- c. Proposed deviations from the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate manholes, pullboxes, or duct banks at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit to the COR for approval prior to construction.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
BUILDING CODE REQUIREMENTS FOR STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

318-14/318M-14.....BUILDING CODE REQUIREMENTS FOR STRUCTURAL
CONCRETE & COMMENTARY

SP-66-04.....ACI DETAILING MANUAL

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
77-14.....UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE INTEGRITY

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C478 REV A-15.....STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR PRECAST REINFORCED
CONCRETE MANHOLE SECTIONS

C858-10.....UNDERGROUND PRECAST CONCRETE UTILITY STRUCTURES

C990-09.....JOINTS FOR CONCRETE PIPE, MANHOLES AND PRECAST
BOX SECTIONS USING PREFORMED FLEXIBLE JOINT
SEALANTS.

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

01-01-17

- TC 2-13.....ELECTRICAL POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT
- TC 3-15.....POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) FITTINGS FOR USE WITH
RIGID PVC CONDUIT AND TUBING
- TC 6 & 8-13.....POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PLASTIC UTILITIES DUCT
FOR UNDERGROUND INSTALLATIONS
- TC 9-04.....FITTINGS FOR POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PLASTIC
UTILITIES DUCT FOR UNDERGROUND INSTALLATION
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-17.....NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
 - 70E-15.....NATIONAL ELECTRICAL SAFETY CODE
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 6-07.....ELECTRICAL RIGID METAL CONDUIT-STEEL
 - 467-13.....GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
 - 651-11.....SCHEDULE 40, 80, TYPE EB AND A RIGID PVC
CONDUIT AND FITTINGS
 - 651A-11.....SCHEDULE 40 AND 80 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE
(HDPE) CONDUIT

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRE-CAST CONCRETE MANHOLES AND HARDWARE

- A. Structure: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically-poured walls and bottom. Frame and cover shall form top of manhole.
- B. Cable Supports:
 - 1. Cable stanchions shall be hot-rolled, heavy duty, hot-dipped galvanized "T" section steel, 56 mm (2.25 inches) x 6 mm (0.25 inch) in size, and punched with 14 holes on 38 mm (1.5 inches) centers for attaching cable arms.
 - 2. Cable arms shall be 5 mm (0.1875 inch) gauge, hot-rolled, hot-dipped galvanized sheet steel, pressed to channel shape. Arms shall be approximately 63 mm (2.5 inches) wide x 350 mm (14 inches) long.
 - 3. Insulators for cable supports shall be porcelain and shall be saddle type or type that completely encircles the cable.
 - 4. Equip each cable stanchion with one spare cable arm, with three spare insulators for future use.
- C. Ladder: Aluminum with 400 mm (12 inches) rung spacing. Provide securely-mounted ladder for every manhole over 1.2 M (4 feet) deep.
- D. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 75 mm (3 inches) PVC sleeve in manhole floors so that a driven ground rod may be installed.

01-01-17

2.2 PULLBOXES

- A. General: Size as indicated on the drawings. Provide pullboxes with weatherproof, non-skid covers with recessed hook eyes, secured with corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware. Cover material shall be identical to pullbox material. Covers shall have molded lettering, ELECTRIC or SIGNAL as applicable. Pullboxes shall comply with the requirements of ANSI 77 Tier 5 loading. Provide pulling irons, 22 mm (0.875 inch) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular-shaped opening.
- B. Fiberglass Pullboxes: Shall be sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.
- C. Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be monolithically-poured reinforced concrete.

2.3 DUCTS

- A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- B. Ducts (concrete-encased):
 - 1. Plastic Duct:
 - a. UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC conduit.
 - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90° C (194° F) rated conductors.
 - 2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.
- C. Ducts (direct-burial):
 - 1. Plastic duct:
 - a. UL 651, 651A, and 651B,.
 - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75° C (167° F) rated conductors.
 - 2. Rigid metal conduit: UL 6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid metal, half-lap wrapped with 10 mil PVC tape.

2.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground Rods and Ground Wire: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

2.5 WARNING TAPE

- A. 4-mil polyethylene 75 mm (3 inches) wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

01-01-17

2.6 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS

- A. Plastic with 890 N (200 lb) minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANHOLE AND PULLBOX INSTALLATION

- A. Assembly and installation shall be per the requirements of the manufacturer.
 - 1. Install manholes and pullboxes level and plumb.
 - 2. Units shall be installed on a 300 mm (12 inches) thick level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 25 mm (1 inch) sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.
- B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush or just below finished grade.
- C. Grounding in Manholes:
 - 1. Ground Rods in Manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, through the floor sleeve, after the manhole is set in place. Fill the sleeve with sealant to make a watertight seal. Rods shall protrude approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the manhole floor.
 - 2. Install a No. 3/0 AWG bare copper ring grounding conductor around the inside perimeter of the manhole and anchor to the walls with metallic cable clips.
 - 3. Connect the ring grounding conductor to the ground rod by an exothermic welding process.
 - 4. Bond the ring grounding conductor to the duct bank equipment grounding conductors, the exposed non-current carrying metal parts of racks, sump covers, and like items in the manholes with a minimum No. 6 AWG bare copper jumper using an exothermic welding process.

3.2 TRENCHING

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 11 EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM) for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.
- B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, a Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by a General Contractor hired certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.

01-01-17

- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:
 - 1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1.2 M (4 feet) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
 - 2. Pitch the trenches uniformly toward manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
 - 3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that the concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.
 - 4. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.
- F. Individual conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place using rigid metal conduit, or bored using plastic utilities duct or PVC conduit, as approved by the COR.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
 - 2. Join and terminate ducts with fittings recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in 30 M (100 feet).
 - 4. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 610 mm (24 inches) below bottom of slab.
 - 5. Stub-ups and sweeps to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs

01-01-17

shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) away from the edge of slab.

6. Install insulated grounding bushings on the conduit terminations.
7. Radius for sweeps shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1.5 M (5 feet). Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during concrete pour. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, chilled water.
10. Clearances between individual ducts:
 - a. For similar services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
14. Spare Ducts: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
15. Duct Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
16. Duct Sealing: Seal ducts, including spare ducts, at building entrances and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of foreign objects and material, moisture, and gases.

01-01-17

17. Use plastic ties to secure cables to insulators on cable arms. Use minimum two ties per cable per insulator.

B. Concrete-Encased Ducts:

1. Install concrete-encased ducts for medium-voltage systems, low-voltage systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
2. Duct banks shall be single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
 - d. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 1.2 M (4 feet) below slab.
4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 75 mm (3 inches) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts.
5. Within 3 M (10 feet) of building and manhole wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
7. Where new ducts and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
8. Duct joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.
9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 19 mm (0.75 inch) reinforcing rod dowels extending 450 mm (18 inches) into

01-01-17

concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by COR.

C. Direct-Burial Ducts:

1. Install direct-burial ducts only where shown on the drawings.
Provide direct-burial ducts only for low-voltage power and lighting branch circuits.
2. Tops of ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
3. Do not kink the ducts. Compaction shall not deform the ducts.

D. Connections to Manholes: Ducts connecting to manholes shall be flared to have an enlarged cross-section to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 300 mm (12 inches) in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the manhole shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct and the wall of the manhole. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to ensure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

E. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct connections to existing manholes, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve the steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

F. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing ducts are indicated, excavate around the ducts as necessary. Cut off the ducts and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new ducts. Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.

G. Partially-Completed Ducts: During construction, wherever a construction

01-01-17

joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed ducts with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Duct Testing and Cleaning:

1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct, and to test for out-of-round conditions.
2. The mandrel shall be not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (0.5 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
3. If testing reveals obstructions or out-of-round conditions, the Contractor shall replace affected section(s) of duct and retest to the satisfaction of the COR.
4. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 73

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, related calculations and analysis, indicated as the study in this section.
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study, and arc flash calculations and analysis shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the individual device up to the utility source.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer and performed by the equipment manufacturer's licensed electrical engineer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.
 - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective

01-01-18

devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- 241-90.....RECOMMENDED PRACTICE ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS IN
COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
 - 242-03.....RECOMMENDED PRACTICE FOR PROTECTION AND
COORDINATION OF INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL POWER
SYSTEMS
 - 399-97.....RECOMMENDED PRACTICE FOR INDUSTRIAL AND
COMMERCIAL POWER SYSTEMS ANALYSIS
 - 1584-02.....PERFORMING ARC-FLASH HAZARDS CALCULATIONS
 - 1584A-04.....PERFORMING ARC-FLASH HAZARDS CALCULATIONS -
AMENDMENT 1
 - 1584B-11.....PERFORMING ARC-FLASH HAZARDS CALCULATIONS -
AMENDMENT 2
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-17.....NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
 - 70E-18.....STANDARD FOR ELECTRICAL SAFETY IN THE WORKPLACE
 - 99-18.....HEALTH CARE FACILITIES CODE

1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The study shall be in accordance with IEEE and NFPA standards.
- B. The study shall include one-line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices, and arc flash calculations and analysis.
- C. One Line Diagram:
- 1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
 - 2. Show the following specific information:
 - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values

01-01-18

at each feeder and branch circuit bus.

- b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.
- c. Voltage at each bus.
- d. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.
- e. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.

D. Short-Circuit Study:

- 1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
- 2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.
- 3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.
 - d. Calculated short-circuit current.

E. Coordination Study:

- 1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.
- 2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.
 - c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for

01-01-18

- each cable, transformer, or generator.
- d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
- e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
- f. Transformer in-rush points.
- 3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
 - c. Fuse rating and type.
- F. Arc Flash Calculations and Analysis:
 - 1. Arc flash warning labels shall comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 2. Arc flash calculations shall be based on actual over-current protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time shall be in accordance with IEEE 1584.
 - 3. Arc flash analysis shall be based on the lowest clearing time setting of the over-current protective device to minimize the incident energy level without compromising selective coordination.
 - 4. Arc flash boundary and available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance shall be calculated for all electrical power distribution equipment specified in the project, and as shown on the drawings.
 - 5. Required arc-rated clothing and other PPE shall be selected and specified in accordance with NFPA 70E.

1.7 ANALYSIS

- A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

01-01-18

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the General Contractor and approved by VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

11-1-16

- B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning

11-1-16

Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor

11-1-16

shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

01-01-18

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.
- F. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Luminaire ballast and drivers used in control of lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting controls.
 - b. Material and construction details.
 - c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.

01-01-18

Manuals:

2. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
3. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
Certification by the Contractor that the lighting control systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
 - C136.10-10.....American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment—Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles—Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
 - ICS-1-15.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
 - ICS-2-05.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
 - ICS-6-16.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- D. 70-17 National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 20-10.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
 - 98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
 - 773-16.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols

01-01-18

for Use with Area Lighting

773A-16.....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for
Lighting Control

916-15.....Standard for Energy Management Equipment
Systems

917-06.....Clock Operated Switches

924-16.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment (for use
when controlling emergency circuits).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 916 and or 917.
1. Contact Configuration: SPST.
 2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120-277 volt.
 3. Astronomical Clock: Capable of switching a load on at sunset and off at sunrise, and automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise.
Additionally, it shall be programmable to a fixed on/off weekly schedule.
 4. Power Backup: Battery or capacitor for schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA tungsten or 1000 VA inductive, complying with UL 773A.
1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 16.14 to 108 lx (1.5 to 10 fc), with adjustable turn-on and turn-off levels.
 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum.
 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
Mounting: Twist lock, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required.

2.3 CEILING-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit.
1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay.
Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
 3. Monitoring Range: 108 to 2152 lx (10 to 200 fc) , with an

01-01-18

adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels.

4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband adjustment.
5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
- B. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
 1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
 3. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 4. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 5. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 6. Manual/automatic selector switch.
 7. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- C. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic or microphonic detection methods, field-selectable.
 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 150 mm (6-inch) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 232 sq. cm (36 sq. in), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 305 mm (12 inches) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 305 mm/s (12 inches/s).

01-01-18

- D. Detection Coverage: Shall be sufficient to provide coverage as required by sensor locations shown on drawing.

2.5 INDOOR VACANCY SENSOR SWITCH

- A. Wall mounted, solid-state units with integral sensor and switch.
1. Operation: Manually turn lights on with switch and sensor detects vacancy to turn lights off.
 2. Switch Rating: 120/277 volt, 1200 watts at 277 volt, 800 watts at 120 volt unit.
 3. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in a standard switch box.
 - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Integral with switch and accessible for reprogramming without removing switch.
 4. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 5. Switch: Manual operation to turn lights on and override lights off.
 6. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

2.6 LIGHTING CONTACTOR

- A. U.L. listed, wall mounted, 4-pole lighting contactor.
1. Electrically held lighting contactor
 2. Control Circuit: Separate Control Circuit
 3. Control Circuit Voltage: 120v AC, 60 Hz
 4. Inrush Power in VA: 140 VA 60 Hz
 5. Hold-in power consumption in VA: 30 VA 60Hz
 6. Current Rating: 80 amp tungsten; 30 amp fluorescent
 7. Number of Poles: 4 poles field convertible normally open
 8. Selector switch: Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) selector switch
- B. Enclosure: Surface mounted NEMA 1 painted steel housing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Aim outdoor photoelectric sensor according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle turn-on.
- C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches

01-01-18

shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.

- D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 15 minutes unless otherwise scheduled on the drawings.
- E. Locate photoelectric sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the available light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function in the presence of VHA COR.

3.4 INSTRUCTION (NOT USED)

- - - E N D - - -

01-01-18

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 12 19

PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium-voltage cables.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Manholes, pull-boxes, and ducts for underground raceway systems.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Factory Tests shall be required.
- B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirement:
 - 1. Transformers shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to ensure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per IEEE Standards. Factory tests shall be certified. The following tests shall be performed:
 - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests, winding-to-winding and

01-01-18

each winding-to-ground.

- b. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
- b. Include electrical ratings, nameplate data, impedance, outline drawing with dimensions and front, top, and side views, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, termination information, temperature rise, no-load and full-load losses, regulation, overcurrent protection, connection diagrams, and accessories.

Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.

2. Manuals:

- a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - 2) Indicate on wiring diagrams the internal wiring for each piece of equipment and interconnections between the pieces of equipment.
 - 3) Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals, together with shop drawings.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
 - 1) Update the manual to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
 - 2) Show all terminal identification.
 - 3) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting,

01-01-18

assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.

- 4) Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.

B. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following certifications.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D3487-16.....Standard Specification for Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical Apparatus
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 48-09 Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5kV Through 765kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5kV Through 500kV
 - 386-16.....Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600 V
 - 592-07.....Exposed Semiconducting Shields on High-Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Connectors
 - C2-17.....National Electrical Safety Code
 - C37.47-11.....Specification for High Voltage (>1000V) Distribution Class Current-Limiting Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
 - C57.12.00-15.....Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power and Regulating Transformers

01-01-18

- C57.12.10-13.....Liquid-Immersed Power Transformers
- C57.12.25-90.....Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled,
Single-Phase Distribution-Transformers with
Separable Insulated High Voltage Connectors;
High Voltage, 34500 Grd Y/19920 Volts and
Below; Low-Voltage 240/120 Volts; 167 kVA and
Smaller Requirements
- C57.12.28-14.....Pad-mounted equipment - enclosure integrity
- C57.12.29-14.....Pad-mounted equipment - enclosure integrity for
coastal environments
- C57.12.34-15.....Pad-mounted, compartmental-type, self-cooled,
three-phase distribution transformers, 5 MVA
and smaller; high voltage, 34.5 KV nominal
system voltage and below; low voltage, 15kv
nominal system voltage and below
- C57.12.90-15.....Test code for liquid-immersed distribution,
power, and regulating transformers
- C62.11-12.....Metal-oxide surge arresters for ac power
circuits
- A. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-15.....International Building Code
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TR 1-13.....Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- E. United States Department of Energy (DOE):
CFR PART 431.....Energy Efficiency Program for Certain
Commercial and Industrial Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Transformers shall be in accordance with ASTM, IEEE, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein. Each transformer shall be assembled as an integral unit by a single manufacturer.
- B. Transformers shall be complete, outdoor type, continuous duty, integral assembly, grounded, tamper-resistant, and with liquid-immersed windings.
- C. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings.
- D. Completely fabricate transformers at the factory so that only the external cable connections are required at the project site.

01-01-18

- E. Thoroughly clean, phosphatize, and finish all the metal surfaces at the factory with a rust-resistant primer and dark green enamel finish coat. All surfaces of the transformer that will be in contact with the concrete pad shall be treated with corrosion-resistant compounds and epoxy resin or a rubberized sealing compound.

2.2 COMPARTMENTS

A. Construction:

1. Enclosures shall be weatherproof and in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28.
2. The medium- and low-voltage compartments shall be separated with a steel barrier that extends the full height and depth of the compartments.
3. The compartments shall be constructed of sheet steel (gauge to meet ANSI requirements) with bracing and with reinforcing gussets using jig welds to assure rectangular rigidity.
4. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel.
5. Sufficient space shall be provided for equipment, cabling, and terminations within the compartments.
6. Affix transformer nameplate permanently within the low-voltage compartment. Voltage and kVA rating, connection configuration, impedance, date of manufacture, and serial number shall be shown on the nameplate.

B. Doors:

1. Provide a separate door for each compartment with provisions for a single padlock to secure all doors. Provide each compartment door with open-position doorstops and corrosion-resistant tamperproof hinges welded in place. The medium-voltage compartment door shall be mechanically prevented from opening unless the low-voltage compartment door is open.
2. The secondary compartment door shall have a one-piece steel handle and incorporate three-point locking mechanisms.
3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inches) size padlock for each assembly, as approved by the COR. Padlocks shall be keyed to the COR's established key set. Firmly attach the padlock to the door assembly by a chain.

01-01-18

2.3 BIL RATING

- A. 15 kV class equipment shall have a minimum 95 kV BIL rating.

2.4 TRANSFORMER FUSE ASSEMBLY

- A. The primary fuse assembly shall be a combination of externally replaceable Bay-O-Net liquid-immersed fuses in series with liquid-immersed current-limiting fuses.
- B. The primary fuse assembly shall be load-break combination fuse and dry-well fuse holder rated for system voltage, rated for 10 load makes and 10 load breaks, with rated 200-amp load current at 75% power factor, 10,000 symmetrical A close-in on fault duty, and 95 kV BIL. The entire fuse assembly shall be removable through the use of hot stick.
 - 1. The fuses shall be concealed, hot stick removable, 50,000 A symmetrical interrupting, non-expulsion, current-limiting primary distribution type, of the size and voltage class as shown on the drawings. The fuses shall operate within the fuse holder as a unit disconnecting means. Fuses shall be in accordance with ANSI C37.47.
 - 2. Transformers shall not have internal "weak link" fuses that require transformer tank cover removal for replacement.
 - 3. For units above 500 kVA using fusing above the 50 A 15 kV and 100 A 5 kV application, a clip-mounted arrangement of the current limiting fuses (i.e., live-front configuration) is required.

2.5 PRIMARY CONNECTIONS

- A. Primary connections shall be live-front bushings with NEMA spades or eyebolt terminals suitable for cable sizes shown on the drawings.
- B. Surge Arresters: Distribution class, one for each primary phase, complying with IEEE C62.11, supported from tank wall.

2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCH

- A. The transformer primary disconnect switch shall be an oil-immersed, internal, gang-operated, load-interrupter type, rated at ampacity and system voltage as shown on the drawings, with a minimum momentary withstand rating of not less than the calculated available fault current shown on the drawings.
- B. For loop feeds, switch shall be a four-position, T-blade manual

01-01-18

switch located in the medium-voltage compartment and hot-stick-operated.

2.7 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TERMINATIONS

- A. Terminate the medium-voltage cables in the primary compartment with 200 A load-break premolded rubber elbow connectors, suitable for submersible applications. Elbow connectors shall have a semi-conductive shield material covering the housing. The separable connector system shall include the load-break elbow, the bushing insert, and the bushing well. Separable connectors shall comply with the requirements of IEEE 386, and shall be interchangeable between suppliers. Allow sufficient slack in medium-voltage cable, ground, and drain wires to permit elbow connectors to be moved to their respective parking stands.
- B. Ground metallic cable shield with a cable shield grounding adapter, consisting of a solderless connector enclosed in watertight rubber housing covering the entire assembly, bleeder wire, and ground braid.

2.8 LOW-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

- A. Mount the transformer secondary main molded case circuit breaker, low-voltage bushings, and hot stick in the low-voltage compartment.
- B. The low-voltage leads shall be brought out of the tank by epoxy pressure tight bushings and shall be standard arrangement.
- C. Tin-plate the low-voltage neutral terminal and isolate from the transformer tank. Provide a removable ground strap sized in accordance with the NEC and connect between the secondary neutral and ground pad.
- D. Mount the main breaker off of the transformer tank to allow sufficient ventilation and ensure that the heat from the transformer tank will not be transmitted through conduction. Circuit breakers shall be of the ambient compensating-type, with interrupting ratings for the available fault current.

2.9 TRANSFORMERS

- A. Transformer ratings shall be as shown on drawings. kVA ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
- B. Temperature rises shall not exceed the NEMA TR 1 of 65° C (149° F)

01-01-18

- by resistance.
- C. Transformer insulating material shall be mineral oil in accordance with ASTM D 3487.
 - D. Transformer impedance shall be not less than 4-1/2% for sizes 150 kVA and larger. Impedance shall be as shown on the drawings.
 - E. Sound levels shall conform to NEMA TR 1 standards.
 - F. Primary and Secondary Windings for Three-Phase Transformers:
 - 1. Primary windings shall be delta-connected.
 - 2. Secondary windings shall be wye-connected, except where otherwise indicated on the drawings. Provide isolated neutral bushings for secondary wye-connected transformers.
 - 3. Secondary leads shall be brought out through pressure-tight epoxy bushings.
 - G. Primary windings shall have four 2-1/2% full-capacity voltage taps; two taps above and two taps below rated voltage.
 - H. Core and Coil Assemblies:
 - 1. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, silicon steel to minimize losses.
 - 2. Core and coil assemblies shall be rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by rough handling during shipment, and stresses caused by any possible short-circuit currents.
 - 3. Coils shall be continuous-winding type without splices except for taps. Material shall be copper.
 - 4. Coil and core losses shall be optimum for efficient operation.
 - 5. Primary, secondary, and tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
 - 6. Provide end fillers or tie-downs for coil windings.
 - I. The transformer tank, cover, and radiator gauge thickness shall not be less than that required by ANSI.
 - J. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide standard NEMA features, accessories, and the following:
 - a. No-load tap changer. Provide warning sign.
 - b. Lifting, pulling, and jacking facilities.
 - c. Globe-type valve for oil filtering and draining, including sampling device.
 - d. Pressure relief valve.
 - e. Liquid level gauge and filling plug.

01-01-18

- f. A grounding pad in the medium- and low-voltage compartments.
- g. A diagrammatic nameplate.
- h. Dial-type liquid thermometer with a maximum reading pointer and an external reset.
- i. Hot stick. Securely fasten hot stick within low-voltage compartment.
- 2. The accessories shall be made accessible within the compartments without disassembling trims and covers.
- K. Transformers shall meet the energy conservation standards for transformers per the United States Department of Energy 10 CFR Part 431.

2.10 CABLE FAULT INDICATORS (LOOP SYSTEM ONLY): (NOT USED)

2.11 NITROGEN BLANKET SYSTEMS

- A. The nitrogen blanket system shall be a positive pressure nitrogen gas pressurizing system to protect the transformer oil in the main tank from exposure or both oxidation and moisture ensuring the highest quality insulating oil.
- B. The nitrogen regulation system shall include the following:
 - 1. Nitrogen gas supply cylinder with its own control valve.
 - 2. A supply pressure gauge.
 - 3. A three-stage pressure reducing assembly and piping in the valves to control the flow of gas to and from the tank.
 - 4. Electrical connection points for the following:
 - a. Low gas supply
 - b. High tank pressure and low tank pressure alarms
 - 5. Provisions for pressure transmitters for bottle supply and tank pressure.
 - 6. Operation Parameters
 - a. Transformer tank pressure shall maintain at 0.5 psi minimum and 5.0 psi maximum.
 - b. During periods of cooling, the overall tank pressure shall decrease.
 - c. If the tank pressure drops below 0.5 psi, nitrogen gas shall flow from the bottle supply cylinder through the reducing valve assembly and into the tank until 0.5 psi is restored.
 - d. If the tank pressure exceeds 5.0 psi, the regulator assembly

01-01-18

- shall vent the excess nitrogen to atmosphere to prevent tank damage.
- e. The 3rd stage regulator supplying nitrogen to the transformer tank shall have an adjustable pf 0-2 psi and shall be set to a slight positive pressure (0.5 psi standard) at the factory. A 0.5 psi nitrogen supply pressure and a relief valve breaking pressure of 5.0 psi shall be chosen in order to provide 4.5 psi tank regulation band.
 - f. Adjustable alarm shall be provided to indicate mas/min tank pressures selected by user.
7. Installation:
- a. The cabinet shall be mounted a minimum of 4-inches above grade.
 - b. Mounting hardware shall be 3/8-inch diameter for mounting the cabinet to the side of the transformer.
 - c. Sealed fitting shall be used for the electrical connections to avoid water accumulation in the enclosure.
 - d. Piping to the transformer shall be clean and free from corrosion or rust.
 - e. The system shall be equipped with 1/4-inch NPT female connections for both the transformer tank inlet and outlet points. Valves located inside the cabinet walls shall allow the user to control the inlet and outlet flow for the tank piping.
8. Contractor to provide and install vinyl equipment tags.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install transformers outdoors, as shown on the drawings, in accordance with the NEC, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Mount transformers on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 200 mm (8 inches) thick, reinforced with a 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 100 mm (4 inches) from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 150 mm

01-01-18

(6 inches) thick, well-compacted gravel base. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the finished grade. Edges above grade shall have 12-1/2 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

D. Grounding:

1. Ground each transformer in accordance with the requirements of the NEC. Install ground rods per the requirements of Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, to maintain a maximum resistance of 5 ohms to ground.
2. Connect the ground rod to the ground pads in the medium- and low-voltage compartments.
3. Install and connect the cable shield grounding adapter per the manufacturer's instructions. Connect the bleeder wire of the cable shield grounding adapter to the load-break or dead-break elbow grounding point with minimum No. 14 AWG wire, and connect the ground braid to the grounding system with minimum No. 6 AWG bare copper wire. Use soldered or mechanical grounding connectors listed for this purpose.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked bushings and liquid leaks.
 - c. Verify that control and alarm settings on temperature indicators are as specified.
 - d. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness

01-01-18

- of accessible bolted electrical connections, and perform thermographic survey after energization under load.
- e. Vacuum-clean transformer interior. Clean transformer enclosure exterior.
- f. Verify correct liquid level in transformer tank.
- g. Verify correct equipment grounding per the requirements of Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- h. Verify the presence and connection of transformer surge arresters, if provided.
- i. Verify that the tap-changer is set at rated system voltage.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Deliver the following spare parts for the project to the COR two weeks prior to final inspection:
 - 1. Six insulated protective caps.
 - 2. One spare set of medium-voltage fuses for each size and type of fuse used in the project.
 - 3. One spare set of three cable fault indicators.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor shall instruct maintenance personnel, for not less than one 2-hour period, on the maintenance and operation of the equipment on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 24 13
DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the low-voltage circuit-breaker distribution switchboards, indicated as switchboard(s) in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices for switchboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Factory Tests shall be required.
- B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirement:
 - 1. Tests shall be conducted per NEMA PB 2.
 - 2. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings, and the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.

3. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
4. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of key-type mechanical interlock systems for multiple circuit breakers by attempting closure on locked-open devices, and attempting to open locked-closed devices, and making key exchange with devices operated in off-normal positions.
5. Exercise all active components.
6. Perform an insulation-resistance test, phase to ground on each bus section, with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
7. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 V DC for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 V DC for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
8. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchboard with multiple control power sources.
9. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchboards to insure correct bus phasing from each source.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Switchboard shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
 - b. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - c. Prior to fabrication of switchboards, submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Complete electrical ratings.
 - 2) Circuit breaker sizes.
 - 3) Interrupting ratings.
 - 4) Safety features.
 - 5) Accessories and nameplate data.

- 6) Switchboard one line diagram, showing ampere rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.
 - 7) Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams.
 - 8) Technical data for each component.
 - 9) Dimensioned exterior views of the switchboard.
 - 10) Dimensioned section views of the switchboard.
 - 11) Floor plan of the switchboard.
 - 12) Foundation plan for the switchboard.
 - 13) Provisions and required locations for external conduit and wiring entrances.
 - 14) Approximate design weights.
- d. Certification from the manufacturer that representative switchboards have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the switchboard.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - 3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the switchboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

- b. Certification by the Contractor that the switchboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- C37.13-15.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
- C57.13-16.....Instrument Transformers
- C62.41.1-02.....Surge Environment in Low-voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits
- C62.45-02.....Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC-15.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
- PB 2-11.....Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
- PB 2.1-13.....Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 67-09.....Panelboards
- 489-16.....Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
- 891-05.....Switchboards

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Shall be in accordance with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and have the following features:
1. Switchboard shall be a complete, grounded, continuous-duty, integral assembly, dead-front, dead-rear, self-supporting, indoor type switchboard assembly. Incorporate devices shown on the drawings and all related components required to fulfill operational and functional requirements.

2. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings. Short circuit ratings shall not be less than the available fault current shown in the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
3. Switchboard shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings.
4. Switchboards shall be assembled, connected, and wired at the factory so that only external circuit connections are required at the construction site. Split the structure only as required for shipping and installation. Packaging shall provide adequate protection against rough handling during shipment.
5. All non-current-carrying parts shall be grounded per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS for additional requirements.
6. Series rated switchboards are not allowed.

2.2 BASIC ARRANGEMENT

- A. Type 1: Switchboard shall be front accessible with the following features:
 1. Device mounting:
 - a. Main breaker: Individually mounted and compartmented or group mounted with feeder breakers.
 - b. Feeder breakers: Group mounted.
 2. Section alignment: As shown on the drawings.
 3. Accessibility:
 - a. Main section line and load terminals: Front and side.
 - b. Distribution section line and load terminals: Front.
 - c. Through bus connections: Front and end.
 4. Bolted line and load connections.
 5. Full height wiring gutter covers for access to wiring terminals.

2.3 HOUSING

- A. Shall have the following features:
 1. Frames and enclosures:
 - a. The assembly shall be braced with reinforcing gussets using bolted connections to assure rectangular rigidity.
 - b. The enclosure shall be steel, leveled, and not less than the gauge required by applicable publications.
 - c. Die-pierce the holes for connecting adjacent structures to insure proper alignment, and to allow for future additions.
 - d. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel.

B. Finish:

1. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and factory primed prior to applying baked enamel or lacquer finish.
2. Provide a light gray finish for indoor switchboard.

2.4 BUSES

A. Bus Bars and Interconnections:

1. Provide copper phase and neutral buses, fully rated for the amperage as shown on the drawings for the entire length of the switchboard. Bus laminations shall have a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) spacing.
2. Mount the buses on appropriately spaced insulators and brace to withstand the available short circuit currents.
3. The bus and bus compartment shall be designed so that the acceptable NEMA standard temperature rises are not exceeded.
4. Install a copper ground bus the full length of the switchboard assembly.
5. Main Bonding Jumper: An un-insulated copper bus, size as shown on drawings, shall interconnect the neutral and ground buses, when the switchboard is used to establish the system common ground point.
6. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
7. Make provisions for future bus extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method.

2.5 MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Switchboards: Provide molded case main circuit breakers as shown on the drawings. Circuit breakers shall be the solid state adjustable trip type.

1. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Long time pickup.
 - b. Long time delay.
 - c. Short time pickup.
 - d. Short time delay.
 - e. Instantaneous.
2. Breakers with same frame size shall be interchangeable with each other
3. Breakers shall be fully rated.

2.6 FEEDER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Provide molded case circuit breakers as shown on the drawings.

B. Adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Provide molded case, solid state adjustable trip type circuit breakers.
2. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Long time pickup.
 - b. Long time delay.
 - c. Short time pickup.
 - d. Short time delay.
 - e. Instantaneous.
3. Breakers with same frame size shall be interchangeable with each other.

2.7 ELECTRIC METER EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide separate compartment for electric metering equipment

2.8 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

2.9 METERING

- A. Provide electrical metering of main power to switchboard.
- B. Provide current transformers for each meter. Current transformers shall be wired to shorting-type terminal blocks.
- C. Provide voltage transformers including primary fuses and secondary protective devices for metering as shown on the drawings.

2.10 OTHER EQUIPMENT

- A. Furnish tools and accessories required for circuit breaker and switchboard test, inspection, maintenance, and proper operation.

2.11 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Switchboard control wires shall not be less than No. 14 AWG copper 600 volt rated. Install wiring complete at the factory, adequately bundled and protected. Provide separate control circuit fuses in each breaker compartment and locate for ease of access and maintenance.

2.12 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be

mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.

- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchboard assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install switchboards in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor switchboards with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Interior Location. Mount switchboard on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (4 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.

- e. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - f. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of key-type mechanical interlock systems.
 - g. Vacuum-clean switchboard enclosure interior. Clean switchboard enclosure exterior.
 - h. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
 - i. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
 - j. Exercise all active components.
 - k. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
 - l. Verify that vents are clear.
2. Electrical tests:
- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
 - c. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchboards to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchboard is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 WARNING SIGN

- A. Mount on each entrance door of the switchboard room approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) above grade or floor, a clearly lettered warning sign for warning personnel. The sign shall be attached with rustproof metal screws.

3.5 ONE LINE DIAGRAM AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. At final inspection, an as-built one line diagram shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchboard room.
- B. Furnish a written sequence of operation for the switchboard and connected line side/load side electrical distribution equipment. The sequence of operation shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic

glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchboard room or in the outdoor switchboard enclosure.

- C. Deliver an additional four copies of the as-built one line diagram and sequence of operation to the COR.

3.6 AS-LEFT TRIP UNIT SETTINGS

- A. The trip unit settings shall be set in the field by an authorized representative of the switchboard manufacturer per the approved Electrical System Protective Device Study in accordance with Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.
- B. The trip unit settings of the main breaker(s) shall be reviewed by the electric utility company to assure coordination with the electric utility company primary fusing. Prior to switchboard activation, provide written verification of this review to the COR.
- C. Post a durable copy of the "as-left" trip unit settings in a convenient location in the switchboard room. Deliver four additional copies of the settings to the COR. Furnish this information prior to the activation of the switchboard.

3.7 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one, 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the switchboards, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

01-01-18

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.
- H. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices integral to panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details,

01-01-18

materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.

1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.

2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-15.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
PB 1-11.....Panelboards
250-14.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000v maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-18.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

01-01-18

50-15.....	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
67-09.....	Panelboards
489-16.....	Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with sub-feed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
- K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

01-01-18

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

A. Enclosures:

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for pre-punched knockouts on top and bottom end-walls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable. All doors shall be keyed alike with Square D key number NSR-251.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic

01-01-18

trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field, based on the approved protective device study. Breaker magnetic trip setting shall be set to maximum, unless otherwise noted.

E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:

1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Panelboard to be provided with phenolic plastic label, black with white lettering, indicating Name, Voltage, Source, and riveted to the cover.
- D. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards

01-01-18

- E. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- F. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
- G. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
 - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of

01-01-18

complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

2. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

1. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WD 1-99(R2015).....GENERAL COLOR REQUIREMENTS FOR WIRING DEVICES

WD 6-16WIRING DEVICES - DIMENSIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)

99-18.....HEALTH CARE FACILITIES

D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

5-16.....SURFACE METAL RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

20-10.....GENERAL-USE SNAP SWITCHES

231-16.....POWER OUTLETS

467-13.....GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

498-17.....ATTACHMENT PLUGS AND RECEPTACLES

943-16.....GROUND-FAULT CIRCUIT-INTERRUPTERS

1449-14.....SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

1472-15.....SOLID STATE DIMMING CONTROLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated

01-01-18

steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles - Green dot Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.

1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
3. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, green dot hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
 - b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.
 - c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.
4. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles:
 - a. Bodies shall be stainless-steel in color.
 - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.

01-01-18

- 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
- C. Receptacles - 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a GFCI duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
1. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self-grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
- B. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

- A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.
- C. Provide single-pole, three-way or four-way, as shown on the drawings.
- D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Color shall be stainless-steel unless otherwise specified.

01-01-18

- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

01-01-18

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:
1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
 - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
 - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
 - d. Test GFCI receptacles.
 2. Receptacle testing in Patient Care Spaces, such as retention force of the grounding blade of each receptacle, shall comply with the latest NFPA 99.

---END---

01-01-18

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low- and medium-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.
- B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections, shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium-voltage cables and terminations.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

01-01-18

- b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - 3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
 - 4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

01-01-18

- 519-14.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for
Harmonic Control In Electrical Power Systems
- C37.90.1-12.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (swc) Tests
For Relays and Relay Systems Associated With
Electric Power Apparatus
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-15.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS 1-00 (R2015).....Industrial Control and Systems: General
Requirements
- ICS 1.1-84 (R2015).....Safety Guidelines for the Application,
Installation and Maintenance of Solid-State
Control
- ICS 2-00 (R2005).....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers,
Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
- ICS 4-15.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
- ICS 6-93 (R2016).....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
- ICS 7-14.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-
Speed Drives
- ICS 7.1-14.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for
Selection, Installation, and Operation of
Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
508A-13.....Industrial Control Panels
- 508C-16.....Power Conversion Equipment
- 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly. For installation in motor control centers, provide plug-in, draw-out type motor controllers up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.
- C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with fused switch disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

01-01-18

1. Fused Switches:

- a. Quick-make, quick-break type.
- b. Minimum duty rating shall be NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 Volts.
- c. Horsepower rated, and shall have the following features:
 - 1) Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
 - 2) An arc chute for each pole.
 - 3) Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified or as shown on the drawings.

D. Enclosures:

- 1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
- 2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
- 3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:

- 1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
- 2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
- 3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.
- 4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays: -(NOT USED)

G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.

H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.

01-01-18

- I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.
- J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.
- K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Per NEC.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS - (NOT USED)

2.4 REDUCED VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS - (NOT USED)

2.5 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS - (NOT USED)

2.6 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)

- A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.
- C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.
- D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.
- E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.
- F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
- G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.
- H. Operating and Design Conditions:

01-01-18

1. Elevation: 915 feet Above Mean Sea Level (AMSL)
2. Temperatures: Maximum +90°F Minimum -10°F
3. Relative Humidity: 95%

I. VSMC shall have the following features:

1. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
2. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
3. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
4. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
5. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
6. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
 - a. Incorrect phase sequence.
 - b. Single phasing.
 - c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.
 - d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.
 - e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
 - f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).
 - g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)
7. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
8. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into

01-01-18

- rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.
- J. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.
- K. VSMC shall include a 5%-line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.
- L. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.
- M. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed BAS connection/control keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.
1. Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.
 - b. NORMAL-BYPASS.
 - c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.
 2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Output frequency (Hz).
 - b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
 - c. Output voltage and current.
 3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
 - b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
- N. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.
- O. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

01-01-18

- P. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- Q. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- R. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.
 - 1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
 - 2. Motor overload relays.
 - 3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.
- S. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- T. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.
- C. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.
- D. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between

01-01-18

starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COR before increasing settings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
- d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
- f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
- g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
- i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

01-01-18

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

01-01-17

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective device installed at the electrical service entrance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
 - c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection

01-01-17

system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

- b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.
- c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 780-17.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 96-16.....Lightning Protection Components
 - 96A-16.....Installation Requirements For Lightning Protection Systems
 - 467-13.....Standard For Grounding And Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class I structures. Aluminum materials are not allowed.
 - 1. Class I conductors: Copper.
 - 2. Class I air terminals: Solid copper, 460 mm (18 inches) long, not less than 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, with sharp bare copper points.
 - 3. Ground rods: Copper-clad steel, 0.75 in (19 mm) diameter by 3 m (10 feet) long.
 - 4. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 20 gauge.
 - 5. Bonding plates: Bronze, 50 square cm (8 square inches).
 - 6. Through roof connectors: Solid copper riser bar, length and type as required to accommodate roof structure and flashing requirements.
 - 7. Down conductor guards: Stiff copper or brass.
 - 8. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive type are allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using

01-01-17

adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.

9. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.
10. Exothermic welds: Exothermic welds shall be used for splicing the roof conductor to the down conductors, splices of the down conductors, and for connection of the down conductors to ground rods, ground plates, and the ground ring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Coordinate installation with the roofing manufacturer and roofing installer.
- C. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.
- D. Install the down conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls where practical. Run the down conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade.
- E. Where down conductors are subject to damage or are accessible near grade, protect with down conductor guards to 2.4 m (8 feet) above grade. Bond down conductors' guards to down conductor at both ends.
- F. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- G. Install ground rods and ground plates not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep and a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 m (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure. Exothermically weld the down conductors to ground rods and ground plates in the presence of the COR.
- H. Bond down conductors to metal main water piping where applicable.
- I. Bond down conductors to building structural steel.
- J. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- K. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.
- L. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure

01-01-17

that all bends have at least an 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.

- M. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- N. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.
- O. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.
- P. Use through-roof connectors for penetration of the roof system. Flashing shall be provided by roofing contractor in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- Q. Down conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 30 M (100 feet).
- R. A counterpoise or ground ring, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep at a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 M (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure.
- S. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground.
- T. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the down conductor.
 - 1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
 - 2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.
 - 3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 18 M

01-01-17

(60 feet) intervals.

4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 18 M (60 feet) intervals around the perimeter of the building.
5. Weld or braze bonding plates to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL 96A.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

---END---

01-01-17

SECTION 26 43 13
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of Type 2 Surge Protective Devices, as defined in NFPA 70, and indicated as SPD in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed or external SPD.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings and device nameplate data.
 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the SPD conforms to the

01-01-17

requirements of the drawings and specifications.

- b. Certification by the Contractor that the SPD has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - IEEE C62.41.2-02.....Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V And Less) AC Power Circuits
 - IEEE C62.45-08.....Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - UL 1283-15.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
 - UL 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHGEAR/SWITCHBOARD SPD

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE and UL.
 - 2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
 - 3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
 - 4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - 5. Integral disconnect switch.
 - 6. Redundant suppression circuits.
 - 7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 8. Audible alarm, location as directed by VA, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - 9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
 - 10. Four-digit transient-event counter.
- B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 240kA per phase.

01-01-17

2.2 PANELBOARD SPD

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with UL 1449 and IEEE C62.41.2.
2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Integral disconnect switch.
6. Redundant suppression circuits.
7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
10. Four-digit transient-event counter.

B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 120kA per phase.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosures: NEMA 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Factory-installed SPD: Switchgear, switchboard, or panelboard manufacturer shall install SPD at the factory.
- C. Field-installed SPD: Contractor shall install SPD with conductors or buses between SPD and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
 1. Provide a circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS as shown on drawings.
- D. Do not perform insulation resistance tests on switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, or feeders with the SPD connected. Disconnect SPD before conducting insulation resistance tests and reconnect SPD immediately

01-01-17

after insulation resistance tests are complete.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum length to SPD corresponds to approved shop drawings.
- d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
- e. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
- f. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that SPD are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

A. Provide the services of a factory-trained technician for one 2-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the SPD, on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

01-01-18

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
 - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.

01-01-18

- c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.
 - f. Energy efficiency data.
 - g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
 - h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
 - i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
 - j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C635/C635M REV A-13.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing Of Metal Suspension Systems For Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
- C. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

01-01-18

- 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
CFR TITLE 47, PART 15...Radio Frequency Devices
CFR TITLE 47, PART 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
- E. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of
Solid-State Lighting Products
LM-80-15.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light
Sources
LM-82-12.....Characterization of Led Light Engines and LED
Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties
as a Function of Temperature
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
C62.41-91(R1995).....Surge Voltages In Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-15.....International Building Code
- H. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
SSL 1-16.....Electronic Drivers for Led Devices, Arrays, or
Systems
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
101-18.....Life Safety Code
- J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
924-16.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
1598-08.....Luminaires
8750-15.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for
Use In Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.

01-01-18

4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Drivers and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Drivers shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets: –(NOT USED)
- E. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- F. Metal Finishes:
 1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
 2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
- G. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures: –(NOT USED)

2.2 BALLASTS – (NOT USED)

2.3 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLAST – (NOT USED)

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT

- A. Complete, self-contained unit with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, and test switch.
 1. Enclosure: Shall be impact-resistant thermoplastic enclosure shall be suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 2. Lamp Heads: Horizontally and vertically adjustable, mounted on the

01-01-18

face of the unit, except where otherwise indicated.

3. Lamps: Shall be LED.
4. Battery: Shall be maintenance-free nickel-cadmium. Minimum normal life shall be minimum of 10 years.
5. Battery Charger: Dry-type full-wave rectifier with charging rates to maintain the battery in fully-charged condition during normal operation, and to automatically recharge the battery within 12 hours following a 1-1/2 hour continuous discharge.
6. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.5 LAMPS - (NOT USED)

2.6 RADIO-INTERFERENCE-FREE FLUORESCENT FIXTURES - (NOT USED)

2.7 WALL MOUNTED FLOURESCENT BED LIGHT FIXTURES - (NOT USED)

2.8 X-RAY FILM ILLUMINATORS - (NOT USED)

2.9 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.
- B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.
- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Finish shall be as specified on drawings.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
 1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
 2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
 3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
- G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V).

01-01-18

2.10 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

A. General:

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
 - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
 - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
 - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
 - e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
 - f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
 - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
 - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
 - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
 - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

B. LED Downlights:

1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

C. LED Troffers:

LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.

Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

01-01-18

- C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 - 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 - 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
- E. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures: – (NOT USED)
- F. Furnish and install the new LED lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project.
- G. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- H. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- I. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.
- J. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection:
 - a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
 - b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s)

01-01-18

in the presence of the COR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.

b. Replace any lamps and drivers which fail during burn-in.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

01-01-18

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

1.1 GENERAL

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior fixtures, poles, and supports. The terms "lighting fixtures", "fixture" and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- F. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground handholes and conduits.
- G. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Controls for exterior lighting.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
 - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
 - c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.
 - f. Energy efficiency data.
 - g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.

01-01-18

- h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
 - i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
 - j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
 - k. Submit site plan showing all exterior lighting fixtures with fixture tags consistent with Lighting Fixture Schedule as shown on drawings. Site plan shall show computer generated point-by-point illumination calculations. Include lamp lumen and light loss factors used in calculations.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the exterior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 318-14Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - H35.1/H35 1M-17.....American National Standard Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for Aluminum
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A123/A123M-17Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A153/A153M-16.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) On Iron and Steel Hardware
 - B108/B108M-15Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
 - C1089-13Spun Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles
- E. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):

01-01-18

HB-9-00.....	Lighting Handbook
LM-72-97 (R2010).....	Directional Positioning of Photometric Data
LM-79-08.....	Approved Method for The Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-Sate Lighting Products
LM-80-15.....	Approved Method for Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of Led Packages, Arrays and Modules
TM-15-11.....	Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA) : ICS 2-00 (R2005)	
	Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
ICS 6-93 (R2016)	Enclosures
F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):	
70-17	National Electrical Code (NEC)
101-18.....	Life Safety Code
G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):	
773A-16	Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
1598-08	Luminaires
8750-15.....	Light Emitting Diode (Led) Equipment for Use In Lighting Products

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard provisions for protecting pole finishes during transport, storage, and installation. Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 305 mm (12 inches) above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Luminaires, materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

2.2 POLES

- A. General:
1. Poles shall be as shown on the drawings, and as specified. Finish shall be as specified on the drawings.
 2. The pole and arm assembly shall be designed for wind loading of 161 km/hr (100 mph) minimum, as required by wind loading conditions at project site, with an additional 30% gust factor and supporting luminaire(s) and accessories such as shields, banner arms, and banners that have the effective projected areas indicated. The

01-01-18

effective projected area of the pole shall be applied at the height of the pole base, as shown on the drawings.

3. Poles shall be anchor-bolt type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have handhole having a minimum clear opening of 65 x 125 mm (2.5 x 5 inches). Handhole covers shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws.
4. Provide a steel-grounding stud opposite handhole openings, designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper wire.
5. Provide a base cover that matches the pole in material and color to conceal the mounting hardware pole-base welds and anchor bolts.
6. Hardware and Accessories: All necessary hardware and specified accessories shall be the product of the pole manufacturer.
7. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings.

B. Types:

1. Aluminum: Provide round aluminum poles manufactured of corrosion-resistant AA AAH35.1 aluminum alloys conforming to AASHTO LTS-4. Poles shall be seamless extruded or spun seamless type.

2.3 FOUNDATIONS FOR POLES

- A. Foundations shall be cast-in-place concrete, having 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength.
- B. Foundations shall support the effective projected area of the specified pole, arm(s), luminaire(s), and accessories, such as shields, banner arms, and banners, under wind conditions previously specified in this section.
- C. Place concrete in spirally-wrapped treated paper forms for round foundations, and construct forms for square foundations.
- D. Rub-finish and round all above-grade concrete edges to approximately 6 mm (0.25-inch) radius.
- E. Anchor bolt assemblies and reinforcing of concrete foundations shall be as shown on the drawings. Anchor bolts shall be in a welded cage or properly positioned by the tie wire to stirrups.
- F. Prior to concrete pour, install electrode per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

2.4 LUMINAIRES

- A. All exterior lighting shall use LED light sources.
- B. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and driver heat, and safe cleaning.
- C. Illumination distribution patterns, BUG ratings and cutoff types as defined by the IESNA shall be as shown on the drawings.
- D. Incorporate drivers in the luminaire housing, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

01-01-18

- E. Lenses shall be frame-mounted, with prismatic refractors, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Use heat and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- F. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- G. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.
- H. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- I. Luminaires shall carry factory labels, showing complete, specific lamp and driver information.

2.5 LAMPS

- A. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F) and 50 degrees C (120 degrees F).
 - 2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 4000K
 - 3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): ≥ 85 .
- B. The manufacturer shall have performed reliability tests on the LEDs luminaires complying with Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) LM79 for photometric performance and LM80 for lumen maintenance and L70 life.

2.6 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE BALLASTS (NOT USED)

2.7 METAL HALIDE CORE AND COIL BALLASTS (NOT USED)

2.8 METAL HALIDE ELECTRONIC BALLASTS (NOT USED)

2.9 LED DRIVERS

- A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
 - 2. Starting Temperature: -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F).
 - 3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 ($\pm 10\%$) volt.
 - 4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
 - 5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50 μ s, 10kA/8 x 20 μ s) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
 - 6. Power Factor (PF): ≥ 0.90 .
 - 7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): $\leq 20\%$.
 - 8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
 - 9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

01-01-18

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Pole Foundations:
 - 1. Excavate only as necessary to provide sufficient working clearance for installation of forms and proper use of tamper to the full depth of the excavation. Prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath, and the end of conduit.
 - 2. Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by the pole manufacturer.
 - 3. Install poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.
 - 4. After the poles have been installed, shimmed, and plumbed, grout the spaces between the pole bases and the concrete base with non-shrink concrete grout material. Provide a plastic or copper tube, of not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) inside diameter through the grout, tight to the top of the concrete base to prevent moisture weeping from the interior of the pole.
- C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

3.2 GROUNDING

- A. Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

- - - E N D - - -

09-01-19

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes common requirements to communications installations and applies to all sections of Division 27 and Division 28.
- B. Provide completely functioning communications systems.
- C. Comply with VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-21 in circumstance of a need for additional detail or conflict between drawings, specifications, reference standards or code.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms
 - 1. Refer to <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sdetail.asp> for Division 00, ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS.
 - 2. Additional Abbreviations and Acronyms:

A	Ampere
AC	Alternating Current
AE	Architect and Engineer
AFF	Above Finished Floor
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AWG	American Wire Gauge (refer to STP and UTP)
AWS	Advanced Wireless Services
BCT	Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (also Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC))
BDA	Bi-Directional Amplifier
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Service International
BIM	Building Information Modeling
BOM	Bill of Materials
BTU	British Thermal Units
BUCR	Back-up Computer Room

09-01-19

BTS	Base Transceiver Station
CAD	AutoCAD
CBOPC	Community Based Outpatient Clinic
CBC	Coupled Bonding Conductor
CBOC	Community Based Outpatient Clinic (refer to CBOPC, OPC, VAMC)
CCS	TIP's Cross Connection System (refer to VCCS and HCCS)
CFE	Contractor Furnished Equipment
CFM	US Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management
CFR	Consolidated Federal Regulations
CIO	Communication Information Officer (Facility, VISN or Region)
cm	Centimeters
CO	Central Office
COR	Contracting Officer Representative
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CSU	Customer Service Unit
CUP	Conditional Use Permit(s) - Federal/GSA for VA
dB	Decibel
dBm	Decibel Measured
dBmV	Decibel per milli-Volt
DC	Direct Current
DEA	United States Drug Enforcement Administration
DSU	Data Service Unit
EBC	Equipment Bonding Conductor
ECC	Engineering Control Center (refer to DCR, EMCR)
EDGE	Enhanced Data (Rates) for GSM Evolution
EDM	Electrical Design Manual
EMCR	Emergency Management Control Room (refer to DCR, ECC)
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference (refer to RFI)

09-01-19

EMS	Emergency Medical Service
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing or thin wall conduit
ENTR	Utilities Entrance Location (refer to DEMARC, POTS, LEC)
EPBX	Electronic Digital Private Branch Exchange
ESR	Vendor's Engineering Service Report
FA	Fire Alarm
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulations in Chapter 1 of Title 48 of Code of Federal Regulations
FMS	VA's Headquarters or Medical Center Facility's Management Service
FR	Frequency (refer to RF)
FTS	Federal Telephone Service
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
GPS	Global Positioning System
GRC	Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit
GSM	Global System (Station) for Mobile
HCCS	TIP's Horizontal Cross Connection System (refer to CCS & VCCS)
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene Conduit
HDTV	Advanced Television Standards Committee High-Definition Digital Television
HEC	Head End Cabinets (refer to HEIC, PA)
HEIC	Head End Interface Cabinets (refer to HEC, PA)
HF	High Frequency (Radio Band; Re FR, RF, VHF & UHF)
HSPA	High Speed Packet Access
HZ	Hertz
IBT	Intersystem Bonding Termination (NEC 250.94)
IC	Intercom
ICRA	Infectious Control Risk Assessment
IDEN	Integrated Digital Enhanced Network
IDC	Insulation Displacement Contact

09-01-19

IDF	Intermediate Distribution Frame
ILSM	Interim Life Safety Measures
IMC	Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit
IRM	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Information Resources Management
ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
ISM	Industrial, Scientific, Medical
IWS	Intra-Building Wireless System
LAN	Local Area Network
LBS	Location Based Services, Leased Based Systems
LEC	Local Exchange Carrier (refer to DEMARC, PBX & POTS)
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LMR	Land Mobile Radio
LTE	Long Term Evolution, or 4G Standard for Wireless Data Communications Technology
M	Meter
MAS	Medical Administration Service
MATV	Master Antenna Television
MCR	Main Computer Room
MCOR	Main Computer Operators Room
MDF	Main Distribution Frame
MH	Manholes or Maintenance Holes
MHz	Megahertz (10^6 Hz)
mm	Millimeter
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MW	Microwave (RF Band, Equipment or Services)
NID	Network Interface Device (refer to DEMARC)
NEC	National Electric Code
NOR	Network Operations Room
NRTL	OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
NS	Nurse Stations

09-01-19

NTIA	U.S. Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OI&T	Office of Information and Technology
OPC	VA's Outpatient Clinic (refer to CBOC, VAMC)
OSH	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Occupational Safety and Health
OSHA	United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTDR	Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer
PA	Public Address System (refer to HE, HEIC, RPEC)
PBX	Private Branch Exchange (refer to DEMARC, LEC, POTS)
PCR	Police Control Room (refer to SPCC, could be designated SCC)
PCS	Personal Communications Service (refer to UPCS)
PE	Professional Engineer
PM	Project Manager
PoE	Power over Ethernet
POTS	Plain Old Telephone Service (refer to DEMARC, LEC, PBX)
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
PSRAS	Public Safety Radio Amplification Systems
PTS	Pay Telephone Station
PVC	Poly-Vinyl Chloride
PWR	Power (in Watts)
RAN	Radio Access Network
RBB	Rack Bonding Busbar
RE	Resident Engineer or Senior Resident Engineer
RF	Radio Frequency (refer to FR)
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference (refer to EMI)
RFID	RF Identification (Equipment, System or Personnel)
RMC	Rigid Metal Conduit

09-01-19

RMU	Rack Mounting Unit
RPEC	Radio Paging Equipment Cabinets (refer to HEC, HEIC, PA)
RTLS	Real Time Location Service or System
RUS	Rural Utilities Service
SCC	Security Control Console (refer to PCR, SPCC)
SMCS	Spectrum Management and Communications Security (COMSEC)
SFO	Solicitation for Offers
SME	Subject Matter Experts (refer to AHJ)
SMR	Specialized Mobile Radio
SMS	Security Management System
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SPCC	Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS)
STP	Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP)
STR	Stacked Telecommunications Room
TAC	VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas
TCO	Telecommunications Outlet
TER	Telephone Equipment Room
TGB	Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB))
TIP	Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant
TMGB	Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB))
TMS	Traffic Management System
TOR	Telephone Operators Room
TP	Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP)
TR	Telecommunications Room (refer to STR)
TWP	Twisted Pair
UHF	Ultra-High Frequency (Radio)
UMTS	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System

09-01-19

UPCS	Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS)
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
USC	United States Code
UTP	Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP)
UV	Ultraviolet
V	Volts
VAAR	Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation
VACO	Veterans Affairs Central Office
VAMC	VA Medical Center (refer to CBOC, OPC, VACO)
VCCS	TIP's Vertical Cross Connection System (refer to CCS and HCCS)
VHF	Very High Frequency (Radio)
VISN	Veterans Integrated Services Network (refers to geographical region)
VSWR	Voltage Standing Wave Ratio
W	Watts
WEB	World Electronic Broadcast
WiMAX	Worldwide Interoperability (for MW Access)
WI-FI	Wireless Fidelity
WMTS	Wireless Medical Telemetry Service
WSP	Wireless Service Providers

B. Definitions:

1. Access Floor: Pathway system of removable floor panels supported on adjustable pedestals to allow cable placement in area below.
2. BNC Connector (BNC): United States Military Standard MIL-C-39012/21 bayonet-type coaxial connector with quick twist mating/unmating, and two lugs preventing accidental disconnection from pulling forces on cable.
3. Bond: Permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path to ensure electrical continuity and capacity to safely conduct any currents likely to be imposed to earth ground.

09-01-19

4. Bundled Microducts: All forms of jacketed microducts.
5. Conduit: Includes all raceway types specified.
6. Conveniently Accessible: Capable of being reached without use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
7. Distributed (in house) Antenna System (DAS): An Emergency Radio Communications System installed for Emergency Responder (or first responders and Government personnel) use while inside facility to maintain contact with each respective control point.
8. DEMARC, Extended DMARC or ENTR: Service provider's main point of demarcation owned by LEC or service provider and establishes a physical point where service provider's responsibilities for service and maintenance end. This point is called NID, in data networks.
9. Effectively Grounded: Intentionally bonded to earth through connections of low impedance having current carrying capacity to prevent buildup of currents and voltages resulting in hazard to equipment or persons.
10. Electrical Supervision: Analyzing a system's function and components (i.e., cable breaks / shorts, inoperative stations, lights, LEDs and states of change, from primary to backup) on a 24/7/365 basis; provide aural and visual emergency notification signals to minimum two remote designated or accepted monitoring stations.
11. Electrostatic Interference (ESI) or Electrostatic Discharge Interference: Refer to EMI and RFI.
12. Emergency Call Systems: Wall units (in parking garages and stairwells) and pedestal mounts (in parking lots) typically provided with a strobe, camera and two-way audio communication functions. Additional units are typically provided in facility's emergency room, designated nurses stations, director's office, Disaster Control Center, SCC, ECC.
13. Project 25 (2014) (P25 (TIA-102 Series)): Set of standards for local, state and Federal public safety organizations and agencies digital LMR services. P25 is applicable to LMR equipment authorized or licensed under the US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration or FCC rules and

09-01-19

regulations is a required standard capability for all LMR equipment and systems.

14. Grounding Electrode Conductor: (GEC) Conductor connected to earth grounding electrode.
15. Grounding Electrode System: Electrodes through which an effective connection to earth is established, including supplementary, communications system grounding electrodes and GEC.
16. Grounding Equalizer or Backbone Bonding Conductor (BBC): Conductor that interconnects elements of telecommunications grounding infrastructure.
17. Head End (HE): Equipment, hardware and software, or a master facility at originating point in a communications system designed for centralized communications control, signal processing, and distribution that acts as a common point of connection between equipment and devices connected to a network of interconnected equipment, possessing greatest authority for allowing information to be exchanged, with whom other equipment is subordinate.
18. Microducts: All forms of air blown fiber pathways.
19. Ohm: A unit of restive measurement.
20. Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI): A measurement of power present in a received RF signal.
21. Service Provider Demarcation Point (SPDP): Not owned by LEC or service provider but designated by Government as point within facility considered the DEMARC.
22. Sound (SND): Changing air pressure to audible signals over given time span.
23. System: Specific hardware, firmware, and software, functioning together as a unit, performing task for which it was designed.
24. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB): Conductors of appropriate size (minimum 53.49 mm² [1/0 AWG]) stranded copper wire, that connect to Grounding Electrode System and route to telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and circulate to interconnect various TGBs and other locations shown on drawings.
25. Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP): A telephone system in which voice signals are converted to packets and transmitted over LAN network using Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/Internet Protocol

09-01-19

(IP). VA'S VoIP is not listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other protection functions. When VoIP system or equipment is provided instead of PBX system or equipment, each TR (STR) and DEMARC requires increased AC power provided to compensate for loss of PBX's telephone instrument line power; and, to compensate for absence of PBX's UPS capability.

26. Wide Area Network (WAN): A digital network that transcends localized LANs within a given geographic location. VA'S WAN/LAN is not nationally listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other safety functions.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the documents to extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of these documents by reference.

1. Each entity engaged in construction must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity.
2. Obtain standards directly from publication source, where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity.

B. Government Codes, Standards and Executive Orders: Refer to

<http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/cPro.asp>:

1. Federal Communications Commission, (FCC) CFR, Title 47:

Part 15	Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed RF Equipment in Safety of Life Emergency Functions and Equipment Locations
Part 47	Chapter A, Paragraphs 6.1-6.23, Access to Telecommunications Service, Telecommunications Equipment and Customer Premises Equipment
Part 58	Television Broadcast Service
Part 73	Radio and Television Broadcast Rules
Part 90	Rules and Regulations, Appendix C
Form 854	Antenna Structure Registration
Chapter XXIII	National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA, P/O Commerce, Chapter XXIII) the 'Red Book'- Chapters 7, 8 & 9

09-01-19

compliments CFR, Title 47, FCC Part 15, RF
Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of
Life" Functions & Locations

2. US Department of Agriculture, (Title 7, USC, Chapter 55, Sections 2201, 2202 & 2203: RUS 1755 Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction:
 - RUS Bull 1751F-630 Design of Aerial Cable Plants
 - RUS Bull 1751F-640 Design of Buried Cable Plant, Physical Considerations
 - RUS Bull 1751F-643 Underground Plant Design
 - RUS Bull 1751F-815 Electrical Protection of Outside Plants,
 - RUS Bull 1753F-201 Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plants (PC-4)
 - RUS Bull 1753F-401 Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)
 - RUS Bull 345-50 Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60)
 - RUS Bull 345-65 Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)
 - RUS Bull 345-72 Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)
 - RUS Bull 345-83 Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)
3. US Department of Commerce/National Institute of Standards Technology, (NIST):
 - FIPS PUB 1-1 Telecommunications Information Exchange
 - FIPS PUB 100/1 Interface between Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Circuit Terminating Equipment for operation with Packet Switched Networks, or Between Two DTEs, by Dedicated Circuit
 - FIPS PUB 140/2 Telecommunications Information Security Algorithms
 - FIPS PUB 143 General Purpose 37 Position Interface between DTE and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment
 - FIPS 160/2 Electronic Data Interchange (EDI),
 - FIPS 175 Federal Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathway and Spaces
 - FIPS 191 Guideline for the Analysis of Local Area Network Security
 - FIPS 197 Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)

09-01-19

- FIPS 199 Standards for Security Categorization of
Federal Information and Information Systems
4. US Department of Defense, (DoD):
- MIL-STD-188-110 Interoperability and Performance Standards for
Data Modems
- MIL-STD-188-114 Electrical Characteristics of Digital Interface
Circuits
- MIL-STD-188-115 Communications Timing and Synchronizations
Subsystems
- MIL-C-28883 Advanced Narrowband Digital Voice Terminals
- MIL-C-39012/21 Connectors, Receptacle, Electrical, Coaxial,
Radio Frequency, (Series BNC (Uncabled), Socket
Contact, Jam Nut Mounted, Class 2)
5. US Department of Health and Human Services:
The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996
(HIPAA) Privacy, Security and Breach Notification Rules
6. US Department of Justice:
2010 Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design
(ADAAD).
7. US Department of Labor, (DoL) - Public Law 426-62 - CFR, Title 29,
Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health
Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standards):
- Subpart 7 Approved NRTLs; obtain a copy at
[https://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/nrtllist.ht
ml.](https://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/nrtllist.html)
- Subpart 35 Compliance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code
- Subpart 36 Design and Construction Requirements for Exit
Routes
- Subpart 268 Telecommunications
- Subpart 305 Wiring Methods, Components, and Equipment for
General Use
- Subpart 508 Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility
Guidelines; technical requirement for
accessibility to buildings and facilities by
individuals with disabilities
8. US Department of Transportation, (DoT):

09-01-19

- a. Public Law 85-625, CFR, Title 49, Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration (FAA): AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars Standards for Construction of Antenna Towers, and 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration Forms.
- 9. US Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): Office of Telecommunications (OI&T), MP-6, PART VIII, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, CHAPTER 5, AUDIO, RADIO AND TELEVISION (and COMSEC) COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS: Spectrum Management and COMSEC Service (SMCS), AHJ for:
 - a. CoG, "Continuance of Government" communications guidelines and compliance.
 - b. COMSEC, "VA wide coordination and control of security classified communication assets."
 - c. COOP, "Continuance of Operations" emergency communications guidelines and compliance.
 - d. FAA, FCC, and US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration, "VA wide RF Co-ordination, Compliance and Licensing."
 - e. Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications: Cyber and Information Security Office of Cyber and Information Security, and Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
 - f. Low Voltage Special Communications Systems "Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance and Life Safety Certifications for CFM and VA Facility Low Voltage Special Communications Projects (except Fire Alarm, Telephone and Data Systems)."
 - g. SATCOM, "Satellite Communications" guidelines and compliance, and Security and Law Enforcement Systems - "Coordinates the Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance, DEA and Public Safety Certification(s) for CFM and VA Facility Security Low Voltage Special Communications and Physical Security Projects.
 - h. VHA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm

09-01-19

Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July
2004.

- i. VA's CEOSH, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
- j. Wireless and Handheld Devices, "Guidelines and Compliance,"
- k. Office of Security and Law Enforcement: VA Directive 0730 and Health Special Presidential Directive (HSPD)-12.

C. NRTL Standards: Refer to <https://www.osha.gov/laws-regs/regulations/standardnumber/1926>

- 1. Canadian Standards Association (CSA); same tests as presented by UL.
- 2. Communications Certifications Laboratory (CEL); same tests as presented by UL.
- 3. Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc., (ITSNA), formerly Edison Testing Laboratory (ETL) same tests as presented by UL).
- 4. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

1-2005	Flexible Metal Conduit
5-2011	Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-2007	Rigid Metal Conduit
44-010	Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
50-1995	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
65-2010	Wired Cabinets
83-2008	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
96-2005	Lightning Protection Components
96A-2007	Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
360-2013	Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
444-2008	Communications Cables
467-2013	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-486B-2013	Wire Connectors
486C-2013	Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-2005	Sealed Wire Connector Systems
486E-2009	Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
493-2007	Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
497/497A/497B/497C	

09-01-19

497D/497E	Protectors for Paired Conductors/Communications Circuits/Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits/coaxial circuits/voltage protections/Antenna Lead In
510-2005	Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
514A-2013	Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-2012	Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-1996	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-2011	Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-2011	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-2007	Electrical Metallic Tubing
884-2011	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings
1069-2007	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment
1242-2006	Intermediate Metal Conduit
1449-2006	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
1479-2003	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
1480-2003	Speaker Standards for Fire Alarm, Emergency, Commercial and Professional use
1666-2007	Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests
1685-2007	Vertical Tray Fire Protection and Smoke Release Test for Electrical and Fiber Optic Cables
1861-2012	Communication Circuit Accessories
1863-2013	Standard for Safety, communications Circuits Accessories
1865-2007	Standard for Safety for Vertical-Tray Fire Protection and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables
2024-2011	Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways
2024-2014	Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways
2196-2001	Standard for Test of Fire Resistive Cable

09-01-19

60950-1 ed. 2-2014 Information Technology Equipment Safety

D. Industry Standards:

1. Advanced Television Systems Committee (ATSC):

- A/53 Part 1: 2013 ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 1,
Digital Television System
- A/53 Part 2: 2011 ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 2,
RF/Transmission System Characteristics
- A/53 Part 3: 2013 ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 3,
Service Multiplex and Transport System
Characteristics
- A/53 Part 4: 2009 ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 4, MPEG-
2 Video System Characteristics
- A/53 Part 5: 2014 ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 5, AC-3
Audio System Characteristics
- A/53 Part 6: 2014 ATSC digital Television Standard, Part 6,
Enhanced AC-3 Audio System Characteristics

2. American Institute of Architects (AIA): 2006 Guidelines for Design &
Construction of Health Care Facilities.

3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

- A17.1 (2013) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
Includes Requirements for Elevators,
Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material
Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer
Devices
- 17.3 (2011) Safety Code for Existing Elevators and
Escalators
- 17.4 (2009) Guide for Emergency Personnel
- 17.5 (2011) Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment

4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- B1 (2001) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper
Wire
- B8 (2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,
or Soft

09-01-19

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| D1557 (2012) | Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
56,000 ft-lbf/ft ³ (2,700 kN-m/m ³) |
| D2301 (2004) | Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape |
| B258-02 (2008) | Standard Specification for Standard Nominal Diameters and Cross-Sectional Areas of AWG Sizes of Solid Round Wires Used as Electrical Conductors |
| D709-01 (2007) | Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials |
| D4566 (2008) | Standard Test Methods for Electrical Performance Properties of Insulations and Jackets for Telecommunications Wire and Cable |
5. American Telephone and Telegraph Corporation (AT&T) - Obtain following AT&T Publications at <https://ebiznet.sbc.com/sbcnebs/>
- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| ATT-TP-76200 (2013) | Network Equipment and Power Grounding, Environmental, and Physical Design Requirements |
| ATT-TP-76300 (2012) | Merged AT&T Affiliate Companies Installation Requirements |
| ATT-TP-76305 (2013) | Common Systems Cable and Wire Installation and Removal Requirements - Cable Racks and Raceways |
| ATT-TP-76306 (2009) | Electrostatic Discharge Control |
| ATT-TP-76400 (2012) | Detail Engineering Requirements |
| ATT-TP-76402 (2013) | AT&T Raised Access Floor Engineering and Installation Requirements |
| ATT-TP-76405 (2011) | Technical Requirements for Supplemental Cooling Systems in Network Equipment Environments |
| ATT-TP-76416 (2011) | Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Network Facilities |
| ATT-TP-76440 (2005) | Ethernet Specification |
| ATT-TP-76450 (2013) | Common Systems Equipment Interconnection Standards for AT&T Network Equipment Spaces |
| ATT-TP-76461 (2008) | Fiber Optic Cleaning |
| ATT-TP-76900 (2010) | AT&T Installation Testing Requirement |

09-01-19

- ATT-TP-76911 (1999) AT&T LEC Technical Publication Notice
6. British Standards Institution (BSI):
- BS EN 50109-2 Hand Crimping Tools - Tools for The Crimp Termination of Electric Cables and Wires for Low Frequency and Radio Frequency Applications - All Parts & Sections. October 1997
7. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI):
- ANSI/BICSI 002-2011 Data Center Design and Implementation Best Practices
- ANSI/BICSI 004-2012 Information Technology Systems Design and Implementation Best Practices for Healthcare Institutions and Facilities
- ANSI/NECA/BICSI 568-2006 Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
- NECA/BICSI 607-2011 Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings
- ANSI/BICSI 005-2013 Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) System Design and Implementation Best Practices
8. Electronic Components Assemblies and Materials Association, (ECA).
- ECA EIA/RS-270 (1973) Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices - Recommended Procedures for User Certification
- EIA/ECA 310-E (2005) Cabinets, and Associated Equipment
9. Facility Guidelines Institute: 2010 Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities.
10. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):
- ANSI/ICEA
- S-84-608-2010 Telecommunications Cable, Filled Polyolefin Insulated Copper Conductor, S-87-640 (2011) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable
- S-98-688 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors
- S-99-689 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors

09-01-19

- S-116-732 (2019) Category 6A Individually Unshielded Twisted Pairs, Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for Use in LAN Communication Wiring Systems
11. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- ISSN 0739-5175 March-April 2008 Engineering in Medicine and Biology Magazine, IEEE (Volume: 27, Issue:2) Medical Grade-Mission Critical-Wireless Networks
- IEEE C2-2012 National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
- C62.41.2-2002/
- Cor 1-2012 IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits 4)
- C62.45-2002 IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- 81-2012 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System
- 100-1992 IEEE the New IEEE Standards Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
- 602-2007 IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Systems in Health Care Facilities
- 1100-2005 IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment
12. International Code Council:
- AC193 (2014) Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements
13. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
- ISO/TR 21730 (2007) Use of Mobile Wireless Communication and Computing Technology in Healthcare Facilities - Recommendations for Electromagnetic Compatibility (Management of Unintentional Electromagnetic Interference) with Medical Devices
14. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

09-01-19

NEMA 250 (2008)	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)
ANSI C62.61 (1993)	American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits
ANSI/NEMA FB 1 (2012)	Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing EMT) and Cable
ANSI/NEMA OS 1 (2009)	Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA SB 19 (R2007)	NEMA Installation Guide for Nurse Call Systems
TC 3 (2004)	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 2 (2006)	Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
15. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):	
70E-2015	Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
70-2014	National Electrical Code (NEC)
72-2013	National Fire Alarm Code
75-2013	Standard for the Fire Protection of Information Technological Equipment
76-2012	Recommended Practice for the Fire Protection of Telecommunications Facilities
77-2014	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
90A-2015	Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
99-2015	Health Care Facilities Code
101-2015	Life Safety Code
241	Safeguarding construction, alteration and Demolition Operations
255-2006	Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
262 - 2011	Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces
780-2014	Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

09-01-19

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| 1221-2013 | Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Emergency Services Communications Systems |
| 5000-2015 | Building Construction and Safety Code |
16. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
 17. Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE):
ANSI/SCTE 15 2006 Specification for Trunk, Feeder and Distribution Coaxial Cable
 18. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA):

TIA-120 Series	Telecommunications Land Mobile communications (APCO/Project 25) (January 2014)
TIA TSB-140	Additional Guidelines for Field-Testing Length, Loss and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems (2004)
TIA TSB-162-A	Telecommunications Cabling Guidelines for Wireless Access Points (2013)
TIA-222-G	Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas (2014)
TIA/EIA-423-B	Electrical Characteristics of Unbalanced Voltage Digital Interface Circuits (2012)
TIA-455-C	General Requirements for Standard Test Procedures for Optical Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and other Fiber Optic Components (August 2014)
TIA-455-53-A	FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution Measurements for Multimode Graded-Index Optical Fibers in Fiber Assemblies (Long Length) (September 2001)
TIA-455-61-A	FOTP-61 Measurement of Fiber of Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR (July 2003)
TIA-472D000-B	Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use (July 2007)

09-01-19

ANSI/TIA-492-B	62.5- μ Core Diameter/125- μ m Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers (November 2009)
ANSI/TIA-492AAAB-A	50- μ m Core Diameter/125- μ m Cladding Diameter Class IA Graded-Index Multimode Optically Optimized American Standard Fibers (November 2009
TIA-492CAAA	Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion- Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers (September 2002)
TIA-492E000	Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero- Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1,550 nm Window (September 2002)
TIA-526-7-B	Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant - OFSTP-7 (December 2008)
TIA-526.14-A	Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant - SFSTP-14 (August 1998)
TIA-568	Revision/Edition: C Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set: (TIA- 568-C.0-2 Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises (2012), TIA-568-C.1-1 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements (2012), TIA-568-C.2 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard-Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components (2009), TIA-568-C.3-1 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, (2011) AND TIA-568-C.4 Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard (2011) with addendums and erratas
TIA-569	Revision/Edition C Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (March 2013)
TIA-574	Position Non-Synchronous Interface between Data Terminal equipment and Data Circuit Terminating

09-01-19

	Equipment Employing Serial Binary Interchange (May 2003)
TIA/EIA-590-A	Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant (July 2001)
TIA-598-D	Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding (January 2005)
TIA-604-10	Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (August 2008)
ANSI/TIA-606-B	Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure (2012)
TIA-607-B	Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) For Customer Premises (January 2013)
TIA-613	High Speed Serial Interface for Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment (September 2005)
ANSI/TIA-758-B	Customer-owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (April 2012)
ANSI/TIA-862-A	Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard (April 2011)
TIA-942-A	Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers (March 2014)
TIA-1152	Requirements for Field Testing Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling (November 2016)
TIA-1179	Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (July 2010)

1.4 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred in singular number (such as " rack"), reference applies to as many such devices as are required to complete installation.

1.5 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Order of Precedence: FAR Clause 52.236-21, VAAR Clause 852.236-71.
 - 1. Field Cutting and Patching: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

09-01-19

2. Additional submittal requirements: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
3. Control of environmental pollution and damage for air, water, and land resources: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
4. Requirements for non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
5. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
6. Sealant and caulking materials and their application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
7. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
8. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
9. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
10. Conduit and boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
11. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
12. Underground ducts, raceways, precast manholes and pull boxes: Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.
13. Lightning protection: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
14. General requirements common to more than one section in Division 28: Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
15. Conductors and cables for electronic safety and security systems: Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
16. Low impedance path to ground for electronic safety and security system ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

09-01-19

17. Conduits and partitioned telecommunications raceways for Electronic Safety and Security systems: Section 27 05 33, Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.
18. Physical Access Control System field-installed controllers connected by data transmission network: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS DETECTION.
19. Video surveillance system cameras, data transmission wiring, and control stations with associated equipment: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
20. Duress-panic alarms, emergency phones or call boxes, intercom systems, data transmission wiring and associated equipment: Section 28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
21. Alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Assign a single communications project manager to serve as point of contact for Government, contractor, and design professional.
- B. Be proactive in scheduling work.
 1. Use of premises is restricted at times directed by COR.
 2. Movement of materials: Unload materials and equipment delivered to site. Pay costs for rigging, hoisting, lowering and moving equipment on and around site, in building or on roof.
 3. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
 4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of materials and equipment for efficient flow of Work. Plan for large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in building.
 5. Coordinate connection of materials, equipment, and systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies; provide required connection for each service.
 6. Initiate and maintain discussion regarding schedule for ceiling construction and install cables to meet that schedule.

09-01-19

C. Communications Project Manager Responsibilities:

1. Assume responsibility for overall telecommunications system integration and coordination of work among trades, subcontractors, and authorized system installers.
2. Coordinate with related work indicated on drawings or specified.
3. Manage work related to telecommunications system installation in a manner approved by manufacturer.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Provide parts list including quantity of spare parts.
- C. Provide manufacturer product information. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation.
- D. Provide Source Quality Control Submittal:
 1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of warranty maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name, contact information and OEM credentials in certification.
 2. Submit written certification from OEM that wiring, and connection diagrams meet Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, these specifications, and Joint Commission requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by OEM for the proper performance of system.
 3. Pre-acceptance Certification: Certification in accordance with procedure outlined in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and specific Division 27 qualification documentation.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Submit three installations of similar size and complexity furnished and installed by installer; include:
 1. Installation location and name.
 2. Owner's name and contact information including address, telephone and email.
 3. Date of project start and date of final acceptance.
 4. System project number.

09-01-19

5. Three paragraphs descriptions of each system related to this project; include function, operation, and installation.
- F. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or conduit.
- G. Test Equipment List:
 1. Supply test equipment of accuracy better than parameters to be tested.
 2. Submit test equipment list including make and model number:
 - a. ANSI/TIA-1152 Level IIIe twisted pair cabling test instrument.
 - b. Fiber optic insertion loss power meter with light source.
 - c. Optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR).
 - d. Volt-Ohm meter.
 - e. Digital camera.
 - f. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).
 - g. Signal level meter.
 - h. Time domain reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
 - i. Spectrum analyzer.
 - j. Color video monitor with audio capability.
 - k. Video waveform monitor.
 - l. Video vector scope.
 - m. 100 MHz oscilloscope with video adapters.
 3. Supply only test equipment with a calibration tag from Government-accepted calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to test.
 4. Provide sample test and evaluation reports.
- H. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Telecommunications Space Plans/Elevations: Provide enlarged floor plans of telecommunication spaces indicating layout of equipment and devices, including receptacles and grounding provisions. Submit detailed plan views and elevations of telecommunication spaces showing racks, termination blocks, and cable paths. Include following rooms:
 - a. Telecommunications rooms.

09-01-19

- b. Building Entrance Facility.
- 2. Logical Drawings: Provide logical riser or schematic drawings for all systems.
 - a. Provide riser diagrams systems and interconnection drawings for equipment assemblies; show termination points and identify wiring connections.
- 3. Access Panel Schedule on Submittal Drawings: Coordinate and prepare a location, size, and function schedule of access panels required to fully service equipment.
- I. Provide sustainable design submittals.
- J. Furnish electronic certified test reports to COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of tests.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide following closeout submittals prior to project closeout date:
 - 1. Warranty certificate.
 - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements such as low voltage certificate of inspection.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Instruction manuals and software that are a part of system.
- B. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Prepare a hardcopy manual for each system and equipment specified.
 - 2. Furnish an electronic copy on cd/dvd in PDF format or equivalent accepted by COR.
 - 3. Furnish complete manual as specified in specification section, fifteen days prior to performance of systems or equipment test.
 - 4. Furnish remaining manuals prior to final completion.
 - 5. Identify storage drive "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL" and system name.
 - 6. Include VA Project number and Project title, contact information and emergency service numbers of each subcontractor installing system or equipment and local representatives for system or equipment.
 - 7. Provide a Table of Contents and assemble files to conform to Table of Contents.
 - 8. Operation and Maintenance Data includes:
 - a. Approved shop drawing for each item of equipment.

09-01-19

- b. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of equipment.
 - c. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - d. Description of function of each principal item of equipment.
 - e. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - f. Safety precautions.
 - g. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - h. Test Results and testing methods.
 - i. Performance data.
 - j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis to be placed on use of special tools and instruments. Indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - k. Warranty documentation indicating end date and equipment protected under warranty.
 - l. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of equipment, including addresses and certified personnel qualifications.
- C. Record Wiring Diagrams:
- 1. Red Line Drawings: Keep one E1 size 76.2 x 106.7 cm (30 inches x 42 inches) set of floor plans showing installation progress marked and backbone cable labels noted. Make these drawings available for examination during construction meetings or field inspections.
 - 2. General Drawing Specifications: Detail and elevation drawings to be E1 size 76.2 x 106.7 cm (30 inches x 42 inches) with a minimum scale of 0.375 cm = 30.48 cm (1/8 inch = 12 inches). ER, TR and other enlarged detail floor plan drawings to be E1 size 76.2 x 106.7 cm (30" x 42") with a minimum scale of 0.375 cm = 30.48 cm (1/8 inch = 12 inches). Building composite floor plan drawings to be E1 size 76.2 x 106.7 cm (30 inches x 42 inches) with a minimum scale of 0.375 cm = 30.48 cm (1/8 inch = 1' 0 inch).
 - 3. Building Composite Floor Plans: Provide building floor plans showing work area outlet locations and configuration, types of jacks, distance for each cable, and cable routing locations.
 - 4. Floor plans to include:

09-01-19

- a. Final room numbers and actual backbone cabling and pathway locations and labeling.
 - b. Inputs and outputs of equipment identified according to labels installed on cables and equipment.
 - c. Device locations with labels.
 - d. Conduit.
 - e. Head-end equipment.
 - f. Wiring diagram.
 - g. Labeling and administration documentation.
5. Submit Record Wiring Diagrams within five business days after final cable testing.
 6. Deliver Record Wiring Diagrams as CAD files in .dwg formats as determined by COR.
 7. Deliver two complete sets of electronic record wiring diagrams to COR on portable storage drive.
- D. Service Qualifications: Submit name and contact information of service organizations providing service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification service is needed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS (NOT USED)

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer must produce, as a principal product, the equipment and material specified for this project, and have manufactured item for at least three years.
- B. Product and System Qualification:
1. OEM must have three installations of equipment submitted presently in operation of similar size and type as this project, that have continuously operated for a minimum of three years.
 2. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation before approval.
 3. Authorized representative of OEM must be responsible for design, satisfactory operation of installed system, and certification.
- C. Trade Contractor Qualifications: Trade contractor must have completed three or more installations of similar systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identify these installations as a part of submittal.

09-01-19

- D. System Supplier Qualifications: System supplier must be authorized by OEM to warranty installed equipment.
- E. Telecommunications technicians assigned to system must be trained and certified by OEM on installation and testing of system; provide written evidence of current OEM certifications for installers.
- F. Manufactured Products:
 - 1. Comply with FAR clause 52.236-5 for material and workmanship.
 - 2. When more than one unit of same class of equipment is required, units must be product of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - a. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - b. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, to assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - c. Provide compatible components for assembly and intended service.
 - d. Constituent parts which are similar must be product of a single manufacturer.
 - 4. Identify factory wiring on equipment being furnished and on wiring diagrams.
- G. Testing Agencies: Government reserves the option of witnessing factory tests. Notify COR minimum 45 working days prior to manufacturer performing the factory tests.
 - 1. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, contractor is liable for additional expenses, including expenses of Government.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Government's approval of submittals must be obtained for equipment and material before delivery to job site.
 - 2. Deliver and store materials to job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers for COR to inventory cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:

09-01-19

1. Equipment and materials must be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - a. Store and protect equipment in a manner that precludes damage or loss, including theft.
 - b. Protect painted surfaces with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equivalent.
 - c. Protect enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, against entry of foreign matter during installation; vacuum clean both inside and outside before testing and operating.

C. Coordinate storage.

1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where variations from documents are requested in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, connecting work and related components must include additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.
- B. A contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted because of field conditions pursuant to FAR 52.236-2 and FAR 52.236-3; a contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted for additional work required for complete and usable construction and systems pursuant to FAR 52.246-12.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except as follows:
 1. Warranty material and equipment to be free from defects, workmanship, and remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of system by Government; provide OEM's equipment warranty document to COR.
 2. Government maintenance personnel must have ability to contact OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time; contractor and OEM must provide this capability.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

09-01-19

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Provide communications spaces and pathways conforming to TIA 569, at a minimum.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide laminated black phenolic resin with a white core nameplate with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) high engraved lettering.
- B. Nameplates furnished by manufacturer as standard catalog items unless other method of identification is indicated.

2.3 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Underground Warning: Standard 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type; red with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW", orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" or orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", as applicable.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Provide non-hardening or forming adhesive coating cable lubricants suitable for cable jacket material and raceway.

2.5 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. Provide flexible, conformable fabric tape of organic composition and coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. Tape must be self-extinguishing and cannot support combustion; arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. Tape cannot deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus; and tape must be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. Application must withstand a 200-ampere arc for minimum 30 seconds.
- E. Securing Tape: Glass cloth electrical tape minimum 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

2.6 UNDERGROUND CABLES

- A. Provide buried closure suitable for enclosing a straight, butt, and branch splice in a container into which can be poured an encapsulating compound.
- B. Provide closure of adequate strength to protect splice and maintain cable shield electrical continuity in buried environment.

09-01-19

- C. Provide re-enterable encapsulating compound maintaining chemical stability of closure.
- D. Provide filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.
- E. Provide gel filled cable meeting requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390 RUS 1755.890.
- F. In Vault or Manhole:
 - 1. Provide underground closure suitable to house a straight, butt, and branch splice in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound.
 - 2. Closure must be suitable thermoplastic, thermo-set, or stainless-steel material supplying structural strength to pass mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or maintenance hole (manhole) environment.
- G. Re-Enterable Encapsulating Compound: Product maintaining chemical stability of closure.
- H. Provide gel-filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.

2.7 AERIAL (ABOVEGROUND) ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide aboveground enclosures constructed of minimum 2.108 mm (14 gauge) steel ultraviolet resistant PVC and acceptable for pole mounting in accordance with RUS 1755.
- B. Size enclosures and install marker.
- C. Secure covers to prevent unauthorized entry.
- D. Provide gel filled cable meeting requirements of ICEA S-99-689 ICEA S-98-688 and RUS 1755.390; except, Figure 8 distribution wire suitable for aerial installation with:
 - 1. 26,700 N (6,000 pound); or
 - 2. 6,000-pound Class A galvanized steel; or
 - 3. 26,700 N (6,000 pound) aluminum-clad steel strand.

2.8 TEMPORARY TIP PATHS (OVERHEAD TRACKS, ROAD/PATH BRIDGES, ETC.)

- A. Provide for copper, fiber optic, RF, coaxial and designated electronic system cables to maintain facility communications service during construction and install to not present a pedestrian and traffic (including construction) safety hazard.
- B. TIP temporary cable installations are not required to meet industry standards; but each must be reviewed and accepted by COR with

09-01-19

concurrences by OI&T and facility safety officer, prior to installation.

1. Be responsible for work associated with each temporary TIP path installation, required by system design and its removal when determined no longer necessary.
2. Survey outside TIP locations usually encountered, including roads, driveways, marked paths, high traffic passageways or personnel walkways, and provide COR with a plan for temporary paths.

2.9 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Panels: 304 mm x 304 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) , or size allowed by location to provide optimum access to equipment for maintenance and service.
- B. Provide access panels and doors as required to allow service of materials and equipment that require inspection, replacement, repair or service.
- C. Provide access panels where items installed require access and are concealed in floor, wall, furred space or above ceiling; ceilings consisting of lay-in, or removable splined tiles do not require access panels.
- D. Provide access panels with same fire rating classification as surface penetrated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Penetrations and Sleeves:
 1. Lay out penetration and sleeve openings in advance, to permit provision in work.
 2. Set sleeves in forms before concrete is poured.
 3. Set sleeves prior to installation of structure for passage of pipes, conduit, ducts, etc.
 4. Provide sleeves and packing materials at penetrations of foundations, walls, slabs, partitions, and floors.
 5. Make sleeves that penetrate outside walls, basement slabs, footings, and beams waterproof.
 6. Fill slots, sleeves and other openings in floors or walls if not used.

09-01-19

- a. Fill spaces in openings after installation of conduit or cable.
 - b. Provide fill for floor penetrations to prevent passage of water, smoke, fire, and fumes.
 - c. Provide fire resistant fill in rated floors and walls, to prevent passage of air, smoke and fumes.
7. Install sleeves through floors watertight and extend minimum 50.8 mm (2 inches) above floor surface.
 8. Match and set sleeves flush with adjoining floor, ceiling, and wall finishes where raceways passing through openings are exposed in finished rooms.
 9. Annular space between conduit and sleeve must be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 10. Do not provide sleeves for slabs-on-grade, unless specified or indicated otherwise.
 11. Comply with requirements for firestopping, for sleeves through rated fire walls and smoke partitions.
 12. Do not support piping risers or conduit on sleeves.
 13. Identify unused sleeves and slots for future installation. Fire seal all open conduits and penetrations.
 14. Provide core drilling if walls are poured or otherwise constructed without sleeves and wall penetration is required; do not penetrate structural members.
- B. Core Drilling:
1. Avoid core drilling whenever possible.
 2. Coordinate openings with other trades and utilities and prevent damage to structural reinforcement.
 3. Investigate existing conditions in vicinity of required opening prior to coring.
 4. Protect areas from damage.
- C. Verification of In-Place Conditions:
1. Verify location, use and status of all material, equipment, and utilities that are specified, indicated, or determined necessary for removal.
 - a. Verify materials, equipment, and utilities to be removed are inactive, not required, or in use after completion of project.

09-01-19

- b. Replace with equivalent any material, equipment and utilities that were removed by contractor that are required to be left in place.
- 2. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Government or others unless permitted under following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services, according to requirements indicated:
 - a. Notify COR in writing at least 21 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - b. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Government's written permission.
- D. Provide suspended platforms, strap hangers, brackets, shelves, stands or legs for floor, wall and ceiling mounting of equipment as required.
- E. Provide steel supports and hardware for installation of hangers, anchors, guides, and other support hardware.
- F. Obtain and analyze catalog data, weights, and other pertinent data required for coordination of equipment support provisions and installation.
- G. Verify site conditions and dimensions of equipment to ensure access for proper installation of equipment without disassembly that would void warranty.
- H. Obtain or conduct a WI-Fi heat map study to determine number and location of Wireless Access Points (WAPs) to ensure complete coverage of facility.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Coordinate systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
- B. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings.
- C. Conform to VAAR 852.236.91 arrangements indicated, recognizing that work may be shown in diagrammatic form or have been impracticable to detail all items because of variances in manufacturers' methods of achieving specified results.
- D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed in both exposed and un-exposed spaces.

09-01-19

- E. Install equipment according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- F. Install wiring and cabling between equipment and related devices.
- G. Install cabling, wiring, and equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference of adjacent other installations.
- H. Provide access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- I. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for wiring, cabling, and equipment installations.
- J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide maximum headroom and access for service and maintenance as possible.
- K. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
- L. Avoid interference with structure and with work or other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing doors and passageways to satisfaction of COR and code requirements.
- M. Install equipment and cabling to distribute equipment loads on building structural members provided for equipment support under other sections; install and support roof-mounted equipment on structural steel or roof curbs as appropriate.
- N. Provide supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, devices and materials for a complete installation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Locate equipment as close as practical to locations shown on drawings.
- B. Note locations of equipment requiring access on record drawings.
- C. Access and Access Panels: Verify access panel locations and construction with COR.
- D. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where Government determines that contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment must be removed and reinstalled as directed and without additional cost to Government.

09-01-19

2. Refer to Section 27 11 00, COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS for communication equipment cabinet assembly.
3. Refer to Section 27 11 00, COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS for equipment labeling.

3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Secure identification signs with screws.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Perform cutting and patching according to contract general requirements and as follows:
 1. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
 2. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of equipment and materials required to uncover existing infrastructure in order to provide access for correction of improperly installed existing or new work.
 3. Remove and replace defective work.
 4. Remove and replace non-conforming work.
- B. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected equipment, components, and materials, including removal of material, equipment, devices, and other items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by new work.
- C. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- D. Protect adjacent installations during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Protect structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- F. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for original installation and experienced installers.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide work according to VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-5.
- B. Provide minimum clearances and work required for compliance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), and manufacturers' instructions; comply with additional requirements indicated for access and clearances.
- C. Verify all field conditions and dimensions that affect selection and provision of materials and equipment, and provide any disassembly,

09-01-19

reassembly, relocation, demolition, cutting and patching required to provide work specified or indicated, including relocation and reinstallation of existing wiring and equipment.

1. Protect facility, equipment, and wiring from damage.

D. Submit written notice that:

1. Project has been inspected for compliance with documents.
2. Work has been completed in accordance with documents.

E. Non-Conforming Work: Conduct project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and acceptance testing and demonstrations after verification of system operation and completeness by Contractor.

F. For project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and testing/demonstrations that require more than one site visit by COR or design professional to verify project compliance for same material or equipment, Government reserves right to obtain compensation from contractor to defray cost of additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies and incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with project provisions.

1. CO will notify contractor, of hourly rates and travel expenses for additional site visits and will issue an invoice to Contractor for additional site visits.
2. Contractor is not eligible for extensions of project schedule or additional charges resulting from additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies/incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with Project provisions.

G. Tests:

1. Interim inspection is required at approximately 50 percent of installation.
2. Request inspection 21 working days prior to interim inspection start date by notifying COR in writing; this inspection must verify equipment and system being provided adheres to installation, mechanical and technical requirements of construction documents.
3. Inspection to be conducted by OEM and factory-certified contractor representative, and witnessed by COR and facility representatives.

09-01-19

4. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL listing labels and markings are fixed in place.
5. Verify cabling terminations in DEMARC, MCR, TER, SCC, ECC, TRs and head end rooms, workstation locations and TCO adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with TIA standards.
6. Visually confirm minimum CAT 6A cable marking at TCOs, CCSs locations, patch cords and origination locations.
7. Review entire communications circulating ground system, each TGB and grounding connection, grounding electrode and outside lightning protection system.
8. Review cable tray, conduit and path/wire way installation practice.
9. OEM and contractor to perform:
 - a. Fiber optical cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
 - b. Baseband cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
10. Relocate failed cable reels to a secured location for inventory, as directed by COR, and then remove from project site within two working days; provide COR with written confirmation of defective cable reels removal from project site.
11. Provide results of interim inspections to COR.
12. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, additional interim inspections could be required until deficiencies are corrected, before permitting further system installation.
 - a. Additional inspections are scheduled at direction of COR.
 - b. Re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections, must be part of system's Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test.
 - c. The interim inspection cannot affect the system's completion date unless directed by COR.
13. General Contractor will ensure test documents become a part of system's official documentation package in the O&M Manuals.

09-01-19

H. Pretesting: Re-align, re-balance, sweep, re-adjust and clean entire system and leave system working for a "break-in" period, upon completing installation of system and prior to Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test. System RF transmitting equipment must not be connected to keying or control lines during "break-in" period.

1. Pretesting Procedure:

- a. Verify systems are fully operational and meet performance requirements, utilizing accepted test equipment and spectrum analyzer.
 - b. Pretest and verify system functions and performance requirements conform to construction documents and, that no unwanted physical, aural and electronic effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise are present.
2. Measure and record signal, aural and control carrier levels of each DAS RF, voice and data channel, at each of the following minimum points in system:
- a. ENTR.
 - b. MCR interconnections.
 - c. TR interconnections.
 - d. System interfaces in locations listed herein.
 - e. HE interconnections.
 - f. System and lightning ground interconnections.
 - g. Communications circulating ground system.
 - h. UPS areas.
 - i. Each general floor areas.
3. Provide recorded system pretest measurements and certification that the system is ready for formal acceptance test to COR.

I. Acceptance Test:

1. Schedule an acceptance test date after system has been pretested, and pretest results and certification submitted to COR.
2. Give COR 21 working days written notice prior to date test is expected to begin; include expected duration of time for test in notification.
3. Test in the presence of the following:
 - a. COR.
 - b. OEM representatives.

09-01-19

c. Facility:

- 1) FMS Service Chief, Bio-Medical Engineering and facility representatives.
 - 2) OI&T Service Chief and OI&T representatives.
4. Test system utilizing accepted test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life and Public Safety compliance, FCC, NRTL, NFPA and OSHA compliance.
- a. Rate system as acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of test; make only minor adjustments and connections required to show proof of performance.
- 1) Demonstrate and verify that system complies with performance requirements under operating conditions.
 - 2) Failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired within four hours, terminates acceptance test of that portion of system.
 - 3) Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs is cause for entire system to be declared unacceptable.
 - 4) If system is declared unacceptable, retesting must be rescheduled at convenience of Government and costs borne by the contractor.

J. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection: The test team representatives must tour major areas to determine system and sub-systems are completely and properly installed and are ready for acceptance testing.
2. A system inventory including available spare parts must be taken at this time.
3. Each item of installed equipment must be re-checked to ensure appropriate NRTL (i.e., UL) certification listing labels are affixed.
4. Confirm that deficiencies reported during Interim Inspections and Pretesting are corrected prior to start of Acceptance Test.
5. Inventory system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, pretest results.

09-01-19

6. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of specifications is grounds for terminating testing and to schedule re-testing.

K. Operational Test:

1. Individual Item Test: Facility BIOMED and OIT will select items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of system has been tested and found to meet requirements of the construction documents.

2. Government's Condition of Acceptance of System Language:

- a. Without Acceptance: Until system fully meets conditions of construction documents, system's ownership, use, operation and warranty commences at Government's final acceptance date.
- b. With Conditional Acceptance: Stating conditions that need to be addressed by contractor or OEM and stating system's use and operation to commence immediately while its warranty commences only at Government's agreed final extended acceptance date.
- c. With Full Acceptance: Stating system's ownership, use, operation and warranty to immediately commence at Government's agreed to date of final acceptance.

- L. Acceptance Test Conclusion: Reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with COR, after COR and BIOMED/OIT jointly agree to results of the test, using the generated punch list or discrepancy list. Perform retesting to comply with these specifications at contractor's expense.

M. Proof of Performance Certification:

1. Validate items with COR needing to be provided to complete project contract (i.e., charts & diagrams, manuals, spare parts, system warranty documents executed, etc.) and provide to COR.
2. If system is declared unacceptable without conditions, rescheduled testing expenses are to be borne by contractor.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from project site and clean work area, prior to final inspection and acceptance of work.
- B. Put building and premises in neat and clean condition.
- C. Remove debris on a daily basis.

09-01-19

- D. Remove unused material, during progress of work.
- E. Perform cleaning and washing required to provide acceptable appearance and operation of equipment to satisfaction of COR.
- F. Clean exterior surface of all equipment, including concrete residue, dirt, and paint residue, after completion of project.
- G. Perform final cleaning prior to project acceptance by COR.
- H. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris; touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.
- I. Clean devices internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- J. Tighten wiring connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings, to include lugs, screws and bolts according to equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. In absence of published connection or terminal torque values, comply with torque values specified in UL 486A-486B.

3.8 TRAINING

- A. Provide training in accordance with subsection, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide training for equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. Develop and submit training schedule for approval by COR, at least 30 days prior to planned training.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protection of Fireproofing:
 - 1. Install clips, hangers, clamps, supports and other attachments to surfaces to be fireproofed, if possible, prior to start of spray fireproofing work.
 - 2. Install conduits and other items that would interfere with proper application of fireproofing after completion of spray fire proofing work.
 - 3. Patch and repair fireproofing damaged due to cutting or course of work must be performed by installer of fireproofing and paid for by trade responsible for damage.
- B. Maintain equipment and systems until final acceptance.

09-01-19

C. Ensure adequate protection of equipment and material during
installation and shutdown and during delays pending final test of
systems and equipment because of seasonal conditions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section identifies common and general grounding and bonding requirements of communication installations and applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Requirements for a lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- B. Low voltage wiring: Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Provide plan indicating location of system grounding electrode connections and routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Closeout Submittals: In addition to Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide the following:
 - 1. Certified test reports of ground resistance.
 - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit following to COR:
 - a. Certification materials and installation is in accordance with construction documents.
 - b. Certification complete installation has been installed and tested.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
 - 1. Provide UL 83 insulated stranded copper equipment grounding conductors, except for solid copper conductors for sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller. Identify all grounding conductors with continuous green insulation color, except identify wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger per NEC.

06-01-15

2. Provide ASTM B8 bare stranded copper bonding conductors, except for ASTM B1 solid bare copper for wire sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller.

B. Ground Rods:

1. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
2. Provide quantity of rods required to obtain specified ground resistance.

C. Splices and Termination Components: Provide components meeting or exceeding UL 467 and clearly marked with manufacturer's name, catalog number, and permitted conductor sizes.

D. Telecommunication System Ground Busbars:

1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB):

- a. 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick solid copper bar.
- b. Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) high and length sized in accordance application requirements and future growth of minimum 510 mm (20 inches) long.
- c. Minimum thirty predrilled attachment points (two rows of fifteen each) for attaching standard sized two-hole grounding lugs.
 - 1) 27 lugs with 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) hole centers.
 - 2) 3 lugs with 25.4 mm (1 inch) hole centers.
- d. Wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators for 100 mm (4 inches) standoff from wall.
- e. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.

2. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB):

- a. 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick solid copper bar.
- b. Minimum 50 mm (2 inches) high and length sized in accordance application requirements and future growth of minimum 300 mm long (12 inches) long.
- c. Minimum nine predrilled attachment points (one row) for attaching standard sized two-hole grounding lugs.
 - 1) 6 lugs with 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) hole centers.
 - 2) 3 lugs with 25.4 mm (1 inch) hole centers.
- d. Wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators for 100 mm (4 inches) standoff from wall.
- e. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.

E. Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars:

06-01-15

1. Solid copper ground bars designed for horizontal mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:
 - a. 4.7 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) high hard-drawn electrolytic tough pitch 110 alloy copper bar.
 - b. 482 mm (19 inches) or 584 mm (23 inches) EIA/ECA-310-E rack mounting width (as required) for mounting on racks or cabinets.
 - c. Eight 6-32 tapped ground mounting holes on 25.4 mm (1 inch) intervals.
 - d. Four 7.1 mm (0.281 inch) holes for attachment of two-hole grounding lugs.
 - e. Copper splice bar of same material to transition between adjoining racks.
 - f. Two each 12-24 x 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) copper-plated steel screws and flat washers for attachment to rack or cabinet.
 - g. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
2. Solid copper ground bars designed for vertical mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:
 - a. 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick by 17 mm (0.68 inch) wide tinned copper strip.
 - b. 1997 mm (78 inches) high for mounting vertically on full height racks.
 - c. Holes punched on 15.875 mm-15.875 mm-12.7 mm (5/8"-5/8"-1/2") alternating vertical centers to match EIA/ECA-310-E Universal Hole Pattern for a 45 RMU rack.
 - d. Three #12-24 zinc-plated thread forming hex washer head installation screws, an abrasive pad and antioxidant joint compound.
 - e. NRTL listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
- F. Ground Terminal Blocks: Provide screw lug-type terminal blocks at equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted.
 1. Electroplated tin aluminum extrusion.
 2. Accept conductors ranging from #14 AWG through 2/0.
 3. Hold conductors in place by two stainless steel set screws.
 4. Two 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) centers to allow secure two-bolt attachment.

06-01-15

- 5. Listed as a wire connector.
- G. Splice Case Ground Accessories: Provide splice case grounding and bonding accessories manufactured by splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.
- H. Irreversible Compression Lugs:
 - 1. Electroplated tinned copper.
 - 2. Two holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) or 25.4 mm (1 inch) centers.
 - 3. Sized to fit the specific size conductor.
 - 4. Listed as wire connectors.
- I. Antioxidant Joint Compound: Oxide inhibiting joint compound for copper-to-copper connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Exterior Equipment Grounding: Bond exterior metallic components (including masts and cabinets), antennas, satellite dishes, towers, raceways, primary telecommunications protector/arresters, secondary surge protection, waveguides, cable shields, down conductors and other conductive items to directly to Intersystem Bonding Termination.
- B. Install telecommunications bonding backbone conductor throughout building via telecommunications backbone pathways effectively bonding all interior telecommunications grounding busbars in telecommunications rooms, to telecommunications main grounding busbar in first floor TR after testing bond to verify bonding conductor for telecommunications from grounding electrode conductor is installed per NEC. Size telecommunications bonding backbone conductor as specified in TIA-607-B.
- C. Inaccessible Grounding Connections: Utilize exothermic welding for bonding of buried or otherwise inaccessible connections except for connections requiring periodic testing.
- D. Conduit Systems:
 - 1. Bond ferrous metallic conduit to ground.
 - 2. Bond grounding conductors installed in ferrous metallic conduit at both ends of conduit using grounding bushing with #6 AWG conductor.
- E. Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures:

06-01-15

1. Bond each pull box, splice box, equipment cabinet, and other enclosures through which conductors pass (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown) to ground.
- F. Corrosion Inhibitors: Apply corrosion inhibitor for protecting connection between metals used to contact surfaces, when making ground and ground bonding connections.
- G. Telecommunications Grounding System:
 1. Bond telecommunications grounding systems and equipment to facility's electrical grounding electrode at Intersystem Bonding Termination.
 2. Provide hardware as required to effectively bond metallic cable shields communications pathways, cable runway, and equipment chassis to ground.
 3. Install bonding conductors without splices using shortest length of conductor possible to maintain clearances required by NEC.
 4. Provide paths to ground that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from each raceway, cable tray, and equipment connection to telecommunications grounding busbar.
 5. Below-Grade Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from weld area and thoroughly clean joint areas. Notify COR prior to backfilling at ground connections.
 6. Above-Grade Bolted or Screwed Grounding Connections:
 - a. Remove paint to expose entire contact surface by grinding.
 - b. Clean all connector, plate and contact surfaces.
 - c. Apply corrosion inhibitor to surfaces before joining.
 7. Bonding Jumpers:
 - a. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire of size and type shown on drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire terminated with compression connectors of proper size for conductors.
 - b. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.
 8. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:

06-01-15

- a. Conduit: Connect bonding jumpers using lugs on grounding bushings or clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lock washers or Belleville Washers.
 - b. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lock washers or Belleville washers and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts, on bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
 - c. Grounding Busbars: Fasten bonding conductors using two-hole compression lugs. Use 300 series stainless steel bolts, Belleville Washers, and nuts.
 - d. Slotted Channel Framing and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and Belleville washers or external tooth lock washers.
- H. Telecommunications Room Bonding:
- 1. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars:
 - a. Install busbar hardware no less than 950 mm (18 inches) A.F.F.
 - b. Where other grounding busbars are located in same room, e.g., electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment, bond busbars together as indicated on grounding riser diagrams.
 - c. Make conductor connections with two-hole compression lugs sized to fit busbar and conductors.
 - d. Attach lugs with stainless steel hardware after preparing bond according to manufacturer recommendations and treating bonding surface on busbar with antioxidant to help prevent corrosion.
 - 2. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems:
 - a. Aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as primary ground conductor within communications room.
 - b. Make ground connections by installing bonding jumpers:
 - 1) Install minimum 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding between telecommunications ground busbars and the aluminum pan installed on cable rack.
 - 2) Install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.
- I. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:

06-01-15

1. Install rack-mount horizontal busbar or vertical busbar to provide multiple bonding points,
2. At each rack or cabinet containing active equipment or shielded cable terminations:
 - a. Bond busbar to ground as part of overall telecommunications bonding and grounding system.
 - b. Bond copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates manufactured by same ground bar manufacturer when ground bars are provided at rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks.
 - c. Bond non-adjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.
 - d. Provide 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between rack and cabinet ground busbars and overhead cable runway or raised floor stringers, as appropriate.
- J. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to cable runway using an insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper.
- K. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to cable tray or telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.
- L. Communications Cable Grounding:
 1. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multi-pair communications cables together at each splicing or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout communications distribution system.
 2. Install a cable shield bonding connector with a screw stud connection for ground wire, at terminal points. Bond cable shield connector to ground.
 3. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or splice case manufacturer's splice case grounding and bonding accessories. When an external

06-01-15

ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an effective ground source and bond all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

M. Communications Cable Tray Systems:

1. Bond metallic structures of cable tray to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout cable tray systems.
2. Where metallic cable tray systems are mechanically discontinuous:
 - a. Install splice plates provided by cable tray manufacturer between cable tray sections so resistance across a bolted connection is 0.010 ohms or less, as verified by measuring across splice plate connection.
 - b. Install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
3. Bond cable tray installed in same room as telecommunications grounding busbar to busbar.

N. Communications Raceway Grounding:

1. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to bond metallic conduit at both ends and intermediate metallic enclosures to ground.
2. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) grounding jumpers to bond cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at both ends and approximately 16 meters (50 feet) on centers.

O. Ground Resistance:

1. Install telecommunications grounding system so resistance to grounding electrode system measures 5 ohms or less.
2. Measure grounding electrode system resistance using an earth test meter, clamp-on ground tester, or computer-based ground meter as defined in IEEE 81. Record ground resistance measurements before electrical distribution system is energized.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests per BICSI's Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Recommended Testing Procedures and Criteria.
- B. Perform two-point bond test using trained installers qualified to use test equipment.
- C. Conduct continuity test to verify that metallic pathways in telecommunications spaces are bonded to TGB or TMGB.

06-01-15

- D. Conduct electrical continuity test to verify that TMGB is effectively bonded to grounding electrode conductor.
- E. Visually inspect to verify that screened and shielded cables are bonded to TGB or TMGB.
- F. Perform a resistance test to ensure patch panel, rack and cabinet bonding connection resistance measures less than 5 Ohms to TGB or TMGB.

- - - E N D - - -

06-01-15

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

10-01-18

SECTION 27 05 33

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM).
- B. Mounting board for Telecommunication Rooms: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Fabrications for deflection of water away from building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealing around conduit penetrations through building envelope to prevent moisture migration into building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
 - 1. Size and location of cabinets, splice boxes and pull boxes.
 - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 3. Catalog cuts marked with specific item proposed and area of application identified.
- B. Certification: Provide letter prior to final inspection, certifying material is in accordance with construction documents and properly installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

10-01-18

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Minimum Conduit Size: 38 mm (1.5 inch).
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Rigid Galvanized Steel: Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
 - 2. Rigid Aluminum: Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
 - 3. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):
 - a. Maximum Size: 105 mm (4 inches).
 - b. Install only for cable rated 600 volts or less.
 - c. Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3.
 - 4. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC, or high-density polyethylene (HDPE).
 - 5. Wireway, approved "Basket": Provide "Telecommunications Service" rated with approved length way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
 - 1. Rigid Galvanized Steel Fittings:
 - a. Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB 1.
 - b. Sealing: Provide threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water and vapor. In concealed work, install sealing fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having same finishes as other electrical plates in room.
 - c. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - d. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into metal wall of an enclosure.
 - e. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into metallic body of fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - f. Set Screw Type Couplings:
 - 1) Couplings listed for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run.

10-01-18

- 2) Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- g. Provide OEM approved fittings.
2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Couplings and Connectors:
 - 1) Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit.
 - 2) Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - c. Indent type connectors or couplings are not permitted.
 - d. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are not permitted.
 - e. Provide OEM approved fittings.
3. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3, and as recommended by conduit manufacturer.
4. Wireway Fittings: As recommended by wireway OEM.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 1. Parts and Hardware: Provide zinc-coat or equivalent corrosion protection.
 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Minimum 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 2.78 mm (12 gage) steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
 5. "Caddy" style spring clamp supports are not allowed.
- E. Outlet, Splice, and Pull Boxes:
 1. Conform to UL-50 and UL-514A.
 2. Cast metal where required by NEC or as shown and equipped with rustproof boxes.

10-01-18

3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 4. Install flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with wall.
 5. Install surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW".
- G. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct) and Fittings:
1. General: Provide UL 910 listed plenum, riser, and general purpose corrugated pliable communications raceway for optical fiber cables and communications cable applications; select in accordance with provisions of NEC Articles 770 and 800.
 2. Provide Communications Raceway with a factory installed 567 kg (1250 lb.) tensile pre-lubricated pull tape.
 3. Use only metallic straps, hangers and fittings to support raceway from building structure. Cable ties are not permitted for securing raceway to building structure.
 4. Provide fittings to be installed in spaces used for environmental air made of materials that do not exceed flammability, smoke generation, ignitibility, and toxicity requirements of environmental air space.
 5. Size: Metric Designator 53 (trade size 2) or smaller.
 6. Outside Plant: Plenum-rated where each innerduct is 75 mm (3 inches) and larger.
 7. Inside Plant: Listed and marked for installation in plenum airspaces and minimum 25 mm (1 inch) inside diameter.
 8. Plenum: Non-metallic communications raceway.
 - a. Constructed of low smoke emission, flame retardant PVC with corrugated construction.
 - b. UL 94 V-0 rating for flame spreading limitation.
 9. Provide innerduct reel lengths as necessary to ensure ducts are continuous; one piece runs from ENTR to MH; MH to MH; DEMARC to MCR/TER; TR to TR. Innerduct connectors are not permitted between rooms.

10-01-18

10. Provide pulling accessories used for innerduct including but not limited to, inner duct lubricants, spreaders, applicators, grips, swivels, harnesses, and line missiles (blown air) compatible with materials being pulled.

H. Outlet Boxes:

1. Flush wall mounted minimum 11.9 cm (4-11/16 inches) square, 9.2 cm (3-5/8 inches) deep pressed galvanized steel.
2. Flush wall mounted 12.7 cm (5 inches) square x 7.3 cm (2-7/8 inches); deep pressed galvanized steel.
3. 2-Gang Tile Box:
 - a. Flush backbox type for installation in block walls.
 - b. Minimum 92 mm (3-5/8 inches) deep.

I. Cable Tray:

1. Provide wire basket type of sizes indicated, with all required splicing and mounting hardware.
2. Materials and Finishes:
 - a. Electro-plated zinc galvanized (post plated) made from carbon steel and plated to ASTM B 633, Type III, SC-1.
 - b. Remove soot, manufacturing residue/oils, or metallic particles after fabrication.
 - c. Rounded edges and smooth surfaces.
3. Provide continuous welded top side wire to protect cable insulation and installers.
4. High strength steel wires formed into a 50 x 100 mm (2 inches by 4 inches) wire mesh pattern with intersecting wires welded together.
5. Wire Basket Sizes:
 - a. Wire Diameter: 5 mm (0.195 inch) minimum on all mesh sections.
 - b. Usable Loading Depth: 105 mm (4 inch) or 150 mm (6 inches).
 - c. Width: 300 mm (12 inches) 450 mm (18 inches) or 600 mm (24 inches).
6. Fittings: Field-formed, from straight sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
7. Provide accessories to protect, support and install wire basket tray system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

10-01-18

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways typically required for cabling systems unless otherwise indicated:

System	Specification Section	Installed Method
Grounding	27 05 26	Conduit Not Required
Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	27 10 00	Complete Conduit Allowed in Non-Partitioned Cable Tray or Cable Ladders
Communications Structured Cabling	27 15 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	27 51 16	Complete conduit
Physical Access Control System	28 13 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Video Surveillance	28 23 00	Complete Conduit
Electronic Personal Protection System	28 26 00	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Fire Detection and Alarm	28 31 00	Complete Conduit

B. Penetrations:

1. Cutting or Holes:

- a. Locate holes in advance of installation. No holes will be made in structural elements.
- b. Make holes through concrete and masonry in new structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not permitted; COR may grant limited permission by request, in condition of limited working space.
- c. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through walls or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

10-01-18

- 1) Fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with fire stop material.
- 2) Install only retrofittable, non-hardening, and reusable firestop material that can be removed and reinstalled to seal around cables inside conduits.

d. Waterproofing at Floor, Exterior Wall, and Roof Conduit

Penetrations:

- 1) Seal clearances around conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS or as directed by waterproofing manufacturer.

C. Conduit Installation:

1. Minimum conduit size of 38 mm (1.5 inch), but not less than size required for 40 percent fill.
2. Install insulated bushings on all conduit ends.
3. Install pull boxes after every 180 degrees of bends (two 90-degree bends). Size boxes per TIA 569.
4. Extend vertical conduits/sleeves through floors minimum 75 mm (3 inches) above floor and minimum 75 mm (3 inches) below ceiling of floor below.
5. Terminate conduit runs to and from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at top or bottom of backboard. Install conduits to enter telecommunication rooms next to wall and flush with backboard.
6. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections.
7. Seal empty conduits located in telecommunications rooms or on backboards with fire caulk to prevent entrance of gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
8. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends:

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)

10-01-18

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

9. Provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire-retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount plywood with bottom edge 300 mm (12 inches) above finished floor and top edge 2.74 m (9 feet) A.F.F. Paint with two coats high gloss grey fire resistant paint. Ensure factory stamp verifying fire rated plywood is visible on each piece.
10. Provide pull wire in all empty conduits; sleeves through floor are exceptions.
11. Complete each entire conduit run installation before pulling in cables.
12. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted.
13. Ensure conduit installation does not encroach into ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
14. Cut conduit square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw tight.
15. Install conduit mechanically continuous.
16. Independently support conduit at 2.44 m (8 feet) on center; do not use other supports (i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, luminaires, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
17. Support conduit within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.

10-01-18

18. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps to prevent entry of debris, until cables are pulled in.
19. Attach conduits to cabinets, splice cases, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid conduit installations, provide a locknut on inside of enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to box covers.
20. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
21. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified herein, conceal conduits within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
22. Conduit Bends:
 - a. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines; observe minimum bend radius for cable type and outside diameter.
 - b. Conduit hickey is permitted only for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed conduits.
 - c. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is not permitted.
23. Layout and Homeruns - Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by COR.
- D. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
 1. Rigid steel or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in same system is not permitted.
 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 3. Tightening set screws with pliers is not permitted.
- E. Exposed Work Installation:
 1. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in telecommunications rooms.
 - a. Provide rigid steel, EMT or rigid aluminum.
 - b. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in system is not permitted.
 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 3. Install horizontal runs close to ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
 4. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (96 inches) intervals.
 5. Painting:
 - a. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

10-01-18

- b. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color.
 - c. Provide labels where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.
 - d. Use of colored conduit is allowed.
- F. Box Installation:
- 1. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - a. Flush mounted.
 - b. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
 - 2. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables during pulling.
 - 3. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
 - 4. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example, "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
 - 5. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in same wall are not permitted. A minimum 600 mm (24 inches) center-to-center lateral spacing must be maintained between boxes.
- G. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct), Installation:
- 1. Install supports from building structure for horizontal runs at intervals not to exceed 900 mm (3 feet) and at each end.
 - 2. Install supports from building structure for vertical runs at intervals not to exceed 1.2 m (4 feet) and at each side of joints.
 - 3. Install only in accessible spaces not subject to physical damage or corrosive influences.
 - 4. Make bends manually to assure internal diameter of tubing is not effectively reduced.
 - 5. Extend each segment of innerduct minimum 300 mm (12 inches) beyond end of service conduit tie or cable tray. Restrain innerduct ends with wall mount clamps and seal when cable is installed.

3.2 TESTING

- A. Examine fittings and locknuts for secureness.
- B. Test RMC, IMC and EMT systems for electrical continuity.
- C. Perform simple continuity test after cable installation.

10-01-18

- - - E N D - - -

10-01-18

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes requirements for commissioning facility communications systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Specification 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Commissioned Systems:
 - 1. Commissioning of systems specified in Division 27 and 28 is part of project's construction process including documentation and proof of performance testing of these systems, as well as training of VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27, in cooperation with Government and Commissioning Agent.
 - 2. The facility exterior closure systems commissioning includes communications systems listed in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. System tests: Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Commissioning process requires review of selected submittals that pertain to systems to be commissioned: Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Construction phase commissioning process and procedures including roles and responsibilities of commissioning team members and user training: Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that must be reviewed by Commissioning Agent simultaneously with engineering review;

11-1-16

do not proceed with work of sections identified without engineering and Commissioning Agent's review completed.

- B. Commissioning of communications systems require inspection of individual elements of communications system construction throughout construction period. Coordinate with Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and commissioning plan to schedule communications systems inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for pre-functional checklists, equipment startup reports, and other commissioning documents.
- B. Pre-Functional Checklists:
 - 1. Complete pre-functional checklists provided by commissioning agent to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 2. Submit completed checklists to COR and to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent can spot check a sample of completed checklists. If Commissioning Agent determines that information provided on the checklist is not accurate, Commissioning Agent then returns the marked-up checklist to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
 - 3. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, Commissioning Agent can select a broader sample of checklists for review.
 - 4. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- C. Submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Tests:

11-1-16

1. Scheduled tests required by other sections of Division 27 must be documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Incorporate all testing into project schedule. Provide minimum seven calendar days' notice of testing for Commissioning Agent to witness selected Contractor tests at sole discretion of Commissioning Agent.
3. Complete tests prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

B. Systems Functional Performance Testing:

1. Commissioning process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions.
2. Commissioning Agent prepares detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and acceptance by COR.
3. Provide required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in test procedure to perform tests.
4. Commissioning Agent must witness and document the testing.
 - a. Provide test reports to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent will sign test reports to verify tests were performed.

2.2 TRAINING

- A. Training of Government's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with COR and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning location, operation, and troubleshooting of installed systems.
- C. Schedule instruction in coordination with COR after submission and approval of formal training plans.

- - - E N D - - -

11-1-16

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

06-01-15

SECTION 27 10 00

CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes control, communication, and signal wiring for a comprehensive systems infrastructure.
- B. This section applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28 .

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM) .
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Submit written certification from OEM:
 - 1. Indicate wiring and connection diagrams meet National and Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, Joint Commission, OEM, this section and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
 - 2. Include instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance for proper performance of system as described herein.
 - 3. Government will not approve any submittal without this certification.
- C. Identify environmental specifications on technical submittals; identify requirements for installation.
 - 1. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.

06-01-15

2. Minimum size of doors for cable reel passage.
- D. Power: Provide specific voltage, amperage, phases and quantities of circuits.
- E. Provide conduit size requirements.
- F. Closeout Submittals:
 1. Provide contact information for maintenance personnel to contact contractor for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time during warranty period.
 2. Provide certified OEM sweep test tags from each cable reel to COR.
 3. Furnish to COR (or dispose of at COR's discretion) spare or unused wire and cable with appropriate connectors (female types) for installation in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
 4. Turn over unused and opened installation kit boxes, fiber optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware to COR (or dispose of at COR's discretion).
 5. Documentation: Include any item or quantity of items, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide system documentation required herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Provide control wiring large enough so voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of controls.
- B. Provide cable meeting specifications for type of cable.
- C. Outside Location (i.e., above ground, underground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.): Provide cables filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in jacket and protect conductors from moisture.
- D. Remote Control Cable:
 1. Multi-conductor with stranded conductors able to handle power and voltage required to control specified system equipment, from a remote location.

06-01-15

2. NRTL listed and pass VW-1 vertical wire flame test (UL 83) (formerly FR-1).
3. Color-coded Conductors: Combined multi-conductor cables are acceptable for this installation, on condition system performance standards are met.
4. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Length: As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum.
 - b. Connectors: As required by system design.
 - c. Size:
 - 1) 18 AWG, minimum, Outside.
 - 2) 20 AWG, minimum, Inside.
 - d. Color Coding: Required, EIA industry standard.
 - e. Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.
 - f. Impedance: As required.
 - g. Shield Coverage: As required by OEM specification.
 - h. Attenuation:

Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 Meter (1,000 feet), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

E. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:

1. Provide in same manner, and use construction practices, as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems identified and defined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions.
2. Provide system able to withstand adverse environmental conditions without deterioration, in their respective location.

06-01-15

3. Provide entering of each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet, or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of cables.
4. Terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Provide communications and signal wiring conforming to recommendations of manufacturers of systems ; provide not less than TIA Performance Category 6A.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems; provide wiring as required for systems being provided.
- C. Provide color-coded conductor insulation for multi-conductor cables.
- D. Connectors:
 1. Provide connectors for transmission lines, and signal extensions to maintain uninterrupted continuity, ensure effective connection, and preserve uniform polarity between all points in system.
 - a. Provide AC barrier strips with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current.
 - b. Provide punch blocks for signal connection, not AC power. AC power twist-on wire connectors are not permitted for signal wire terminations.
 2. Cables: Provide connectors designed for specific size cable and conductors being installed with OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include:
 - a. Audio spade lug.
 - b. Punch block.
 - c. Wire-wrap.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

- A. Include connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- B. Terminate conductors in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block, so there are no unfinished or unlabeled wire connections.
- C. Minimum required installation sub-kits:

06-01-15

1. System Grounding:
 - a. Provide required cable and installation hardware for effective ground path, including the following:
 - 1) Control Cable Shields.
 - 2) Data Cable Shields.
 - 3) Equipment Racks.
 - 4) Equipment Cabinets.
 - 5) Conduits.
 - 6) Ducts.
 - 7) Cable Trays.
 - 8) Power Panels.
 - 9) Connector Panels.
 - 10) Grounding Blocks.
2. Wire and Cable: Provide connectors and terminals, punch blocks, tie wraps, hangers, clamps, labels, etc. required to accomplish termination in an orderly installation.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Provide conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, cable tray installation in accordance with NEC and documents.
4. Equipment Interface: Provide any items or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials to interface systems with identified sub-systems, according to OEM requirements and construction documents.
5. Labels: Provide any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials to label each subsystem according to OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and construction documents.
- D. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment Breakout, Termination Connector (or Bulkhead), and Patch Panels:
 1. Connector Panels: Flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 inch) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in cabinet. Install bulkhead equipment connectors on panel to enable cabinet equipment's signal and control cables to be connected through panel. Match panel color to cabinet installed.
 - a. Digital or High-Speed Data:

06-01-15

- 1) Provide 480 mm (19 inches) horizontal EIA/ECA 310 rack mountable patch panel with EIA/ECA 310 standard spaced vertical mounting holes for digital or high-speed data service CSS, with modular female Category 6A RJ45 jacks for specialized powered systems accepted by OI&T and COR.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:
 - a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 2.
 - b) Number of Jacks Per Row: Minimum 24.
 - c) Type of Jacks: RJ45.
 - d) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused jack.
 - e) Insulation: Required between each row of jacks.

2.4 EXISTING WIRING (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install wiring in cable tray or raceway.
2. Seal cable entering a building from underground, between wire and conduit where cable exits conduit, with non-hardening approved compound.
3. Wire Pulling:
 - a. Provide installation equipment that prevents cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - b. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - c. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached to conductors, as accepted by COR.
 - d. Pull multiple cables into a single conduit together.

B. Installation in Maintenance holes:

1. Install and support cables in maintenance holes on steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators.
2. Train cables around maintenance hole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times overall cable diameter.
3. Fireproofing:
 - a. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in same maintenance holes with high voltage cables; also cover low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.

06-01-15

- b. Use tape of same type used for high voltage cables, and apply tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by manufacturer. Install tape with coated side towards the cable and extend minimum 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.
 - c. Secure tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.
- C. Control, Communication and Signal Wiring Installation:
- 1. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, provide wiring, and connect to equipment/devices to perform required functions as indicated.
 - 2. Install separate cables for each system so that malfunctions in any system does not affect other systems, except where otherwise required.
 - 3. Group wires and cables according to service (i.e., AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.); DC, control and signal cables can be included with any group.
 - 4. Form wires and cables to not change position in group throughout the conduit run. Bundle wires and cables in accepted signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays neatly formed, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 inch to 36 inch) lengths to not change position in group throughout run.
 - 5. Concealed splices are not allowed.
 - 6. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure.
 - 7. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; control and data wires or cables, on the right.
 - 8. Provide ties and fasteners that do not damage or distort wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied points to maximum 150 mm (6 inches).
 - 9. Install wires or cables outside of buildings in conduit, secured to solid building structures.
 - 10. Wires or cables must be specifically accepted, on a case-by-case basis, to be installed outside of conduit. Bundled wires or cables must be tied at minimum 460 mm (18 inches) intervals to a solid

06-01-15

- building structure; bundled wires or cables must have ultraviolet protection and be waterproof (including all connections).
11. Laying wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not permitted.
 12. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.:
 - a. Only when authorized, can wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit.
 - b. Provide wire or cable rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
 - c. Provide wires and cables hidden, protected, fastened, and tied at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) intervals, to building structure.
 - d. Provide closer wire or cable fastening intervals to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings.
 - e. Remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism.
 - f. Sleeve and seal wire or cable runs that penetrate building walls with an approved fire-retardant sealant.
- D. AC Power:
1. Bond to ground contractor-installed equipment to eliminate shock hazards and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. for total ground resistance of 0.1 Ohm or less.
 2. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted; use these items only for dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that can be applied or generated outside mechanical and physical confines of system to earth ground. Discovery of improper system grounding is grounds to declare system unacceptable and termination of all system acceptance testing.
 3. Cabinet Bus: Extend a common ground bus of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to system ground. Provide a separate ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.

06-01-15

4. Equipment: Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks, or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Control, Communication and Signal System Identification:

1. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
2. Identify cables with numbers and letters on the labels corresponding to those on wiring diagrams used for installing systems.
3. Install labels retaining their markings after cleaning.
4. In each maintenance hole (manhole) and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify system served and function.

B. Labeling:

1. Industry Standard: ANSI/TIA-606-B.
2. Print lettering for voice and data circuits using laser printers or thermal ink transfer process. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.
3. Cable and Wires (hereinafter referred to as "cable"): Label cables at both ends in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent labels in contrasting colors. Identify cables matching system Record Wiring Diagrams.
4. Equipment: Permanently labeled system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. Label system equipment on face of unit corresponding to its source.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct, and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying system. Label each enclosure according to this standard.
6. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and Record Wiring Diagrams.

3.3 TESTING

- #### **A. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on cables in frequency ranges specified.**

06-01-15

- B. Tests required for data cable must be made to confirm operation of this cable at minimum 10 Mega (M) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10^{-6} at maximum rate of speed.
- C. Provide cable installation and test records at acceptance testing to COR and thereafter maintain in facility's telephone switch room.
- D. Record changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) in these records as change occurs.
- E. Test cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

- - - E N D - - -

06-01-15

SECTION 27 11 00
COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies equipment cabinets and associated hardware in computer and telecommunications rooms. Refer to Enlarged Telecom Room Drawings for type and quantity of equipment/hardware.
- B. Telephone system is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
- C. Telecommunications Rooms to meet current VA EHRM standards as defined by Infrastructure Standard for Telecommunications Spaces, Version 3.1

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION.
- B. Separate submittal into sections for each subsystem containing the following:
 - 1. Pictorial layouts of each Telecommunications Room and Cross Connection Space (VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinets), each distribution cabinet layout, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.

06-01-15

2. Equipment technical literature detailing electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- C. Environmental Requirements: Identify environmental specifications for housing system as initial and expanded system configurations.
 1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
 2. Minimum floor space and ceiling height.
 3. Minimum door size for equipment passage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Equipment Standards and Testing:
 1. Equipment must be listed by a NRTL where a UL standard is in existence; active and passive equipment must conform with each UL standard in effect for equipment, on the submittal date.
 2. Each item of electronic equipment must be labeled by a NRTL that warrants equipment has been tested in accordance with and conforms to specified standards.
- B. Stand Alone Open "Four-Post" Equipment Rack:
 1. Construct of minimum 1.59 mm (16 gauge) cold rolled steel with manufacturer's standard paint finish, in a color of white or to be selected by COR.
 2. Floor-mount as directed by COR.
 3. Provide an OEM fully assembled unit.
 4. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Overall Height: 2,180 mm (85-7/8 inches).
 - b. Overall Depth: 650 mm (25-1/2 inches).
 - c. Overall Width: 535 mm (21-1/16 inches).
 - d. Front Panel Opening: 483 mm (19 inches), EIA/ECA 310 horizontal width.
 - e. Hole Spacing: Per EIA/ECA 310.
 - f. Load Capacity: Maximum 680.4 kg (1,500 lbs.).
 - g. Certifications:
 - 1) EIA/ECA: 310-E.
 - 2) NRTL (i.e., UL): OEM specific.
- C. Wire Management Equipment:
 1. Provide an orderly horizontal and vertical interface between outside and inside wires and cables, distribution and interface wires and

06-01-15

cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide a uniform connection media for system fire-retardant wires and cables and other subsystems.

2. Interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system.
3. Interconnection or distribution wires and cables must enter system at top (or from a wireway in the floor) via overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down both sides at same time, of the frames side protection system, then laterally for termination on rear of each respective terminating assembly.
4. Custom configure to meet 30 percent fill system design and user needs.

D. Vertical Cable Managers:

1. Use same make, style, and size of vertical cable manager on rack/frame or in between racks/frames when more than one cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
2. Match color and cover style of racks/frames and cable managers.

E. Horizontal Cable Managers:

1. Use same make and style of cable manager on rack/frame or racks/frames, when more than one horizontal cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
2. Match color of racks/frames and cable managers.

F. Provide gas protection devices on all circuits and cable pairs serving building distribution frames.

G. Provide installation hardware when enclosures or racks are attached to structural floor.

H. Provide noise filters and surge protectors for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, and local and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges so as a consequence noise glitch are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate cabinet installation such that doors fully close and lock, with active and passive equipment installed and connected.

06-01-15

- B. Verify equipment dimensions and brackets allow mounting with cabinet doors closed. Front door or rear door of any cabinet that does not close and lock may result in immediate cancellation of inspections or tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Cabinets:

- 1. Install cabinets in a manner that complies with OEM instructions, requirements of this specification, and in a manner, which does not constitute a safety hazard.

B. Grounding:

- 1. Bond equipment, including identified Government furnished equipment, to ground so total ground resistance measures maximum 0.1 Ohm.
 - a. Install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with NFPA.
 - b. Install gas protection devices at nearest point of entrance in buildings where protection is required and on same circuits as MDF in telephone switch room.
 - c. Do not use AC neutral, including in power panel or receptacle outlet, for system control, subcarrier, or audio reference ground.
 - d. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted.
- 2. Connect each equipment grounding terminal to a separate mounting hole on equipment mounting rail, to right as one looks at it from rear, with a minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire with protective green jacket.
- 3. Extend common ground bus of minimum #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to TGB. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground buses together.
- 4. Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks, or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.

06-01-15

5. Bond cable shields to cabinet ground bus with minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire at only one end of cable run. Insulate cable shields from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures, or cabinets, except at system common ground point. Bond audio cables only at source; in all cases, keep cable shield ground connections to a minimum.

C. Equipment Assembly:

1. Cabinets:

- a. Install and adjust cabinet/frame accessories to position, including thermal management accessories, vertical cable managers, vertical power managers and equipment-mounting rails, using manufacturer's installation instructions prior to baying or placing cabinet for attachment to building and before installing any rack-mount equipment into cabinet. Shelves, horizontal cable managers and filler panels (rack-mount accessories), if used, may be installed after cabinet is placed.
- b. When used in a multi-cabinet bay, attach cabinets side-by-side using baying kits according to manufacturer's instructions.
- c. Attach overhead ladder rack or cable tray to ceiling or top of cabinet. Maintain minimum 75 mm (3 inches) clearance between top of cabinet and bottom of ladder rack/cable tray. Position ladder rack/cable tray so that it does not interfere with hot air exhaust through cabinet's top panel. Use radius drops where cable enters or exits ladder rack/cable tray.
- d. Install ladder rack with side stringers facing rack or cabinet so that ladder forms an inverted U-shape and so that welds between stringers (sides) and cross members (middle) face away from cables.
- e. Secure ladder rack to tops of equipment racks or cabinets using manufacturer's recommended supports and appropriate hardware.
- f. Attach bonding conductor sized per TIA-607-B between telecommunications grounding busbar and cabinet. Attach bonding conductor to cabinet using a ground terminal block according to manufacturer's installation instructions.

06-01-15

- g. Provide bonding conductor and other hardware required to make connections between cabinet and telecommunications grounding busbar.
 - h. Install rack mounted equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation so operational adjustments can be conveniently made.
 - i. Mount heavy equipment with rack slides or rails to allow servicing from front of enclosure. Provide support in addition to front panel mounting screws for heavy equipment.
 - j. Provide with cable slack to permit servicing by removal of installed equipment from front of enclosure.
 - k. Install color-matched blank panel spacer 44 mm (1.75 inches) high between each piece of active and passive equipment to ensure adequate air circulation for efficient equipment cooling and air ventilation.
 - l. Provide quiet fans and non-disposable air filters at each console or cabinet.
 - m. Install enclosures and racks plumb and square, permanently attached to building structure and held in place.
 - n. Provide 381 mm (15 inches) of front vertical space opening for additional equipment.
 - o. Install equipment located indoors in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors to allow access for maintenance without causing interference to other nearby equipment.
 - p. Cables must enter equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner to allow doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging cables.
 - q. Mount distribution hardware in a manner that allows access to connections for testing and provides room for doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.
2. Racks:
- a. Assemble racks according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Verify that equipment mounting rails are sized properly for rack-mount equipment before attaching rack to floor.
 - c. Attach assembled racks to floor in four places using appropriate floor mounting anchors. When placed over a raised floor, threaded

06-01-15

rods should pass through raised floor tile and be secured in structural floor below.

- d. Bond racks to telecommunications grounding busbar using appropriate hardware provided by contractor.
 - e. Ladder rack may be attached to top of rack to deliver cables to rack. Do not drill rack to attach; use appropriate hardware from rack manufacturer.
 - f. Provide radius drops to guide cable where cable exits or enters side of overhead ladder rack to access a rack, frame, cabinet, or wall-mounted rack, cabinet, or termination field.
 - g. Evenly distribute equipment load on rack. Place large and heavy equipment towards bottom of rack. Secure equipment to rack with equipment mounting screws.
3. Vertical Cable Managers:
- a. Provide vertical managers so number of cables in each manager does not exceed OEM fill capacity.
 - b. Attach vertical cable managers to side of rack/frame using manufacturer's installation instructions and hardware.
 - c. Attach vertical cable manager to both racks/frames when a single vertical cable manager is used between two racks/frames.
 - d. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil, or make sharp bends in cables.
 - e. Attach doors to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.
4. Horizontal Cable Managers:
- a. Attach horizontal cable managers to rack/frame with minimum four screws according to manufacturer's installation instructions. Center each cable manager within allocated rack-mount space (RMU).
 - b. Provide horizontal managers located so number of cables each manager supports is less than cable manager's cable fill capacity.
 - c. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on cable manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter

06-01-15

cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil, or make sharp bends in cables.

- d. Attach covers to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.

D. Labeling: Permanently label each enclosure in accordance with TIA-606-B using laser printers or thermal ink transfer process ; handwritten labels are not acceptable.

1. Equipment: Label system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material on face of unit corresponding to its source.
2. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct, and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 m (10 feet), identifying system.

- - - E N D - - -

01-01-16

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies a complete and operating voice and digital structured cabling distribution system and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in VA Medical Center, here-in-after referred to as the "facility".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.
- G. Emergency Notification Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment: Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide:
1. Pictorial layout drawing of each telecommunications room (TR) showing termination cabinets, each distribution cabinet and rack, as each is expected to be installed and configured.
 2. List of test equipment as per 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Certifications:

01-01-16

1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of contract maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name and address and OEM warranty credentials in the certification.
 2. Pre-acceptance Certification: Submit in accordance with test procedures.
 3. Test system cables and certify to COR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. Identify each cable as labeled on as-installed drawings.
 4. Provide current and qualified test equipment OEM training certificates and product OEM installation certification for contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisory personnel.
- C. Closeout Submittal: Provide document from OEM certifying that each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Work subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Industry Standards:
1. Cable distribution systems provided under this section are connected to systems.
 2. Conform to National and Local Life Safety Codes (whichever are more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this section, Joint Commission Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
 3. Provide supplies and materials listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards are established for supplies, materials or equipment.
 4. Refer to industry standards and minimum requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and guidelines listed.
 5. Active and passive equipment required by system design and approved technical submittal; must conform to each UL standard in effect for

01-01-16

equipment, when technical submittal was reviewed and approved by Government or date when COR accepted system equipment to be replaced. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, equipment must bear approved NRTL label.

- B. System Performance: Provide complete system to meet or exceed TIA Category 6A for specialized powered systems' requirements.
- C. Provide continuous inter- and/or intra-facility voice, data, and analog service.
 - 1. Provide voice and data cable distribution system based on a physical "Star" topology.
- D. Specific Subsystem Requirements: Provide products necessary for a complete and functional voice, data, analog and video-tele communications cabling system, including backbone cabling system, patch panels and cross-connections, horizontal cabling systems, jacks, faceplates, and patch cords.
- E. Coordinate size and type of conduit, pathways and firestopping for maximum 40 percent cable fill with subcontractors.
- F. Terminate all interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic or coaxial cables on patch panels or punch blocks. Terminate unused or spare conductors and fiber strands. Do not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic or coaxial cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
- G. Color code distribution wiring to conform to ANSI/TIA 606-B and construction documents, whichever is more stringent. Label all equipment, conduit, enclosures, jacks, and cables on record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
- H. In addition to requirements in Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATION INSTALLATIONS, provide stainless steel faceplates with plastic covers over labels.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair and Fiber optic:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Provide cable (i.e. backbone, outside plant, and horizontal cabling) conforming to accepted industry standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation.

01-01-16

- b. Some areas can be considered "plenum". Comply with all codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is contractor's responsibility to review the VA's cable requirements with COR and OI&T Service prior to installation to confirm type of environment present at each location.
 - c. Provide proper test equipment to confirm that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and ensure cable carries data transmissions at required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.
2. Telecommunications Rooms (TR):
- a. In TR's served with UTP and fiber optic backbone cables, terminate UTP cable on RJ-45, 8-pin connectors of separate 48-port modular patch panels, 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks that are dedicated to voice and data applications.
 - b. Provide 24 port fiber optic modular patch panels with "LC" or OEM specified couplers dedicated for voice, data and FMS applications.
 - c. Provide connecting cables required to extend backbone cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair, etc.), to ensure complete and operational distribution systems.
3. Backbone Copper Cables:
- a. Riser Cable:
 - 1) Provide communication riser cables listed in NEC Table 800, 154(a) for the purpose and suited for electrical connection to a communication network.
 - 2) Provide STP or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, thermoplastic insulated conductors for communication (analog RF coaxial cable is not to be provided in riser systems) riser cables with a thermoplastic outer jacket.
 - 3) Label and test complete riser cabling system.
4. Horizontal Cable: Installed from TCO jack to the TR patch panel.
- a. Tested to ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6A requirements including NEXT, ELFEXT (Pair-to-Pair and Power Sum), Insertion Loss (attenuation), Return Loss, and Delay Skew.
 - b. Minimum Transmission Parameters: 500 MHz.

01-01-16

- c. Provide four pair 0.258 mm² (23 AWG) cable
 - d. Terminate all four pairs on same port at patch panel in TR.
 - e. Terminate all four pairs on same jack, at work area
- Telecommunication Outlets (TCO):
- 1) Jacks: Minimum four eight-pin RJ-45 ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6A Type jacks at TCO.
 - a) Top Port: RJ-45 jack compatible with RJ-11 plug for voice.
 - b) Bottom Port: Unkeyed RJ-45 jacks for data.
 - 2) Jacks to follow campus color code.
- f. Wireless Access Point (WAP) locations to consist of one cable. Modular plug terminated links (MPTL) are permitted to service WAPs.
5. Fiber Optics Backbone Cable:
- a. For intra-building runs, provide (2) diverse paths between TRs consisting of (1) 50/125 micron OM4 multi-mode cable, containing 24 strands of fiber and (1) 9/125 micron OS1 single-mode cable each.
 - b. Provide tight buffered fiber cable or indoor/outdoor cables for indoor runs.
 - c. For inter-building service from main hospital, provide (2) diverse paths with minimum 50 foot separation from building entry point to building entry point. Each path will consist of (1) 9/125 micron OS2 single-mode cable.
 - d. Provide loose tube cable, which separates individual fibers from the environment, or indoor/outdoor cables, for outdoor runs or any area that includes an outdoor run.
 - e. Terminate multimode fibers at both ends with LC or SC type (match equipment) female connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management system. Provide minimum 6 m (20 ft.) cable loop at each end.
 - f. Provide single mode fiber optic cable 8.3 mm containing at minimum 12 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified. Terminate single mode fibers at both ends with LC or SC (match equipment) type female connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management

01-01-16

system. Provide minimum 6 m (20 feet) cable loop at each end to allow for future movement.

- g. Install fiber optic cables in TRs in rack mounted fiber optic patch panels. Provide female LC or SC couplers in appropriate panel for termination of each strand.
- h. Test all fiber optic strands' cable transmission performance in accordance with TIA standards. Measure attenuation in accordance with fiber optic test procedures TIA-455-C ('-61', or -53).

Provide written results to COR for review and approval.

B. Cross-Connect Systems (CCS):

- 1. Copper Cables: Provide copper CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.
- 2. Maximum DC Resistance per Cable Pair: 28.6 Ohms per 305 m (1,000 feet).
- 3. Fiber Optic Cables:
 - a. Provide fiber CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.
 - b. Install fiber optic cable slack in protective enclosures.

C. Telecommunication Room (TR):

- 1. Terminate backbone and horizontal, copper, fiber optic, coaxial and analog cables on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panels, punch blocks, and breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested, regardless of installation method, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used. Provide cable management system as a part of each CCS.
- 2. Coordinate location in TR with FMS equipment (i.e. video, public address, emergency duress, intercom and VASS).

D. Main Cross-connection Subsystem (MCCS): MCCS is common point of distribution for inter- and intra-building copper and fiber optic backbone system cables, and connections to the voice (telephone) and data cable systems.

E. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:

- 1. Provide patch panels with modular RJ45 female to 110 connectors for cross-connection of copper data cable terminations and system ground with cable management system.

01-01-16

2. Provide patch panels conforming to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions and suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, with 48 RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows per panel. Provide RJ45 jacks of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e., RJ11) plugs without damaging jack.
 - a. Provide system inputs from servers, data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems on top row of jacks of appropriate patch panel.
 - b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of jacks of same patch panel.
 - c. Provide patch cords for each system pair of connection jacks with modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match panel's modular RJ45 female jack's being provided.
- F. Fiber-Optic Cross-Connection Subsystems: Provide rack mounted patch or distribution panels installed inside a lockable cabinet or "breakout enclosure" that accommodate minimum 12 strands multimode fiber and 12 strand single mode fiber - these counts do not include 50 percent spare requirement. Provide cable management system for each panel.
 1. Provide panels for minimum 24 female LC/SC connectors, able to accommodate splices and field mountable connectors and have capacity for additional connectors to be added up to OEM's maximum standard panel size for this type of use. Protect patch panel sides, including front and back, by a cabinet or enclosure.
 2. Provide panels that conform to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions suitable for installation in standard racks, cabinets, and enclosures. Provide panels for system grounding where armored cables are installed.
 3. Provide patch panels with highest OEM approved density of fiber LC/SC termination's (maximum of 72 each), while maintaining a high level of manageability. Provide proper LC/SC couplers installed for each pair of fiber optic cable LC/SC connectors.
 - a. Provide system inputs from interface equipment or distribution systems on top row of connectors of appropriate patch panel.
 - b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of connectors of same patch panel.
 - c. Provide patch cords for each pair of fiber optic strands with connector to match couplers.

01-01-16

4. Provide field installable connectors that are pre-polished.
 - a. Terminate every fiber cable with appropriate connector, and test to ensure compliance to specifications and industry standards for fiber optic LC or SC female connector terminated with a fiber optic cable.
 - b. Install a terminating cap for each unused LC or SC connector.

G. Horizontal Cabling (HC):

1. Horizontal cable length to farthest system outlet to be maximum of 90 m (295 ft).
2. Splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks is not permitted.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Telecommunication Outlet:

1. TCO consists of minimum one voice (telephone) RJ45 jack and three data RJ45 jacks mounted in a separate steel outlet box 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) minimum with a labeled faceplate, style to match campus existing. Where shown on drawings, provide a second steel outlet box minimum 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches), with a labeled faceplate, adjacent to first box to ensure system connections and expandability requirements are met.
2. Provide RJ-45 female type data multi-pin connections. Follow campus color code.
 - a. Voice jacks: ivory
 - b. Data jacks: orange
3. Provide wall outlet with a face plate style to match campus existing and sufficient ports to fit voice (telephone) multi-pin jack, data multi-pin jack and plastic covers for labels when mounted on outlet box provided (minimum 100mm (4 inches) x 100mm (4 inches) for single and 100mm (4 inches) x 200mm (8 inches) for dual outlet box applications.
4. Wireless Access Points (WAPs) to consist of one cable. Modular plug terminated links (MPTL) are permitted to service wireless access points.

B. Backbone Distribution Cables:

01-01-16

1. Meet TIA transmission performance requirements of Voice Grade Category 5E (or match campus existing).
2. Provide cable listed for environments where it is installed.
3. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Length: As required, in minimum 1 kilometer (3,000 ft.) reels.
 - b. Size:
 - 1) Minimum 0.326 mm² (22 AWG) outside plant installation.
 - 2) Minimum 0.205 mm² (24 AWG) interior installations.
 - c. Color Coding: American Telephone and Telegraph Company Standard; Bell System Practices Outside Plant Construction and Maintenance Section G50.607.3, Issue 2 February, 1959.
 - d. Minimum Bend Radius: 10X cable outside diameter.
 - e. Impedance: 120 Ohms + 15 percent.
 - f. DC Resistance: Maximum 8.00 ohms/100 m
 - g. Shield Coverage: As required by drawing notes: single shield tape design, dual shield tape design, flat shield bonded to cable jacket.
 - h. Maximum attenuation for 100m at 20° C:

Frequency (MHz)	Category 5e (dB)
.772	-
1	2.0
4	4.1
8	5.8
10	6.5
16	8.2
20	9.3
25	10.4
31.25	11.7
62.5	17.

01-01-16

Frequency (MHz)	Category 5e (dB)
100	22.0

4. Data Multi-Conductor:

- a. Unshielded UTP cable with solid conductors.
- b. Able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required.
- c. Meets TIA transmission performance requirements of Category 6A.
- d. Technical Characteristics:
 - 1) 0.258 mm² (23 AWG)
 - 2) Working Shield: 350 V.
 - 3) Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.
 - 4) Impedance: 100 Ohms + 15%, BAL.
 - 5) Bandwidth: 500 MHz.
 - 6) DC Resistance: Maximum 9.38 Ohms/100m (328 ft.) at 20 degrees C.
 - 7) Maximum Mutual Capacitance: 5.6 nF per 100 m (328 ft.).
 - 8) Shield Coverage:
 - a) Overall Outside (if OEM specified): 100 percent.
 - b) Individual Pairs (if OEM specified): 100 percent.
 - 9) Maximum attenuation for 100m (328 ft.) at 20° C:

Frequency (MHz)	Category 6A (dB)
1	2.1
4	3.8
8	5.3
10	5.9
16	7.5
20	8.4
25	9.4

01-01-16

Frequency (MHz)	Category 6A (dB)
31.25	10.5
62.5	15.0
100	19.1
200	27.6
250	31.1
300	34.3
400	40.1
500	45.3

5. Fiber Optic:

a. Multimode Fiber:

- 1) Provide OM4 Type general purpose multimode fiber optic cable installed in conduit for system locations with load-bearing support braid surrounding inner tube for strength during cable installation.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:
 - a) Bend Radius: Minimum 152 mm (6 inches); outer jacket as required.
 - b) Fiber Diameter: 50 microns.
 - c) Cladding: 125 microns.
 - d) Attenuation:
 - 1) 850 nanometer: Maximum 4.0 dB per kilometer.
 - 2) 1,300 nanometer: Maximum 2.0 dB per kilometer.
 - e) Bandwidth:
 - 1) 850 nanometer: Minimum 160 MHz.
 - 2) 1,300 nanometer: Minimum 500 MHz.

b. Single mode Fiber:

- 1) Provide OS1 Type general purpose single mode fiber optic cable installed in conduit for all system locations with load-

01-01-16

bearing support braid surrounding inner tube for strength during cable installation.

2) Technical Characteristics:

- a) Bend Radius: Minimum 10 times the cable outside diameter unloaded and 15 times the OD when under the maximum rated pulling tension, Outside plant 20 times the cable diameter under max rated pulling tension and 10 times unloaded.
- b) Outer Jacket: PVC.
- c) Fiber Diameter: 8.7 microns.
- d) Cladding: 125 microns.
- e) Attenuation:
 - 1) OS1: 1,310/1550 nanometer: 1.0 dB per kilometer.
- f) Connectors: Ceramic.

C. Outlet Connection Cables:

1. Data:

- a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in system with 10 percent spares to connect a data instrument to TCO data jack. Do not provide data terminals/equipment.
- b. Technical Characteristics:
 - 1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).
 - 2) Cable: Data grade Category 6A for specialized powered systems.
 - 3) Connector: RJ-45 male on each end.
 - 4) Color Coding: Required, data industry standard.
 - 5) Size: Minimum 24 AWG.

D. System Connectors:

- 1. Modular (RJ-11/45 and RJ-45): Provide voice and high speed data transmission applications type modular plugs compatible with voice (telephone) instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through modular telecommunications outlet to the system compatible with UTP F/UTP cables.
 - a. Technical Characteristics:
 - 1) Number of Pins:
 - a) RJ-45: Eight.
 - b) RJ-11/45: Compatible with RJ-45.
 - 2) Dielectric: Surge.
 - 3) Voltage: Minimum 1,000V RMS, 60 Hz at one minute.

01-01-16

- 4) Current: 2.2A RMS at 30 minutes or 7.0A RMS at 5.0 seconds.
- 5) Leakage: Maximum 100 μ A.
- 6) Connections:
 - a) Initial contact resistance: Maximum 20 milli-Ohms.
 - b) Insulation displacement: Maximum 10 milli-Ohms.
 - c) Interface: Must interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.
 - d) Durability: Minimum 200 insertions/withdrawals.

E. Fiber Optic Terminators:

1. Pre-polished crimp on type that has proper ferrule to terminate fiber optic cable.
2. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Frequency: Light wave.
 - b. Power Blocking: As required.
 - c. Return Loss: 25 dB.
 - d. Connectors: LC/ SC.
 - e. Construction: Ceramic.

F. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:
 - a. Provide conduit or sleeves for cables penetrating walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc.
 - b. Minimum Conduit Size: 25 mm (1 inch).
 - c. Provide separate conduit and signal ducts for each cable type installation.
 - d. Maximum 40 percent conduit fill for cable installation.
2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray: Use existing signal duct, cable duct, and cable tray, when identified and accepted by COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- B. Install system to comply with NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 99 Health Care Facilities, NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, Joint Commission Manual for Health Care Facilities, and original equipment manufacturers' (OEM) installation instructions.
- C. Cable Systems Installation:

01-01-16

1. Install system cables in cable duct, cable tray, cable runway, conduit or when specifically approved, flexible NEC Article 800 communications raceway. Confirm drawings show sufficient quantity and size of cable pathways. If flexible communications raceway is used, install in same manner as conduit.
2. Coordinate outside plant and backbone cables to furnish number of cable pairs for system requirements and obtain approval of COR and IT Service prior to installation.
3. Bond to ground metallic cable sheaths, etc. (i.e. risers, underground, horizontal, etc.).
4. Install temporary cable to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and be responsible for all work associated with removal. Temporary cable installations shall meet Industry Standards.

D. Labeling:

1. Industry Standard: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606-B.
2. Print lettering of labels with laser printers ; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
3. Label both ends of all cables in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent Labels in contrasting colors and identify according to system "Record Wiring Diagrams".
4. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with Campus standards.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Interim Inspection:

1. Verify that equipment provided adheres to installation requirements of this section. Interim inspection must be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by COR.
2. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL label.
3. Verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections comply with TIA standards.
4. Visually confirm marking of cables, faceplates, patch panel connectors and patch cords.

01-01-16

5. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
6. Notify COR of the estimated date the contractor expects to be ready for interim inspection, at least 21 working days before requested inspection date, so interim inspection does not affect systems' completion date.
7. Provide results of interim inspection to COR. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, COR can require a second interim inspection before permitting contractor to continue with system installation.
8. Do not proceed with installation until COR determines if an additional inspection is required. In either case, re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections must be part of the proof of performance test.

B. Pretesting:

1. Pretest entire system upon completion of system installation.
2. Verify during system pretest, utilizing the accepted equipment, that system is fully operational and meets system performance requirements of this section.
3. Provide COR two copies of recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that system is ready for formal acceptance test.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After system has been pretested and the contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, then schedule an acceptance test date and give COR 30 days' written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin.
2. Test only in presence of a COR.
3. Test utilizing approved test equipment to certify proof of performance.
4. Verify that total system meets the requirements of this section.
5. Include expected duration of test time, with notification of the acceptance test.

D. Verification Tests:

01-01-16

1. Test UTP/ copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.
2. Multi-mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3 and TIA-526-14A using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source or Method B, OTDR. Perform verification acceptance test.
3. Single mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3 and TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source or Method B, OTDR. Perform verification acceptance test.

E. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 6A for specialized powered systems tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.1 and TIA-568-B.2. Include the following tests - wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ACR-F, PSACR-F, propagation delay and delay skew.
2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3.

F. Total System Acceptance Test: Total System Acceptance Test: Perform verification tests for UTP/ STP copper cabling systems, multi-mode and single mode fiber optic cabling systems after complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

- A. Accomplish the following minimum requirements during one-year warranty period:
1. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during standard work week:
 - a. A routine trouble call within one working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
 - b. Standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.

01-01-16

2. Respond to an emergency trouble call within four hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at any time.
3. Respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within four hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
 - a. If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of standard work time limits), provide alternate equipment, or cables within four hours after four-hour trouble shooting time.
4. Provide COR written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each official reported trouble call. Provide COR with sample copies of reports for review and approval at beginning of total system acceptance test.

- - - E N D - - -

01-01-16

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

10-01-18

SECTION 27 51 16

PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system warranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of a fully operating extension of the existing campus Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting PAS communications signals generated from the central campus PAS as detailed herein. Central campus PAS is QSC Q-Sys system.
- B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) compliant, National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled, tested, certified and ready for operation.
- C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- D. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project's Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE. HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document's EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS.

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

10-01-18

- C. 26 05 19 - Low - Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- D. 26 41 00 - Facility Lightning Protection.
- E. 27 05 11 - Requirements for Communications Installations.
- F. 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- G. 27 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.
- H. 27 10 00 - Control, Communication and Signal Wiring.
- I. 27 11 00 - Communications Equipment Rooms Fittings.
- J. 27 15 00 - Communications Structured Cabling.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and warranty.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:
 - 1. United States Federal Law:
 - a. Departments of:
 - 1) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
 - a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL - 15 c's, for complete list, contact http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html):
 - 1) UL:
 - a. 44-02 - Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
 - b. 65 - Standard for Wired Cabinets.

10-01-18

- c. 83-03 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
- d. 467-01 - Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- e. 468 - Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
- f. 486A-01 - Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
- g. 486C-02 - Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
- h. 486E-00 - Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
- i. 493-01 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.
- j. 514B-02 - Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
- k. 1333 - Vertical (Riser) Fire Rating.
- l. 1449 - Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
- m. 1479-03 - Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
- n. 1863 - Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
- o. 2024 - Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
- p. 60950-1/2 - Information Technology Equipment - Safety.
- 2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
- 3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
- 4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.
- b) Subpart 35 - Compliance with NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
- d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.
- e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.

10-01-18

- 2) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38,
Volumes I & II:
 - a) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
 - 1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
 - 2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
 - b) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
 - c) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
 - 1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
 - 2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
 - 3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5).
 - 4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
 - 5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
 - a. Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
 - 6) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
 - b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
 - 1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).
2. United States National Codes:
 - a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
 - b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):
 - 1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
 - a) B-1 - General Requirements.
 - b) B-2 - Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.
 - c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.
 - 2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
 - 3) 606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.

10-01-18

- 4) 607 - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
- 5) REC 127-49 - Power Supplies.
- 6) RS 160-51 - Sound systems.
- 7) RS 270 - Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
- 8) SE 101-A49 - Amplifier for Sound Equipment
- 9) SE 103-49 - Speakers for Sound Equipment
- c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - 1) Standard 17.4 - Guide for Emergency Personnel.
 - 2) Standard 17.5 - Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).
- d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - 1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
- e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
 - 1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
 - 2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
 - 3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.
- f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
 - 2) C62.41 - Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- g. NFPA:
 - 1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 & 800.
 - 2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
 - 3) 77 - Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
 - 4) 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 5) 1600 - Disaster Management, Chapter 5.9 - Communications and Warning

10-01-18

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the System.
- D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's PA equipment being proposed.

1.5 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.
- C. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses and permits.

10-01-18

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.7 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit at one time within 21 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal.
- D. Provide two (2) hard copies and one (1) electronic copy to the COR for technical review.
- E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists for the: Telecommunications Rooms (TR), and approved TCO locations Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) interface distribution layout drawing, as they are to be installed and interconnected to each other.
- F. New extension of existing campus PAS (from main hospital room 2C-01) installed in TR and throughout new building.

10-01-18

- G. Equipment OEM technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- H. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.
- I. Surveys Required as a Part of The Technical Submittal:

- 1. The Contractor shall provide the following System survey(s) that depict various system features and capacities required in addition to the on-site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:

a. Extended PA Cable System Design Plan:

- 1) An OEM and contractor designed functioning PA System cable plan to populate the entire TIP empty conduit/pathway distribution systems provided as a part of Specification 27 11 00 shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A specific functioning PA: cable, interfaces, J-boxes and back boxes shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire PA cable and accessory requirements and engineer a functioning PA distribution system and equipment requirement plan of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:

2) The required PA Equipment Locations:

<u>EQUIPPED ITEM</u>	<u>CAPACITY</u>	<u>GROWTH</u>
Zone Amplifiers		
All Call (complete Zone 1)		
Speakers		
Overhead		
Locations		
Other		
Power Supply(s)		
Location		

10-01-18

<u>EQUIPPED ITEM</u>	<u>CAPACITY</u>	<u>GROWTH</u>
Other		
UPS (s)		
Location		
Other		

3) The required PA Cable Plant/Connections:

The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified herein as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the system's capability:

<u>EQUIPPED ITEM</u>	<u>CAPACITY</u>	<u>GROWTH</u>
Central Control Cabinet/Equipment		
Location		
Power Supply(s)		
UPS (s)		
Electrical Power Panel(s)		
Other		
Cable Plant		
Supply to Locations Identified herein		
Speaker Locations		
Remote Locations		

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.

10-01-18

1.9 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.
- B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.
 - 1. All device locations with UL labels affixed.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
 - 4. Each interface and equipment specific location.
 - 5. Warranty certificate.
 - 6. System test results.
 - 7. System Completion Document(s) or MOU.

1.10 USE OF THE SITE

- A. Use of the site shall be at the COR's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the COR for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed (building 1 and 52) shall be directed by the COR.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.12 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment,

10-01-18

machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.

- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
 - 1. Warranty certificate.
 - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
 - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
 - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. This shall be QSC Q-Sys System or equal, operating as an extension of and integrated with the existing campus PAS.
- B. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Public Address System for each location shown on the contract drawings.
- C. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated PA system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.
- D. Expansion Capability: The PA equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
- E. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz.
- F. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.
- G. Deliver a fully functioning and operable PA in the specific locations shown on the drawings.

10-01-18

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods—that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The extended PA system shall be configured and installed so that the combination of equipment actually employed does not produce any undesirable visual or aural effects such as signal distortions, noise pulses, glitches, hum, transients, images, etc.
- B. System hardware shall consist of an extension of the main campus PA communications network comprised of amplifiers, speakers, volume controls, equipment cabinets/racks, wiring and other options such as, sub zoning in addition to “all call” functions. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating Public Address System.
- C. The extended PA Head End Equipment shall be located in Telecommunications Room (TR). The PA shall provide zoned, one-way voice paging through distributed, ceiling mounted loudspeakers. Voice input into the PA shall be by zone using the telephone system.
- D. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 24 hours.
- E. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System (including each distribution cabinet/point, CRT, LCD and Monitor) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of two (2) Hours.
- F. The System shall interface with the Facility’s existing PAS so that a global page (aka “all call” page) is communicated to the existing PAS and the new System of this project. Arrangements for interconnection of the System and the telephone system(s) shall be coordinated with the owner and the PBX provider.

10-01-18

- G. The system shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system (i.e. light bulbs, wires, contact switch connections, master control stations, wall stations, circuit boards, data, audio, and communication busses, main and UPS power, etc.). All alarm initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and UPS power circuits shall be supervised for a change in state (i.e. primary to backup, low battery, UPS on line, etc.). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the main supervisory panel, nurse control station and all remote amplifier locations.
- H. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. Telephone system) the connection point shall be at one location and shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired connection:
1. UL 60950-1/2.
 2. FIPS 142.
 3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment is not allowed.
- I. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with screw type audio connectors.
- J. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel.
- K. All trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps shall be terminated with proper terminating resistors designed for RF, audio and digital cable systems without adapters.
- L. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.
- M. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

10-01-18

- N. Audio Level Processing: The control equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the System's RF interfacing distribution trunks and amplification circuits. The use of telephone cable to distribute RF signals, carrying system or sub-system AC or DC voltage is not acceptable and will not be approved. Additionally, each control location shall be provided with the equipment required to insure the system can produce its designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall provide: a spare set of telephone paging modules as recommended by the OEM (as a minimum provide one spare module for each installed module); one spare audio power amplifier, one spare audio mixer, one spare audio volume limiter and/or compressor, and one spare audio automatic gain adjusting device, and minimum RF equipment recommended by the OEM.
- O. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE:

- A. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's PA system voice and data service as follows:
1. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface, interconnection and terminating locations in the TERs.
 2. Audio Input: The signal level of each audio input channel at each input point shall be a MINIMUM of zero decibels measured (dBm), +0.10 dBm across 150 Ohms, balanced.
 3. Audio Output: The audio signal level at each speaker shall be a MINIMUM of +0.25 Watt (W) and a maximum of +20 W, 600 Ohms balanced impedance, on a 70.7 V audio distribution line Contractor to determine and set each speaker's proper audio signal level (top)

10-01-18

- based on speaker location and the ambient noise level in speaker coverage area.
4. The system shall meet the following MINIMUM parameters at each speaker:
- a. Cross Modulation: -46 dB
 - b. Hum Modulation: -55 dB
 - c. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB
 - d. Impedance:
 - 1) Distribution: 600 Ohm balanced @ 70.7 V audio line level.
 - 2) Speaker: Selectable, as required.
 - e. Audio Gain: 10 dB minimum @ mid-range measured with a sound pressure level meter (SPL)
 - f. Signal to noise (S/N) ratio: 35 dB, minimum
- B. Audio Level Processing: The head-end equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each zone or sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the system's distribution trunks.
- 1. THE USE OF TELEPHONE CABLE TO DISTRIBUTE PA SIGNALS CARRYING AC OR DC VOLTAGE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE AND WILL NOT BE APPROVED.
 - 2. Additionally, each remote location shall be provided with the equipment required to ensure the system supervision and designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings.

2.4 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified are to integrate and act as an extension of the existing campus PAS. All products shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
- 1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
 - 2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
 - 3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid (IFB).

10-01-18

- B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
- C. Equipment Standards and Testing:
1. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
 2. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the COR approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
 3. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

2.5 PRODUCTS

- A. General.
1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
 2. Each cabinet shall be provided with internal and external items to maintain a neat and orderly system of equipment, wire, cable and conduit connections and routing.
 3. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):

10-01-18

- a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.
- b. The following equipment items are the minimum requirements to provide an acceptable system described herein:

CONTRACTOR: Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system and edit between the []. Do not delete equipment items that are not required - place a "0" in the appropriate Item location.

<u>Item</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Unit</u>
1. [As required]	Interface Panel(s)	
1.a [As required]	Electrical Supervision	
	Trouble Enunciator	
1.a.1. [As required]	Equipment Back Box(s)	
1.a.2. [As required]	Telephone Access Equipment	
1.a.3. [As required]	Radio Paging Access Equipment	
1.a.3.a. [As required]	Radio Pager Equipment	
1.a.4. [As required]	Wireless Access Equipment	
1.a.5. [As required]	Personal Communicator	
	Equipment	
2. [As required]	Lightning Arrestor	
3. [As required]	Head End Equipment Locations	
3.a [As required]	Cabinet(s)	
3.a.1. [As required]	AC Power Conditioner & Filter	
3.a.2. [As required]	AC Power Strip	
3.a.3. [As required]	UPS	
3.a.3.a [As required]	Main Power Amplifiers	
3.a.3.b [As required]	Remote Power Amplifiers	
3.a.3.c [As required]	Distributed Amplifiers (When Approved)	
3.a.4. [As required]	Interconnecting wire Cable(s)	
3.a.4.a [As required]	Wire Cable Connector(s)	
3.a.4.b [As required]	Wire Cable Terminator(s)	
3.a.4.c [As required]	Wire Management System	
3.b. [As required]	Head End Function(s)	
4. [As required]	Distribution System(s)	
4.a [As required]	Equipment Back Box(s)	
4.a.1. [As required]	Speakers	
4.a.1.a [As required]	Overhead	
4.a.1.b [As required]	Horn	
4.a.1.c [As required]	Outside	
4.a.1.d [As required]	Speaker w/ Microphone	
5. 2 (MIN)	Remote Station(s)	
5.a. [As required]	Spare Items	

10-01-18

6.	[As required]	Mental Health Unit
6.a.	[As required]	Interface Panel(s)
6.b.	[As required]	Electrical Supervision
		Trouble Enunciator
6.c.	[As required]	Equipment Back Box(s)
6.d.	[As required]	Telephone Access Equipment
6.e.	[As required]	Radio Paging Access Equipment
6.e.1.	[As required]	Radio Pager Equipment
6.f.	[As required]	Wireless Access Equipment
6.g.	[As required]	Personal Communicator
		Equipment
6.h.	[As required]	Lightning Arrestor
6.i.	[As required]	Head End Equipment
		Location(s)
6.i.1.	[As required]	Cabinets
6.i.2.	[As required]	AC Power Conditioner & Filter
6.i.3.	[As required]	AC Power Strip
6.i.4.	[As required]	UPS
6.i.5.	[As required]	Main Power Amplifiers
6.j.	[As required]	Remote Power Amplifiers
6.k.	[As required]	Distributed Amplifiers (When
		Approved)
6.l.	[As required]	Interconnecting Wire Cable(s)
6.l.1.	[As required]	Wire Cable Connector(s)
6.l.2.	[As required]	Wire Cable Terminator(s)
6.l.3.	[As required]	Wire Management System
6.m.	[As required]	Head End Function(s)
6.n.	[As required]	Distribution System(s)
6.n.1	[As required]	Equipment Back Box(S)
6.n.2	[As required]	Speakers
6.n.2(a)	[As required]	Overhead
6.n.2(b)	[As required]	Horn
6.n.2(c)	[As required]	Outside
6.n.2(d)	[As required]	Speaker w/ Microphone
6.o	2 (MIN)	Remote Station(s)
6.p.	[As required]	Spare Items

B. TR Rooms and Equipment:

1. Refer to CFM Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.4 and PG 18-10, TDM Chapters 7, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

C. TIP DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM:

1. System Speakers:

a. Ceiling Cone-Type:

- 1) Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at one meter, with 1-W input.
- 2) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 15,000 Hz.
- 3) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.

10-01-18

- 4) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speakers, and at least four level taps.
 - 5) Enclosures: Steel housings or back boxes, acoustically dampened, with front face of at least 0.0478-inch steel and whole assembly rust proofed and factory primed; complete with mounting assembly and suitable for surface ceiling, flush ceiling, pendant or wall mounting; with relief of back pressure.
 - 6) Baffle: For flush speakers, minimum thickness of 0.032-inch aluminum with textured white finish. Completely fill the baffle with fiberglass or mineral wool.
 - 7) Size: 8 inches with 1-inch voice coil and minimum 5-oz. ceramic magnet.
 - 8) Have a minimum of two (2) safety wires installed to a solid surface or use a flexible conduit from ceiling / wall back box to the speaker back box.
 - 9) The speakers and mounting shall be self contained and wall mounted with flush back box at a minimum of 10 meter intervals and shall be white in color.
- b. Wall Mounted Horne-Type:
- 1) Each horn speaker shall be provided with a means of adjusting the output level over the rated horn speaker range to an appropriate audio level in the area installed.
 - 2) Provide horn speakers in equipment rooms, mechanical rooms and at other areas as indicated on the drawings.
 - 3) Speakers shall be all-metal, weatherproof construction, complete with universal mounting brackets.
 - 4) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 275 to 14,000 Hz.
 - 5) Minimum Power Rating of Driver: 15 W, continuous.
 - 6) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 110 degrees.
 - 7) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speakers, and at least four level taps.
- c. System Cables: In addition to the TIP provided under Specification Section 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communications Cabling, provide the following additional TIP

10-01-18

installation and testing requirements, provide the following
minimum System TIP cables & interconnections:

- 1) Line Level Audio:
 - a) Line level audio cable for inside racks and conduit.
 - b) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22 American Wire Gauge (AWG), stranded conductors and 24 AWG drain wire with overall jacket.
 - 2) Speaker Level (Audio 70.7Volt [V]) Cable, Riser Rated:
 - a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
 - b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
 - c) UL-1333 listed.
 - 3) Speaker Level Audio Cable, Plenum Rated (70.7V):
 - a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
 - b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
 - 4) All cabling shall be plenum rated.
2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:
- a. Raceways:
 - 1) All conduit associated with PAS to be painted or colored orange.
 - 2) In addition to the Raceways, Equipment Room Fittings provided under Specification Sections 27 11 00 TIP Communication Room Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling, provide the following additional TIP raceway and fittings:
 - 3) Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 & 800 to "mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface "drop" type conduit cable feeds.
 - 4) Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.
 - 5) Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.
 - b. System Conduit:

10-01-18

- 1) The PA system is NFPA listed as Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.
3. Device Back Boxes:
 - a. Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
 - b. The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.
4. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): Populate each TCO that is required to perform system operations in the locations that were provided and cabled as a part of Specifications Sections 27 11 00 and 27 15 00. Provide additional TCO equipment, interfaces and connections as required by System design. Provide secured pathway(s) and TCOs as required.
5. UPS:
 - a. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of four (4) hours.
 - b. The PA Contractor shall not make any attachments or connection to the telephone system until specifically directed to do so by the COR.
 - c. Provide UPS for all active system components including but not limited to:
 - 1) System Amplifiers.
 - 2) Telephone Interface Units.
 - 3) TR Rack(s).
- D. Installation Kit:
 1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or

10-01-18

unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the COR all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

2. System Grounding:

- a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
- b. This includes, but is not limited to:

- 1) Control Cable Shields.
- 2) Data Cable Shields.
- 3) Equipment Racks.
- 4) Equipment Cabinets.
- 5) Conduits.
- 6) Duct.
- 7) Trays.
- 8) Power Panels.
- 9) Connector Panels.
- 10) Grounding Blocks.

- 3. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- 4. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- 5. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- 6. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and

10-01-18

correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.

7. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the PA system faceplate and the faceplate opening for the PA system back boxes.
- B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the TRs and MCR in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Section Specification 27 11 00. Contact the COR immediately, in writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.
- C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 1. AC power circuits provided for systems.
 2. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
 3. System components.
 4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware.
- D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies

10-01-18

3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT (NOT USED)

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted loudspeakers as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12" in any direction.
 - a. Mount transformers securely to speaker brackets or enclosures using screws. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support speaker assembly.
 - b. Speaker back boxes shall be completely filled with fiberglass insulation.
 - c. Seal cone speakers to their enclosures to prevent air passing from one side of the speaker to the other.
6. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect/Owner.

10-01-18

7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
 8. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid-state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
 9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Campus Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
 10. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility's Primary Branch of the AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with COR regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
 11. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
 - a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The COR may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
 - b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the COR.
 12. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
 13. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
- B. Equipment Racks:
1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks.

10-01-18

2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
5. Provide continuous conduit with no more than 40% fill
6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side - the 36" rule applies to around the entire assembly

C. Distribution Frames.

1. A new stand-alone PA rack/frame/cabinet shall be provided in each TR to interconnect the PA. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR which includes a fiber optic backbone.
2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the Telecommunications system ground.

D. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - Control, Communication and Signal Wiring, 27 11 00 - Communications Equipment Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 - Communications Structured Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
 - a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)

10-01-18

- b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
- c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
- 4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit.
- 5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
- 6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
- 7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraded during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraded wiring.
- 8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
- 9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
- 10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
- 11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
- 12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
 - a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack.
 - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize fire resistant $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood or $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
 - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
- 13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
- 14. Make all connections as follows:

10-01-18

- a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
15. Make all connections as follows:
- a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
16. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
17. Wires or cables are not to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.
- E. Cable Installation - In addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - Structured TIP Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms and Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered too:
- 1. The only acceptable means of cable support outside of conduit are cable trays. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.

10-01-18

2. Run conduits and cable trays parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row. Provide necessary rows as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring.

10-01-18

Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

14. Serve all cables as follows:

- a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.
- b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
- c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.

F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for PA circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers or thermal ink transfer process.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
 - a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
 - b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
 - c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels or equal with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
3. Conduit and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.)

10-01-18

identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.

4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
 5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
 6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
 7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
 8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels / Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked. SYSTEM EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.
- G. Conduit: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:
1. Conduit:
 - a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed with fire stop/fire caulk.
 - b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or partitioned cable tray. Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS

10-01-18

SYSTEMS, and NEC Article 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.

- c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- d. When "innerduct" flexible cable protective systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it's installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- e. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit.
Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

2. Cable Tray:

- a. Approved cable tray shall be physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COR shall approve width and height dimensions.
- b. No cable junctions or taps are allowed.

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

- A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.

10-01-18

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where PA wires, cables and conduit penetrate walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate walls, floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Fireseal all wall, floor and ceiling penetrations.
- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.
- D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
- E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated

10-01-18

side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.

F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground PA cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.
- C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.
- D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 -Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.
- F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- G. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.
- H. Ensure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 - TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING

4.1 SYSTEM LISTING

- A. The following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor.

4.2 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Pretesting:
 - 1. Upon completing installation of the PA System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
 - 2. Pretesting Procedure:

10-01-18

- a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
- b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PA System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present.
3. The Contractor shall provide two (2) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.

B. Acceptance Test:

1. After the PA System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 day's written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is requested to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of the COR and an OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at

10-01-18

the convenience of the Government and shall be at no added cost to the Government.

3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor.

C. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. The Contractor and COR will tour all areas where the PA system and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to ensure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time by the contractor. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
- b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results in hard copy and electronic formats shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
- c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the system head end equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter provided by the contractor may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
- b. Following the head end equipment test, each speaker (or onboard speaker) shall be inspected to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
- c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last speaker in each leg to verify the PA distribution system meets all system performance standards.
- d. Additionally, each distributed speaker/amplifier, power supply and remote amplifiers shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.

10-01-18

- e. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: "all call," three sub-zoned, minimum of 15 minutes of UPS operation, electrical supervision, trouble panel, corridor speakers and audio paging.
 - f. Individual Item Test: The COR will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.
3. Test Conclusion:
- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the COR. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
 - b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.
- D. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
- 1. Spectrum Analyzer.
 - 2. Signal Level Meter.
 - 3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
 - 4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
 - 5. Oscilloscope.
 - 6. Random Noise Generator.
 - 7. Audio Amplifier with External Speaker.

4.3 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with FAR 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
- B. Contractor's Responsibility:

10-01-18

1. The Contractor shall warranty that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of two (2) years from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the two-year warranty period:
 - a. Response Time During the **Two-Year** Warranty Period:
 - 1) The COR (or Contracting Officer if the system has been turned over to the Facility) is the Contractor's ONLY OFFICIAL reporting and contact official for public address system trouble calls, during the warranty period.
 - 2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the COR, Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one (1) working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a power supply or amplifier to be inoperable.
 - b) An emergency trouble call within four (4) hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub-zone, zone, distribution point, terminal cabinet, or all call system to be inoperable at any time.

10-01-18

- 4) If a PA System component failure cannot be corrected within four (4) hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate System equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 12 hours after the four (4) hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the System performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the System or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.

b. Required On-Site Visits During the Two-Year Warranty Period

- 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of four (4) hours, once every 12 weeks, during the warranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this document.
- 2) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the VAMC Biomed staff prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
- 3) Preventive maintenance procedure(s) shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the Fargo VA Facility Maintenance Staff and Contractor.
- 4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the Fargo VA Facility Maintenance Staff.
- 5) The Contractor shall provide the Fargo VA Facility Maintenance Staff a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the Fargo VA Facility Maintenance Staff with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
 - a) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this warranty

10-01-18

period to Fargo VA Facility Maintenance Staff by the fifth (5th) working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced, and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.

- b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
- 6) The Fargo VA Facility Maintenance Staff shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.
 - a) The Fargo VA Facility Maintenance Staff shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official acquisition documents.

C. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Fargo VA Facility Maintenance Staff in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The Fargo VA Facility Maintenance Staff will investigate all reported incidents and render an official opinion in writing concerning the supplied information.

4.4 TRAINING

- A. Provide thorough training of all biomed engineering and electronic technical staff assigned. This training shall be developed and implemented to address different types of staff. Staff shall receive training from their perspective.
- B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:
 - 1. 16 hours prior to opening for BME / Electronic Staff (in 8-hour increments) - split evenly over 3 weeks and day and night shifts. Coordinate schedule with Owner.

10-01-18

2. 12 hours for using Staff.

3. 8 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

- - - E N D - - -

10-01-18

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. ESS shall be fully compatible and interface with Campus existing systems.
- C. Furnish and install fully functional electronic safety and security cabling system(s), equipment and approved accessories in accordance with the specification section(s), drawing(s), and referenced publications. Capacities and ratings of cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on each system's required Bill of Materials (BOM) and verified on the approved system drawing(s). If there is a conflict between contract's specification(s) and drawings(s), the contract's specification requirements shall prevail.
- D. The Contractor shall provide a fully functional and operating extension of campus ESS, programmed, configured, documented, and tested as required herein and the respective Safety and Security System Specification(s). The Contractor shall provide calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in submittals. The Contractor shall provide and pay all labor, materials, and equipment, sales and gross receipts and other taxes. The Contractor shall secure and pay for plan check fees, other fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of work as applicable for the project. Give required notices; the Contractor will comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of work.
- E. The Contractor shall provide an extension of campus ESS, installed, programmed, configured, documented, and tested. The security system shall include but not limited to: physical access control, duress alarms, video assessment and surveillance, personal protection system, fire alarm interface, equipment cabinetry, and uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) interface. Operator training shall be required as part of the Security Contractors scope and shall be provided by the

04-01-18

Contractor. The Security Contractor shall still be required to provide necessary maintenance and troubleshooting manuals as well as submittals as identified herein. The work shall include the procurement and installation of electrical wire and cables, the installation and testing of all system components. Inspection, testing, demonstration, and acceptance of equipment, software, materials, installation, documentation, and workmanship shall be as specified herein. The Contractor shall provide all associated installation support, including the provision of primary electrical input power circuits.

F. Repair Service Replacement Parts On-site service during the warranty period shall be provided as specified under "Emergency Service". The Contractor shall guarantee all parts and labor for a term of one (1) year, unless dictated otherwise in this specification from the acceptance date of the system as described in Part 5 of this Specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment, software, shipping, transportation charges, and expenses associated with the service of the system for one (1) year. The Contractor shall provide 24-hour telephone support for the software program at no additional charge to the owner. Software support shall include all software updates that occur during the warranty period.

G. Section Includes:

1. Description of Work for Electronic Security Systems.
2. Electronic security equipment coordination with relating Divisions.
3. Submittal Requirements for Electronic Security.
4. Miscellaneous Supporting equipment and materials for Electronic Security.
5. Electronic security installation requirements.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.
- D. Section 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- E. Section 26 05 19 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.

04-01-18

- F. Section 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- G. Section 26 05 41 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION. Requirements for underground installation of wiring.
- H. Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Requirements for perimeter lighting.
- I. Section 27 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- J. Section 27 05 33 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- K. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- L. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for Commissioning.
- M. Section 28 13 00 PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). For physical access control integration.
- N. Section 28 23 00 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.
- O. Section 28 26 00 ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS). Requirements for emergency and interior communications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AGC: Automatic Gain Control.
- B. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
- C. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
- E. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the security access system. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.
- F. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.
- G. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- H. CPU: Central processing unit.

04-01-18

- I. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.
- J. DGP: Data Gathering Panel - component of the Physical Access Control System capable to communicate, store and process information received from readers, reader modules, input modules, output modules, and Security Management System.
- K. DTS: Digital Termination Service: A microwave-based, line-of-sight communications provided directly to the end user.
- L. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- M. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.
- N. ESS: Electronic Security System.
- O. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.
- P. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.
- Q. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- R. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- S. I/O: Input/Output.
- T. Intrusion Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.
- U. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- V. LAN: Local area network.
- W. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- X. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- Y. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional controllers at the location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

04-01-18

- Z. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- AA. M-JPEG: Motion - Joint Photographic Experts Group.
- BB. MPEG: Moving Picture Experts Group.
- CC. NEC: National Electric Code
- DD. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- EE. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
- FF. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
- GG. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
- HH. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- II. PACS: Physical Access Control System; A system comprised of cards, readers, door controllers, servers and software to control the physical ingress and egress of people within a given space
- JJ. PC: Personal Computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.
- KK. PCI Bus: Peripheral Component Interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).
- LL. PDF: Portable Document Format; The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.
- MM. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- NN. RFI: Radio-Frequency Interference.
- OO. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.
- PP. RS-232: A TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.
- QQ. RS-485: A TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.
- RR. Solid-Bottom or Non-ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.
- SS. SMS: Security Management System - A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion

04-01-18

detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.

TT. TCP/IP: Transport Control Protocol/Internet Protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

UU. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

VV. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply

WW. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair

XX. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete

04-01-18

- system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The VHA COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.
2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
 3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.
- D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contract Documents supplement to this specification indicates approximate locations of equipment. The installation and/or locations

04-01-18

of the equipment and devices shall be governed by the intent of the design; specification and Contract Documents, with due regard to actual site conditions, recommendations, ambient factors affecting the equipment and operations in the vicinity. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic and do not reveal all offsets, bends, elbows, components, materials, and other specific elements that may be required for proper installation. If any departure from the contract documents is deemed necessary, or in the event of conflicts, the Contractor shall submit details of such departures or conflicts in writing to the owner or owner's representative for his or her comment and/or approval before initiating work.

- B. Anything called for by one of the Contract Documents and not called for by the others shall be of like effect as if required or called by all, except if a provision clearly designed to negate or alter a provision contained in one or more of the other Contract Documents shall have the intended effect. In the event of conflicts among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall take precedence in the following order: the Form of Agreement; the Supplemental General Conditions; the Special Conditions; the Specifications with attachments; and the drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.

04-01-18

- D. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.
Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports.
Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.
 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- E. Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section.
Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted. Additional general provisions are as follows:
1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 23 shall be used in conjunction with this section.
 2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.

04-01-18

3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
4. Manufacturer's information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for VHA COR and Contractor review stamps.
5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards CAD Standard Application Guide, and VA BIM Guide. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the VHA COR for approval before the initiation of work.
6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
 - a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets. Provide PDF versions on CD/DVD with each binder.
 - 1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data; correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-reference other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.

04-01-18

- 2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered.
Indicate the volume number if applicable.
- b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
- c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
- d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
- e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
 - 1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
 - 2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
 - 3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.
- f. Manual Content: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1) Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish two copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 - 2) Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of

04-01-18

the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.

- 3) The manuals shall include:
 - a) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b) A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d) Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e) Safety precautions.
 - f) Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g) Testing methods.
 - h) Performance data.
 - i) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.
- h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; VA project #, VA project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual,

04-01-18

date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.

- i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
- k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
- l. Manufacturer's Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.
- m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual,

04-01-18

prepare written text to provide the necessary information.

Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.

- n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.
 - o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.
 - p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.
7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.
8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.
- F. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content

04-01-18

requirements. The data package shall include the following in hardcopies in addition to PDF and Autocad .dwg files on CD/DVD:

1. Section I - Drawings:

- a. General - Drawings shall conform to VA CAD Standards Guide. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.
- b. Cover Sheet - Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
- c. General Information Sheets - General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
- d. Floor Plans - Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
 - 1) Security devices by symbol,
 - 2) The associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
 - 3) Wire and cable types and counts
 - 4) Conduit sizing and routing
 - 5) Conduit riser systems
 - 6) Device and area detail call outs
- e. Architectural details - Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type: Camera mounting, intrusion motion detector mounting and door details for PACS.
- f. Riser Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the SMS throughout the facility (or area in scope).
- g. Block Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., Physical Access Control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems)

04-01-18

integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.

- h. Interconnection Diagrams - Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.
- i. Security Details:
 - 1) Panel Assembly Detail - For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.
 - 2) Panel Details - Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
 - 3) Device Mounting Details - Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.
 - 4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding
 - 5) Details of surge protection device installation
 - 6) Sensor detection patterns - Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.
 - 7) Equipment Rack Detail - For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCII wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.
- j. Electrical Panel Schedule - Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type , panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.

04-01-18

- k. Door Schedule - A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:
- 1) Item Number
 - 2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
 - 3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
 - 4) Standard Detail Number
 - 5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
 - 6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
 - 7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
 - 8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
 - 9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
 - 10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
 - 11) Sounder Type & Model Number
 - 12) Manufacturer (Must match or interface w/ campus existing)
 - 13) Misc. devices as required
 - a) Camera
 - b) Electric Transfer Hinge
 - c) Electric Pass-through device
 - 14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations
2. Camera Schedule - A camera schedule shall be developed for each camera. Contractors shall coordinate with the VHA COR and Campus Police to determine camera starting numbers and naming conventions. All drawings shall identify wire and cable standardization methodology. Color coding of all wiring conductors and jackets is required and shall be communicated consistently throughout the drawings package submittal. At a minimum, the camera schedule shall include the following information:
- a. Item Number
 - b. Camera Number
 - c. Naming Conventions
 - d. Description of Camera Coverage
 - e. Camera Location
 - f. Floor Plan Sheet Number
 - g. Camera Type

04-01-18

- h. Mounting Type
 - i. Standard Detail Reference
 - j. Power Input & Draw
 - k. Power Panel Location
 - l. Remarks Column for Camera
3. Section II - Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package
- a. Contractor shall provide Data Gathering Panel (DGP) to be compatible and interface with campus existing. Contractor shall provide input and output documentation packages for review at the Shop Drawing submittal stage and also with the as-built documentation package. The documentation packages shall be provided in both printed and electronic form at both review stages.
 - b. The Contractor shall provide loading sheet documentation package for the associated DGP, including input and output boards for all field panels associated with the project. Documentation shall be provided in current version Microsoft Excel spreadsheets following the format currently utilized by VA. A separate spreadsheet file shall be generated for each DGP and associated field panels.
 - c. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.
 - d. All entries must be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.
 - e. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:
 - 1) DGP number
 - 2) First Reader Number

04-01-18

- 3) First Monitor Point Number
 - 4) First Relay Number
 - 5) DGP, input or output Location
 - 6) DGP Chain Number
 - 7) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
 - 8) DGP Power Fail Input Number
 - 9) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards
 - 10) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion Boards
- f. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:
- 1) System Numbers for Card Readers
 - 2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs
 - 3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
 - 4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
 - 5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number
- g. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:
- 1) DGP Reader Number
 - 2) System Reader Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader, etc.)
 - 6) Description Field
 - 7) DGP Input Location
 - 8) Date Test
 - 9) Date Passed
 - 10) Cable Type
 - 11) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)
- h. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
- 1) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
 - 2) System Monitor Point Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number

04-01-18

- 4) Description Field (Room Number)
- 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector, etc.)
- 6) DGP or input module Input Location
- 7) Date Test
- 8) Date Passed
- 9) Cable Type
- 10) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- i. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
 - 1) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number
 - 2) System (Control Point) Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder, etc.)
 - 6) Description Field
 - 7) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
 - 8) Date Test
 - 9) Date Passed Cable Type
 - 10) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- j. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:
 - 1) Header
 - a) DGP Input and Output Worksheet
 - b) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet Will Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.
 - 2) Footer
 - a) File Name
 - b) Date Printed
 - c) Page Number
4. Section IV - Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.

04-01-18

5. Section V - System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:

- a. Central processor memory size; communication speed and protocol description; rigid disk system size and configuration; flexible disk system size and configuration; back-up media size and configuration; alarm response time calculations; command response time calculations; start-up operations; expansion capability and method of implementation; sample copy of each report specified; and color photographs representative of typical graphics.
- b. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of the system, and application software as specified.
- c. Overall System Reliability Calculations: The data package shall include all manufacturers' reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability.

6. Section VI - Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".

G. Group II Technical Data Package

1. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall develop system requirements and functionality to be fully compatible and interface with Campus existing systems including but not limited to:

- a. Baseline configuration
- b. Access levels
- c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays, etc.)
- d. Badge database
- e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
- f. Naming conventions and descriptors

H. Group III Technical Data Package

04-01-18

1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will deliver the test procedures to the VHA COR for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

I. Group IV Technical Data Package

1. Performance Verification Test

- a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the VHA COR for approval. The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.

2. System Configuration and Data Entry:

- a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems. All data entry shall be performed per VA standards and guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, and program and/or configure the following components:

- 1) Physical Access control system components,
- 2) All intrusion detection system components,
- 3) Video surveillance, control and recording systems,
- 4) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.

04-01-18

- b. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.
- 3. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the VHA COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.
- J. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the VHA COR as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. One (1) hard-copy and one (1) soft copy on CD/DVD of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.
 - 1. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:

04-01-18

- a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
2. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
3. Spare Parts and Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the VHA COR a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.
4. Maintenance and Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets (hard copies and CD/DVD) of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
5. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
 - a. Equipment and/or system function.
 - b. Operating characteristics.
 - c. Limiting conditions.
 - d. Performance curves.
 - e. Engineering data and test.
 - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
 - g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.
 - h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting

04-01-18

guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.

- i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.
 - j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.
6. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the VHA COR or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the VHA COR for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have VHA COR initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".
7. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the

04-01-18

Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for VHA COR review and inspection at any time.

8. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COR.
9. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include a minimum of the following:
 - a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
 - b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's Qualifications")
 - c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
 - d. Load and performance testing.
 - e. Inspections and certifications.

04-01-18

- f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
- g. Project schedule
- 10. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
 - a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the VHA COR prior to development of Record construction documents. The VHA COR shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the VHA COR, the VHA COR will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.
 - b. The Contractor shall provide the VHA COR a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COR. If, in the opinion of the COR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.
 - c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit

04-01-18

placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

K. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:

- a. Card Readers
- b. PIV Middleware
- c. Template Matcher
- d. Electromagnetically Opaque Sleeve
- e. Certificate Management
 - 1) CAK Authentication System
 - 2) PIV Authentication System
 - 3) Certificate Validator
 - 4) Cryptographic Module

L. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

M. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):

A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):

04-01-18

AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye
Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access
Control Cards

CP-01-00.....Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm
Reduction

PIR-01-00.....Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard -
Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity

TVAC-01.....CCTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set
for System Integration

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries
Alliance (EIA):

330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV
Cameras

375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV
Monitors

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI S3.2-99.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of
Speech over Communications Systems

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper
Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed
Copper Wire

B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,
or Soft

C1238-97 (R03).....Standard Guide for Installation of Walk-Through
Metal Detectors

D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape

G. Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968

H. Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA)
28 CFR Part 36-2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design

I. Department of Veterans Affairs:
VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006

04-01-18

- VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10
- J. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
(47 CFR 15) Part 15.....Limitations on the Use of Wireless
Equipment/Systems
- K. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):
FIPS-201-1.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal
Employees and Contractors
- L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)
- M. Government Accountability Office (GAO):
GAO-03-8-02.....Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned
and Leased Facilities
- N. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):
HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for
Federal Employees and Contractors
- O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
of a Ground System
802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard
802.3at-09Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard
C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
C95.1-05.....Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to
Human Exposure in Radio Frequency
Electromagnetic Fields
- P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
7810.....Identification cards - Physical characteristics
7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe
Cards
7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s)
cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical
characteristics

04-01-18

- 7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
 - Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and location of the contacts
- 7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
 - Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical interface and transmission protocols
- 7816-4.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
 - Part 11: Personal verification through biometric methods
- 7816-10.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
 - Part 4: Organization, security and commands for interchange
- 14443.....Identification cards - Contactless integrated circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches distance
- 15693.....Identification cards -- Contactless integrated circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance
- 19794.....Information technology - Biometric data interchange formats
- Q. National Electrical Contractors Association
 - 303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems
- R. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA):
 - 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
 - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
 - FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
- S. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

04-01-18

- 731-08.....Standards for the Installation of Electric
Premises Security Systems
- 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- T. National Institute of Justice (NIJ)
 - 0601.02-03.....Standards for Walk-Through Metal Detectors for
use in Weapons Detection
 - 0602.02-03.....Hand-Held Metal Detectors for Use in Concealed
Weapon and Contraband Detection
- U. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
 - IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability
Specification (GSC-IS)
 - Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management
Framework to Federal Information Systems
 - Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline
 - Special Pub 800-73-3....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification
(4 Parts)
 -Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application
Namespace, Data Model & Representation
 -Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command
Interface
 -Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming
Interface
 -Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data
Model Specification
 - Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal
Identity Verification
 - Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for
Personal Identity Verification
 - Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal
Identity Verification Card Issuers
 - Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines
 - Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface
Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)
 - Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
 - Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography
- V. Occupational and Safety Health Administration (OSHA):

04-01-18

- 29 CFR 1910.97.....Nonionizing radiation
- W. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973
- X. Security Industry Association (SIA):
 - AG-01Security CAD Symbols Standards
- Y. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control
System Units
 - 305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware
 - 360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 444-08.....Safety Communications Cables
 - 464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances
 - 467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors
 - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for
Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
 - 486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
 - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable
 - 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
 - 51-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
 - 609-96.....Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
 - 634-07.....Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm
Systems
 - 636-01.....Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems
 - 639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units
 - 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

04-01-18

- 651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
Conduit
- 752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services
- 1037-09.....Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices
- 1635-10.....Digital Alarm Communicator System Units
- 1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units
and Systems
- 1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- 1981-03.....Central Station Automation System
- 2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks
- 60950.....Safety of Information Technology Equipment
- 60950-1.....Information Technology Equipment - Safety -
Part 1: General Requirements
- Z. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984
- AA. United States Department of Commerce:
Special Pub 500-101Care and Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage
Media

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. To ensure connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and clear of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

04-01-18

- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

A. General Requirements

- 1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.

B. Description of Work

- 1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, physical access control equipment, facility interface, signal transmission equipment, and video equipment.

C. Personnel

- 1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The VHA COR shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The VHA COR shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

D. Schedule of Work

- 1. The work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.

E. System Inspections

- 1. These inspections shall include:
 - a. The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two

04-01-18

(2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.

- 1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
- 2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

F. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.
 - a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from notification.
Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
 - b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

G. Operation

04-01-18

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

H. Records and Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

I. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

J. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the VHA COR. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the VHA COR. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

1.10 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

04-01-18

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 - 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the VHA COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.
- B. Controllers:
 - 1. Store in temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 10 to 30 deg C (50 to 85 deg F), and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
 - 2. Open each container; verify contents against packing list, and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Mark packing list with designations which have been assigned to materials and equipment for recording in the system labeling schedules generated by cable and asset management system.
 - 4. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
 - 1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and

04-01-18

- 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
 3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
- B. Security Environment: Use vandal resistant enclosures in high-risk areas where equipment may be subject to damage.

1.13 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

04-01-18

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests.
The contractor shall notify the VA through the VHA COR a minimum of 45 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Two copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the VHA COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.14 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Electrical power of 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC) shall be coordinated with the Division 26 drawings and specs. Additional locations requiring primary power required by the security system shall be shown as part of the contract drawings. Primary power for the security system shall be configured to switch to emergency backup sources automatically if interrupted without degradation of any critical system function. Alarms shall not be generated as a result of power switching; however, an indication of power switching on (on-line source) shall be provided to the alarm monitor. The Security Contractor shall provide an interface (dry contact closure) between the PACS and the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) system so the UPS trouble signals and main power fail appear on the PACS operator terminal as alarms.
- B. Failure of any on-line battery shall be detected and reported as a fault condition. Battery backed-up power supplies shall be provided sized for two (2) hours of operation at actual connected load. Requirements for additional power or locations shall be included with the contract to support equipment and systems offered. The following minimum requirements shall be provided for power sources and equipment.
 1. Standard Power
 - a. Outlets: Security Outlets dedicated to security equipment racks or security enclosure assemblies.
 - b. Security Device Power Supplies (DGP, VASS, Card Access, Lock Power, etc.) powered from the security closets or remotely: various locations.
 - c. VASS Camera Power Supplies: Security Closets

04-01-18

- d. VASS Pan/Tilt Units: Various Locations.
- e. VASS Outdoor Housing Heaters and Blowers: Various Sites.
- 2. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) on Emergency Power
 - a. The following 120VAC circuits shall be provided by others. The Security Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with the Electrical Contractor:
 - 1) Communications equipment: Control Equipment Room and various sites.
 - 2) All equipment Room racked equipment.
 - 3) Network switches

1.15 POWER SURGE SUPPRESSION & GROUNDING

A. Grounding and Surge Suppression

- 1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. To ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
- 2. Security Contractor shall engineer and provide proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards referenced in this document.
- 3. Principal grounding components and features. Include main grounding buses and grounding and bonding connections to service equipment.
- 4. Details of interconnection with other grounding systems. The lightning protection system shall be provided by the Security Contractor.
- 5. Locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
- 6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
- 7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with the best practices of the trade and manufactures installation instructions.
- 8. Protection should be provided at both ends of cabling.

1.16 COMPONENT ENCLOSURES

A. Construction of Enclosures

- 1. Power supply enclosures, detector control and terminal cabinets, control units, wiring gutters, and other component housings,

04-01-18

- collectively referred to as enclosures, shall be so formed and assembled as to be sturdy and rigid.
2. Thickness of metal in-cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types shall not be less than those in Tables I and II, UL 611. Sheet steel used in fabrication of enclosures shall be not less than 14 gauge. Consoles shall be 16-gauge.
 3. Doors and covers shall be flanged. Enclosures shall not have pre-punched knockouts. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins, the hinges shall be of the tight pin type or the ends of hinge pins shall be tack welded to prevent removal. Doors having a latch edge length of less than 609.6 mm (24 in) shall be provided with a single construction core. Where the latch edge of a hinged door is more than 609.6 mm (24 in) or more in length, the door shall be provided with a three-point latching device with construction core; or alternatively with two, one located near each end.
 4. Any ventilator openings in enclosures and cabinets shall conform to the requirements of UL 611. Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures shall be designed for wall mounting with top holes slotted. Mounting holes shall be in positions that remain accessible when all major operating components are in place and the door is open, but shall be inaccessible when the door is closed.
 5. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system shall be held in place by tamper proof Torx Center post security screws. Stenciled or painted labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections. These labels shall not indicate the box is part of the Electronic Security System (ESS).

1.17 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

- A. All electronic components of the system shall be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity.

04-01-18

1.18 SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.
- B. In addition to this Section the Security Contractor shall also reference Part 2- PRODUCTS and associated divisions. The VHA COR shall have final authority on the authorization or refusal of substitutions. If there are no proposed substitutions, a statement in writing from the Contractor shall be submitted to the VHA COR stating same. In the preparation of a list of substitutions, the following information shall be included, as a minimum:
1. Identity of the material or devices specified for which there is a proposed substitution.
 2. Description of the segment of the specification where the material or devices are referenced.
 3. Identity of the proposed substitute by manufacturer, brand name, catalog or model number and the manufacturer's product name.
 4. A technical statement of all operational characteristic expressing equivalence to items to be substituted and comparison, feature-by-feature, between specification requirements and the material or devices called for in the specification, and price differential.
- C. Materials Not Listed: Furnish all necessary hardware, software, programming materials, and supporting equipment required to interface with existing campus specified major subsystems. Note that some supporting equipment, materials, and hardware may not be described herein. Some equipment, materials and hardware may not be contained in either the Contract Documents or these written specifications, but are required by the existing campus system for complete operation according to the intent of the design and these specifications. In such cases, the VHA COR shall be given the opportunity to approve the additional equipment, hardware and materials that shall be fully identified in the bid and in the equipment list submittal. The VHA COR shall be

04-01-18

consulted in the event there is any question about which supporting equipment, materials, or hardware is intended to be included.

- D. Response to Specification: The Contractor shall submit a point-by-point statement of compliance with each paragraph of the security specification. The statement of compliance shall list each paragraph by number and indicate "COMPLY" opposite the number for each paragraph where the Contractor fully complies with the specification. Where the proposed system cannot meet the requirements of the paragraph, and does not offer an equivalent solution, the offers shall indicate "DOES NOT COMPLY" opposite the paragraph number. Where the proposed system does not comply with the paragraph as written, but the bidder feels it will accomplish the intent of the paragraph in a manner different from that described, the offers shall indicate "COMPARABLE". The offers shall include a statement fully describing the "comparable" method of satisfying the requirement. Where a full and concise description is not provided, the offered system shall be considered as not complying with the specification. Any submission that does not include a point-by-point statement of compliance, as described above, shall be disqualified. Submittals for products shall be in precise order with the product section of the specification. Submittals not in proper sequence will be rejected.

1.19 LIKE ITEMS

- A. Where two or more items of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by one manufacturer. All equipment provided shall be complete, new, and free of any defects.

1.20 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to the final payment, execute a written guarantee (warranty) to the COR certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to the final specifications. Contract drawings and the warranty of all materials and equipment furnished under this contract are to remain in satisfactory operating condition (ordinary wear and tear, abuse and causes beyond his control for this work accepted) for one (1) year from the date the Contractor received written notification of final acceptance from the COR. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty

04-01-18

materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the COR's satisfaction, and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide quarterly inspections during the warranty period. The contractor shall provide written documentation to the COR on conditions and findings of the system and device(s). In addition, the contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of its failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for the replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

1.21 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. All equipment shall be fully compatible and interface with Campus existing systems.
- B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification.
- C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.

04-01-18

- D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. The all components of the security subsystems shall provide full interface with existing campus Security Management System as follows:
1. Shall allow for communication between the existing campus Physical Access Control System and Database Management and all subordinate work and monitoring stations, enrollment centers for badging and biometric devices as part of the PACS, local annunciation centers, the electronic Security Management System (SMS), and all other VA redundant or backup command center or other workstations locations.
 2. Shall provide automatic continuous communication with all existing campus systems that are monitored by the SMS and shall automatically annunciate any communication failures or system alarms to the SMS operator providing identification of the system, nature of the alarm, and location of the alarm.
 3. Controlling devices shall be utilized to interface the existing campus SMS with all field devices.
- B. Wires and Cables:
1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signals.
 2. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
 3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
 4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be colored or painted orange that will allow it to be distinguished from all other infrastructure conduit.
 5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
 6. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.

04-01-18

7. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area.
8. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security subsystems shall be any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.

2.3 FIBER OPTIC EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

2.4 SURGE SUPPRESSION

A. Physical Access Control Systems (PACS)

1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL1449 2nd Edition, 2007, listed
 - b. UL1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
 - c. Status Indicator Light(s)
 - d. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 40,000 Amps (8 x 20 µsec)
 - e. Maximum Continuous Current: 15 Amps
 - f. MCOV: 125 VAC
 - g. Service Voltage: 110-120 VAC
2. Suppressors shall be installed on the Low Voltage circuit at both the point of entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL 497B
 - b. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 2,000 Amps per pair
 - c. Maximum Continuous Current: 5 Amps
 - d. MCOV: 33 Volts
 - e. Service Voltage: 24Volts
3. Suppressors shall be installed on the communication circuit between the access controller and card reader at both the entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. Conforms with UL497B standards (where applicable)
 - b. Clamp level for 12 and 24V power: 18VDC / 38VDC
 - c. Clamp level for Data/LED: 6.8VDC
 - d. Service Voltage for Power: 12VDC/24VDC
 - e. Service Voltage for Data/LED: <5VDC
 - f. Clamp level - PoE Access Power: 72V

04-01-18

- g. Clamp level - PoE Access Data: 7.9V
- h. Service Voltage - PoE Access: 48VAC - 54VAC
- i. Service Voltage - PoE Data: <5VDC

B. Video Surveillance System

1. Suppressors shall be installed at each exterior camera location and include protection for PoE power, data signal and motor controls (for Pan, Tilt and Zoom systems). SPDs shall protect all modes herein mentioned and contain all modes in a single unit system. Protection for all systems mentioned above shall be incorporated at the head end equipment. Protectors shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. Head-End Power
 - 1) UL 1778, cUL (Battery Backup)
 - 2) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 65,000 Amps (8x20μsec)
 - 3) Minimum of two (2) NEMA 5-15R Receptacles (one (1) AC power only, one (1) with UPS)
 - 4) All modes protected (L-N, L-G, N-G)
 - 5) EMI/RFI Filtering
 - 6) Maximum Continuous Current: 12 Amps
 - b. Camera Power
 - 1) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 1,000 Amps (8x20μsec); 240 Amps for IP Video/PoE cameras
 - 2) Screw Terminal Connection
 - 3) All protection modes L-G (all Lines)
 - 4) MCOV <40VAC>
 - c. Video And Data
 - 1) Surge Current Capacity 1,000 Amps per conductor
 - 2) Protection modes: L-G (Data), Center Pin-G,
 - 3) Band Pass 0-2GHz
 - 4) Insertion Loss <0.3dB

C. Grounding and Surge Suppression

1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. This is to ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.

04-01-18

2. The Contractor shall engineer, provide, and install proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards, referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features shall include: main grounding buses, grounding, and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. The Contractor shall provide detail drawings of interconnection with other grounding systems including lightning protection systems.
5. The Contractor shall provide details of locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with applicable codes, the best practices of the trade, and all manufactures' installation instructions.

D. 120 VAC Surge Suppression

1. Continuous Current: Unlimited (parallel connection)
2. Max Surge Current: 13,500 Amps
3. Protection Modes: L - N, L - G, N - G
4. Warranty: Ten Year Limited Warranty
5. Dimension: 73.7 x 41.1 x 52.1 mm (2.90 x 1.62 x 2.05 in)
6. Weight: 2.88 g (0.18 lbs)
7. Housing: ABS

2.5 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General:

1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to

04-01-18

the COR. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:

2. System Grounding:
 - a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
 - b. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1) Control Cable Shields
 - 2) Equipment Racks
 - 3) Equipment Cabinets
 - 4) Conduits
 - 5) Cable Duct blocks
 - 6) Cable Trays
 - 7) Power Panels
 - 8) Grounding
 - 9) Connector Panels
3. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
4. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
5. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
6. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
7. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment,

04-01-18

maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- G. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

04-01-18

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article "INSTRUCTIONS" of Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the VHA COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.
- D. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 8 hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.5 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article "OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS" under Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

3.6 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

- A. General Programming Requirements
 - 1. This following section shall be used by the contractor to identify the anticipated level of effort (LOE) required setup, program, and configure the Electronic Security System (ESS). The contractor shall be responsible for providing all setup, configuration, and programming to include data entry for the existing campus Security Management System (SMS) and subsystems [(e.g., video matrix switch, digital video recorders, including integration of subsystems to the SMS (e.g., camera call up, time synchronization)]. System

04-01-18

programming for existing or new SMS servers shall not be conducted at the project site.

B. Level of Effort for Programming

1. The Contractor shall perform and complete system programming (including all data entry) at an offsite location using the Contractor's own copy of the SMS software. The Contractor's copy of the SMS software shall be of the Owners current version. Once system programming has been completed, the Contractor shall deliver the data to the VHA COR on data entry forms and an approved electronic medium, utilizing data from the contract documents. The completed forms shall be delivered to the VHA COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires it. The Contractor shall not upload system programming until the VHA COR has provided written approval. The Contractor is responsible for backing up the system prior to uploading new programming data. Additional programming requirements are provided as follows:
 - a. Programming for Existing SMS Servers: The contractor shall perform all related system programming except for personnel data as noted. The contractor along with current VA Staff assigned to system will be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, access schedules, personnel groupings). The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working alongside of VHA COR to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. System programming for SMS servers shall be performed by using the Contractor's own server and software. These servers shall not be connected to existing devices or systems at any time.
2. Contractor and VHA COR coordination on programming requires a high level of coordination to ensure programming is performed in accordance with VA requirements and programming uploads do not disrupt existing systems functionality. The contractor shall anticipate a minimum a weekly coordination meeting. Contractor shall ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss.

04-01-18

3.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Performance Requirements

1. General:

- a. The Contractor shall perform contract field, performance verification, and endurance testing and make adjustments of the completed security system when permitted. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. Written notification of planned testing shall be given to the VHA COR at least 60 calendar days prior to the test and after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.
 - b. The COR shall witness all testing and system adjustments during testing. Permission shall be obtained from the VHA COR before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the VHA COR at the conclusion of each phase of testing and prior to VHA COR approval of the test.
2. Test Procedures and Reports: The test procedures, compliant w/ VA standard test procedures, shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results demonstrating compliance with the requirements of the specification. The test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. The reports shall be delivered to the VHA COR within seven (7) calendar days after completion of each test.

- B. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by the contractor. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the contractor.

C. Contractor's Field Testing (CFT)

1. The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment, verify DTM operation, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. The Contractor shall test all security systems and equipment and provide written proof of a 100% operational system before a date is established for the system acceptance test. Documentation package for CFT shall include completed (fully annotated details of test details) for each device and system tested, and annotated loading sheets documenting complete testing to

04-01-18

VHA COR approval. CFT test documentation package shall conform to submittal requirements outlined in this Section. The Contractor's field testing procedures shall be identical to the VHA COR's acceptance testing procedures. The Contractor shall provide the VHA COR with a written listing of all equipment and software indicating all equipment and components have been tested and passed. The Contractor shall deliver a written report to the VHA COR stating the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing; describing the results of the functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations; and the report shall also include a copy of the approved acceptance test procedure. Performance verification testing shall not take place until written notice by contractor is received certifying that a contractors field test was successful.

D. Performance Verification Test (PVT)

1. Test team:

a. After the system has been field tested and the Contractor has submitted the field test results and certification to the VHA COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test to date and give the VHA COR written, notice as described herein, prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative, an OEM certified representative, representative of the Contractor and other approved by the VHA COR. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance, FCC, UL and Emergency Service compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The Contractor shall demonstrate the completed Physical Access Control System PACS complies with the contract requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall provide written certification that the system is 100% operational prior to establishing a date for starting PVT. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and

04-01-18

shown. The PVT will be stopped and aborted as soon as 10 technical deficiencies are found requiring correction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all travel and lodging expenses incurred for out-of-town personnel required to be present for resumption of the PVT. If the acceptance test is aborted, the re-test will commence from the beginning with a retest of components previously tested and accepted.

3. The PVT, as specified, shall not begin until receipt of written certification that the Contractors Field Testing was successful. This shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph "Contractor's Field Testing", and upon successful completion of testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the VHA COR or Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Endurance Testing Phase II.
4. Upon successful completion of the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation, as specified, to the VHA COR prior to commencing the endurance test.
5. Additional Components of the PVT shall include:
 - a. System Inventory
 - 1) All Device equipment
 - 2) All Software
 - 3) All Logon and Passwords
 - 4) All Cabling System Matrices
 - 5) All Cable Testing Documents
 - 6) All System and Cabinet Keys
 - b. Inspection
 - 1) Contractor shall record an inspection punch list noting all system deficiencies. The contractor shall prepare an inspection punch list format for VHA COR's approval.
 - 2) As a minimum the punch list shall include a listing of punch list items, punch list item location, description of item problem, date noted, date corrected, and details of how item was corrected.
6. Partial PVT - At the discretion of VHA COR, the Performance Verification Test may be performed in part should a 100% compliant

04-01-18

CFT be performed. In the event that a partial PVT will be performed instead of a complete PVT; the partial PVT shall be performed by testing 10% of the system. The contractor shall perform a test of each procedure on select devices or equipment.

E. Endurance Test

1. The Contractor shall demonstrate the specified probability of detection and false alarm rate requirements of the completed system. The endurance test shall be conducted in phases as specified below. The endurance test shall not be started until the VHA COR notifies the Contractor that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed, training as specified has been completed, and correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed. VA shall operate the system 24 hours per day, including weekends and holidays. The VHA COR may terminate testing at any time the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. During the last day of the test, the Contractor shall verify the appropriate operation of the system. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the VHA COR prior to acceptance of the system.
2. Phase I (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the VHA COR. If the system experiences no failures, the Contractor may proceed directly to Phase III testing after receiving written permission from the VHA COR.
3. Phase II (Assessment):
 - a. After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the VHA COR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.

04-01-18

- b. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the VHA COR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the VHA COR receives the report. As part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the VHA COR will determine if either the restart date or require Phase I be repeated.
- 4. Phase III (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the COR.
- 5. Phase IV (Assessment):
 - a. After the conclusion of Phase III, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the COR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.
 - b. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the COR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after receipt of the report by the COR. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions for the performance verification test. Based on the review meeting the test should not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the VHA COR receives the report. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the VHA COR will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase III be repeated. After

04-01-18

the conclusion of any re-testing which the VHA COR may require,
the Phase IV assessment shall be repeated as if Phase III had
just been completed.

F. Exclusions

1. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures in system performance resulting from the following:
 - a. An outage of the main power in excess of the capability of any backup power source provided the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the PACS performed as specified.
 - b. Failure of an Owner furnished equipment or communications link, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
 - c. Failure of existing Owner owned equipment, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

- - - E N D - - -

04-01-18

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

10-01-18

SECTION 28 05 13

CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification the conductors and cables required for a fully functional for electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY AND SAFETY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- F. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.
- G. Section 31 20 11 - EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM). For excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

10-01-18

- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- H. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.
- I. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.
- J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. See section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Paragraph 1.4.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 - 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the VHA COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.
 - 3. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
 - a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
 - b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
 - c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
 - d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
 - e. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
 - 4. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
 - a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.

10-01-18

- b. Patch cords.
- c. Patch panels.
- 5. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3
"Identification" Article.
- 6. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.
- 7. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance
manuals.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions,
supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent
referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic
designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors
486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for
Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable
514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops//

10-01-18

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical-fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
 - 2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
 - 3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber or connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

GENERAL

- A. All cabling locations shall be in conduit systems as outlined in Division 28.
- B. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6A cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
 - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 2. Lacing bars and spools.
 - 3. Straps and other devices.
- C. Cable Trays:
 - 1. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by [electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch (0.012 mm) thick] [hot-dip galvanizing, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M Grade 0.55, not less than 0.002165 inch (0.055 mm) thick].
 - 2. Basket Cable Trays: 18 inches (455 mm) wide and 4 inches (100 mm) deep. Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm).

10-01-18

3. Ladder Cable Trays: Nominally 18 inches (455 mm) wide, and a rung spacing of 12 inches (305 mm).

D. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conduits and Backboxes for Electrical Systems." [Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.]

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm); Mount plywood with bottom edge 300 mm (12 inches) AFF and top edge 2.74 m (9 feet) AFF. Paint with two coats high gloss white fire resistant paint. Ensure factory stamp verifying fire rated plywood is visible on each piece. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6A.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM.
 - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR.
 - d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
 - e. Multipurpose: Type MP.
 - f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6A. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare.

10-01-18

Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. Description: Multimode, 50/125 micrometer, 24-strand fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492AAAD for detailed specifications.
 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN.
 - b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.
 - d. General Purpose, Conductive: Type OFC.
 - e. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - f. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR, complying with UL 1666.
 5. Conductive cable shall be steel armored type.
 6. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5dB/km at 1300 nm.
 7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.
- B. Jacket:
1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable.
 2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
 3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Cable Connecting Hardware: Meet the Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-10. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type LC connectors. Insertion loss shall be not more than 0.75 dB per mated strand.
 2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

10-01-18

2.7 COAXIAL CABLE (NOT USED)

2.8 RS-232 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Polypropylene insulation.
 - 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Plastic insulation.
 - 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
 - 4. Plastic jacket.
 - 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.9 RS-485 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM[or CMG].
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.

10-01-18

5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.10 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.

2. PVC insulation.

3. Unshielded.

4. PVC jacket.

5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.

2. PVC insulation.

3. Unshielded.

4. PVC jacket.

5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

C. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.

2. PVC insulation.

3. Unshielded.

4. PVC jacket.

5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.

2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.

3. Unshielded.

4. Plastic jacket.

5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.11 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.

10-01-18

- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.12 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

2.13 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.14 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.15 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.16 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.

10-01-18

- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, "Cable Termination Practices."
 - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 - 5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 - 6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - 8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 - 9. Pulling Cable:

10-01-18

- a. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
 - b. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - c. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - d. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the VHA COR.
 - e. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- C. Splice cables and wires only as approved by the COR and only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
- 1. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
 - 2. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- E. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- F. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- G. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- H. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- I. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.
- J. UTP Cable Installation:
- 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

10-01-18

2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

K. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

L. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

M. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

10-01-18

- c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
- 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
- 5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).

3.2 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 28 Section CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS."
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. Conduit shall be colored or painted red. Box covers will be colored or painted red with "FA" painted in white stenciled letters on the front, minimum 2" tall. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
 - 3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same conduit or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect

10-01-18

conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red with "FA" painted in white stenciled letters on the front, minimum 2" tall.
- G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
 - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
 - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "VIDEO SURVEILLANCE" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

10-01-18

- C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING."
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
- B. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- C. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- D. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- E. In each handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

10-01-18

3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.

a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

- 1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
- 2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Telecommunications Administration practices in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 EXISTING WIRING (NOT USED)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electronic safety and security systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 28 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 28, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The building systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electronic safety and security systems throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electronic safety and security systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

2.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader

11-1-16

sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

2.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the VHA COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

2.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the VHA COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled

11-1-16
in coordination with the VHA COR after submission and approval of
formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL
COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28 Sections for additional
Contractor training requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 13 00
PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the installation of an extension of existing campus Physical Access Control System (hereinafter referred to as the PACS) to be fully integrated with the campus existing PACS. Extension of existing campus system is to be Tyco Software House iStar or equal.
- B. This Section includes a Physical Access Control System consisting of an existing system server located in main hospital (one or more networked workstation computers, operating system and application software), and field-installed Controllers connected by a high-speed electronic data transmission network. The PACS shall have or work with existing for the following:
 - 1. Physical Access Control:
 - a. Regulating access through doors.
 - b. Anti-passback
 - c. Surge and tamper protection
 - d. Secondary alarm annunciator
 - e. Credential cards and readers
 - f. Push-button switches
 - g. RS-232 ASCII interface
 - h. Monitoring of field-installed devices
 - i. Interface with Safety Management System (SMS).
 - j. Reporting
- C. PACS shall provide secure and reliable identification of Federal employees and contractors by utilizing credential authentication per FIPS-201.
- D. Physical Access Control System (PACS) shall consist of:
 - 1. Existing Campus Head-End equipment server located in building 1,
 - 2. One or more Existing Campus networked PC-based workstations,
 - 3. Existing Campus Physical Access Control System and Database Management Software,
 - 4. Existing Campus Credential validation software/hardware,
 - 5. Field installed controllers,
 - 6. PIV Middleware,

7. Card readers,
8. PIV cards,
9. Supportive information system,
10. Door locks and sensors,
11. Power supplies,
12. Interfaces with:
 - a. Video Surveillance and Assessment System,
 - b. Automatic door operators,
- E. Existing Campus Head-End equipment server, workstations and controllers shall be connected to new building by a high-speed electronic data transmission network.
- F. Information system supporting PACS, Head-End equipment server, workstations, network switches, routers and controllers shall comply with FIPS 200 requirements (Minimum Security Requirements for Federal Information and Information Systems) and NIST Special Publication 800-53 (Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems).
- G. PACS system shall support:
 1. Multiple credential authentication modes,
 2. Bidirectional communication with the reader,
 3. Incident response policy implementation capability: system shall have capability to automatically change access privileges for certain user groups to high security areas in case of incident/emergency.
- H. All security relevant decisions shall be made on "secure side of the door". Secure side processing shall include:
 1. Challenge/response management,
 2. PKI path discovery and validation,
 3. Credential identifier processing,
 4. Authorization decisions.
- I. For locations where secure side processing is not applicable the tamper switches and certified cryptographic processing shall be provided per FIPS-140-2.
- J. Software and controllers shall be capable of matching full 56 bit FASC-N plus minimum of 32 bits of public key certificate data.
- K. Software shall have the following capabilities:

10-11

1. Multiuser multitasking to allow for independent activities and monitoring to occur simultaneously at different workstations.
 2. Support authentication and enrollment;
 - a. PIV verification,
 - b. Expiration date check,
 - c. Digital photo display/check,
 - d. Validate digital signatures of data objects (Objects are signed by the Trusted Authority
 - e. Private key challenge (CAK & PAK to verify private key public key pairs exist and card is not a clone)
 3. Support CRL validation via OCSP or SCVP on a scheduled basis and automatically deny access to any revoked credential in the system.
 4. System license shall include capability for future additions that are within the indicated system size limits specified in this Section.
 5. System shall have open architecture that allows importing and exporting of data and interfacing with other systems that are compatible with existing campus PACS.
 6. Operator login and access shall be utilized via integrated smart card reader and password protection.
- L. Systems Networks:
1. A standalone system network shall be extended to interconnect all components of the system. This network shall include communications between the existing campus central station and any peer or subordinate workstations, enrollment stations, local annunciation stations, portal control stations or redundant central stations.
- M. Console Network:
1. Console network shall provide communication between the existing campus central station and any subordinate or separate stations of the system. The console network may be a part of the field device network or may be separate depending upon the manufacturer's system configuration.
- N. Network(s) connecting PCs and Controllers shall comply with NIST Special Publication 800-53 (Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems) and consist of one or more of the following:

10-11

1. Local area, IEEE 802.3 Fast Ethernet 100 BASE-TX, star topology network based on TCP/IP.
2. Direct-connected, RS-232 cable from the COM port of the Central Station to the first Controller, then RS-485 to interconnect the remainder of the Controllers at that Location.
3. Will be an extension of existing PACS in main hospital.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.
- D. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- E. Section 26 05 19 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- F. Section 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- G. Section 26 05 41 - UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION. Requirements for underground installation of wiring.
- H. Section 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Requirements for perimeter lighting.
- I. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- J. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- K. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.
- L. Section 28 26 00 - ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS). Requirements for emergency and interior communications.
- M. Section 28 31 00 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM. Requirements for integration with fire detection and alarm system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1

10-11

- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and extending the operation of the PACS as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- C. The extended security system will be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible with the existing campus system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- D. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- E. Product Qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- F. Contractor Qualifications:
 - 1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies

10-11

of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

- a. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
- b. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

G. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1
- B. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION, and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- C. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.

10-11

- D. Provide a complete and thorough pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 30 x 42 inches (762 x 1067 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- E. Shop drawing and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a complete list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
 - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all individual security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a detailed device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
 - 2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
 - a. Include a title block as defined above.
 - b. Clearly define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.
 - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
 - e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
 - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
 - 3. A detailed riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
 - a. Indicate the sequence of operation.

10-11

- b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A detailed system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
- a. Clearly identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
 - e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A detailed schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
- a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
 - e. In addition, for the PACS, provide the door ID, door type (e.g. wood or metal), locking mechanism (e.g. strike or electromagnetic lock) and control device (e.g. card reader or biometrics).
6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- F. Pre-installation design packages shall go through a full review process conducted by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure

10-11

all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule.

- G. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- H. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- I. General: Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. Additional general provisions are as follows:
 - 1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule.
 - 2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
 - 3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
 - 4. Manufacturer's information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for COR and Contractor review stamps.
 - 5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD® and Adobe PDF, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD

10-11

Standards. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the COR for approval before the initiation of work.

6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
 - a. Binders: For each manual, provide Autocad drawings and Adobe PDF files on DVD along with heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
 - 1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data, correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and or maintenance of the component or system.
 - 2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
 - b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
 - c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
 - d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.

10-11

- e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
 - 1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
 - 2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
 - 3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.
- f. Manual Content: In each manual include information specified in the individual Specification section, and the following information for each major component of building equipment and controls:
 - 1) General system or equipment description.
 - 2) Design factors and assumptions.
 - 3) Copies of applicable Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 - 4) System or equipment identification including: manufacturer, model and serial numbers of each component, operating instructions, emergency instructions, wiring diagrams, inspection and test procedures, maintenance procedures and schedules, precautions against improper use and maintenance, repair instructions, sources of required maintenance materials and related services, and a manual index.
- g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.
- h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information: project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address

of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.

- i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
- k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
- l. Manufacturer's Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.
- m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual,

10-11

prepare written text to provide the necessary information.

Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.

- n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.
 - o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.
 - p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.
7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.
8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.
- J. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:

1. Section I - Drawings:

- a. General - Drawings shall conform to VA Special Conditions and CAD Standards Documents. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.
- b. Cover Sheet - Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
- c. General Information Sheets - General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
- d. Floor Plans - Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
 - 1) security devices by symbol,
 - 2) the associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
 - 3) wire and cable types and counts
 - 4) conduit sizing and routing
 - 5) conduit riser systems
 - 6) device and area detail call outs
- e. Architectural details - Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for doors with physical access control, reader pedestals and mounts, security panel and power supply details).
- f. Riser Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the physical access control system throughout the facility (or area in scope).
- g. Block Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems)

integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.

- h. Interconnection Diagrams - Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.
- i. Security Details:
 - 1) Panel Assembly Detail - For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.
 - 2) Panel Details - Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
 - 3) Device Mounting Details - Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.
 - 4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding
 - 5) Details of surge protection device installation
 - 6) Sensor detection patterns - Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.
 - 7) Equipment Rack Detail - For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISC wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal ladder rack system.
- j. Electrical Panel Schedule - Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type, panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.

10-11

k. Door Schedule - A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:

- 1) VA Project number
- 2) VA Project Title
- 3) VA Contract #
- 4) Item Number
- 5) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
- 6) Floor Plan Sheet Number
- 7) Standard Detail Number
- 8) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
- 9) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
- 10) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
- 11) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
- 12) Card Reader Type & Model Number
- 13) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
- 14) Sounder Type & Model Number
- 15) Manufacturer
- 16) Misc. devices as required
 - a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
 - b) Intercom
 - c) Camera
 - d) Electric Transfer Hinge
 - e) Electric Pass-through device
- 17) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations

2. Camera Schedule - A camera schedule shall be developed for each camera. Contractors shall coordinate with the COR to determine camera starting numbers and naming conventions. All drawings shall identify wire and cable standardization methodology. Color coding of all wiring conductors and jackets is required and shall be communicated consistently throughout the drawings package submittal. At a minimum, the camera schedule shall include the following information:

- a. VA Project number

- b. VA Project Title
 - c. VA Contract #
 - d. Item Number
 - e. Camera Number
 - f. Naming Conventions
 - g. Description of Camera Coverage
 - h. Camera Location
 - i. Floor Plan Sheet Number
 - j. Camera Type
 - k. Mounting Type
 - l. Standard Detail Reference
 - m. Power Input & Draw
 - n. Power Panel Location
 - o. Remarks Column for Camera
3. Section II - Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package
- a. Contractor shall provide Data Gathering Panel (DGP) input and output documentation packages for review at the Shop Drawing submittal stage and also with the as-built documentation package. The documentation packages shall be provided in both printed and electronic form at all review stages.
 - b. The Contractor shall provide loading sheet documentation package for the associated DGP, including input and output boards for all field panels associated with the project. Documentation shall be provided in current version Microsoft Excel spreadsheets following the format currently utilized by VA. A separate spreadsheet file shall be generated for each DGP and associated field panels.
 - c. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate

10-11

the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.

- d. All entries must be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.
- e. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:
 - 1) VA Project number
 - 2) VA Project Title
 - 3) VA Contract #
 - 4) DGP number
 - 5) First Reader Number
 - 6) First Monitor Point Number
 - 7) First Relay Number
 - 8) DGP, input or output Location
 - 9) DGP Chain Number
 - 10) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
 - 11) DGP Power Fail Input Number
 - 12) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards
 - 13) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion Boards
- f. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:
 - 1) System Numbers for Card Readers
 - 2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs
 - 3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
 - 4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
 - 5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number
- g. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:
 - 1) VA Project number
 - 2) VA Project Title
 - 3) VA Contract #
 - 4) DGP Reader Number
 - 5) System Reader Number
 - 6) Cable ID Number

10-11

- 7) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 8) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader, etc.)
 - 9) Description Field
 - 10) DGP Input Location
 - 11) Date Test
 - 12) Date Passed
 - 13) Cable Type
 - 14) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)
- h. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
- 1) VA Project number
 - 2) VA Project Title
 - 3) VA Contract #
 - 4) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
 - 5) System Monitor Point Number
 - 6) Cable ID Number
 - 7) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 8) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector, etc.)
 - 9) DGP or input module Input Location
 - 10) Date Test
 - 11) Date Passed
 - 12) Cable Type
 - 13) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- i. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
- 1) VA Project number
 - 2) VA Project Title
 - 3) VA Contract #
 - 4) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number
 - 5) System (Control Point) Number
 - 6) Cable ID Number
 - 7) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 8) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder, etc.)
 - 9) Description Field

- 10) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
 - 11) Date Test
 - 12) Date Passed Cable Type
 - 13) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- j. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:
- 1) Header
 - a) VA Project number
 - b) VA Project Title
 - c) VA Contract #
 - d) DGP Input and Output Worksheet
 - e) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet Will Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.
 - 2) Footer
 - a) VA Project number
 - b) VA Project Title
 - c) VA Contract #
 - d) File Name
 - e) Date Printed
 - f) Page Number
4. Section IV - Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.
5. Section V - System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as an extension of existing campus system to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:
- a. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of the system, and application software as specified.

10-11

- b. Overall System Reliability Calculations: The data package shall include all manufacturers' reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability.
- 6. Section VI - Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".
- K. Group II Technical Data Package
 - 1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the Resident Engineer documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COR.
 - 2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including but not limited to:
 - a. Baseline configuration
 - b. Access levels
 - c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays, etc.)
 - d. Badge database
 - e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
 - f. Naming conventions and descriptors
- L. Group III Technical Data Package
 - 1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will deliver the test procedures to the COR for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.
- M. Group IV Technical Data Package
 - 1. Performance Verification Test

10-11

- a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the COR for approval. The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.
2. Training Documentation
 - a. Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including TR locations, turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.
3. System Configuration and Data Entry:
 - a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems. All data entry shall be performed per VA standards and guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated into the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, and program and/or configure the following components:
 - 1) Physical Access control system components,
 - 2) Video surveillance, control and recording systems,
 - 3) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.

10-11

- b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.
 - c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.
- 4. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and create, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.
- N. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the COR as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Two (2) hard-copies and one (1) soft copy on CD/DVD of each

item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.

1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the extended system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature may be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.
2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
 - a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
 - a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for extended system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; and description of all communications protocols including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.
4. Operator's Manual: The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system extension, including:
 - a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands' alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.

5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
6. Spare Parts and Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the COR a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.
7. Operation, Maintenance and Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual pertaining to extension: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
 - a. Equipment and/or system function.
 - b. Operating characteristics.
 - c. Limiting conditions.
 - d. Performance curves.
 - e. Engineering data and test.
 - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
 - g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.
 - h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.
 - i. Provide information on extended equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control

10-11

procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.

j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.

9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the COR. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the COR for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have COR initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".
10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COR. As with master relines,

Contractor shall maintain record specifications for COR review and inspection at anytime.

11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COR.
12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include a minimum of the following:
 - a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
 - b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's Qualifications")
 - c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
 - d. Load and performance testing.
 - e. Inspections and certifications.
 - f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
 - g. Project schedule
13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
 - a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the COR prior to development of Record construction documents. The COR shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the

10-11

master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the COR, the COR will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.

- b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COR. If, in the opinion of the COR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.
 - c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).
- O. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates
- 1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:

- a. Card Readers
- b. PIV Middleware
- c. Template Matcher
- d. Certificate Management
 - 1) CAK Authentication System
 - 2) PIV Authentication System
 - 3) Certificate Validator
 - 4) Cryptographic Module
- P. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):
 - AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access Control Cards
 - TVAC-01.....CCTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set for System Integration
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):
 - A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- D. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)
 - 28 CFR Part 36.....ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010
- E. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
 - PACS-R:..... Physical Access Control System (PACS) Requirements
 - VA Handbook 0730.....Security and Law Enforcement
- F. Government Accountability Office (GAO):
 - GAO-03-8-02.....Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities
- G. National Electrical Contractors Association

10-11

- 303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV)
Systems
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11..... National Electrical Code
- J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control
System Units
305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware
639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units
752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment
827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services
1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units
and Systems
1981-03.....Central Station Automation System
2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks
- K. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):
HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for
Federal Employees and Contractors
- L. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
(47 CFR 15) Part 15.....Limitations on the Use of Wireless
Equipment/Systems
- M. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):
FIPS-201-1.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal
Employees and Contractors
- N. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability
Specification (GSC-IS)
Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline
Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
Special Pub 800-73-3.....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification
(4 Parts)
Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application Namespace, Data Model &
Representation

10-11

- Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command Interface
- Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming Interface
- Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data Model Specification
- Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal
Identity Verification
- Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for
Personal Identity Verification
- Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal
Identity Verification Card Issuers
- Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface
Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management
Framework to Federal Information Systems
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography
- Special Pub 800-116.....Recommendation for the Use of PIV Credentials
in Physical Access Control Systems (PACS)
- O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - C62.41.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
 - 7810.....Identification cards - Physical characteristics
 - 7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe
Cards
 - 7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s)
cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical
characteristics
 - 7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
- Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and
location of the contacts
 - 7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
- Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical
interface and transmission protocols

7816-4.....	Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards	10-11
	- Part 11: Personal verification through biometric methods	
7816-10.....	Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards	
	- Part 4: Organization, security and commands for interchange	
14443.....	Identification cards - Contactless integrated circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches distance	
15693.....	Identification cards -- Contactless integrated circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance	
19794.....	Information technology - Biometric data interchange formats	

Q. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984

R. ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010

S. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1
- B. ABA Track: Magnetic stripe that is encoded on track 2, at 75-bpi density in binary-coded decimal format; for example, 5-bit, 16-character set.
- C. Access Control List: A list of (identifier, permissions) pairs associated with a resource or an asset. As an expression of security policy, a person may perform an operation on a resource or asset if and only if the person's identifier is present in the access control list (explicitly or implicitly), and the permissions in the (identifier, permissions) pair include the permission to perform the requested operation.
- D. Access Control: A function or a system that restricts access to authorized persons only.
- E. API Application Programming Interface

- F. Assurance Level (or E-Authentication Assurance Level): A measure of trust or confidence in an authentication mechanism defined in OMB Memorandum M-04-04 and NIST Special Publication (SP) 800-63, in terms of four levels: [M-04-04]
1. Level 1: LITTLE OR NO confidence
 2. Level 2: SOME confidence
 3. Level 3: HIGH confidence
 4. Level 4: VERY HIGH confidence
- G. Authentication: A process that establishes the origin of information, or determines an entity's identity. In this publication, authentication often means the performance of a PIV authentication mechanism.
- H. Authenticator: A memory, possession, or quality of a person that can serve as proof of identity, when presented to a verifier of the appropriate kind. For example, passwords, cryptographic keys, and fingerprints are authenticators.
- I. Authorization: A process that associates permission to access a resource or asset with a person and the person's identifier(s).
- J. BIO or BIO-A: A FIPS 201 authentication mechanism that is implemented by using a Fingerprint data object sent from the PIV Card to the PACS. Note that the short-hand "BIO (-A)" is used throughout the document to represent both BIO and BIO-A authentication mechanisms.
- K. Biometric: An authenticator produced from measurable qualities of a living person.
- L. CAC EP - CAC End Point with end point PIV applet
- M. CAC NG - CAC Next Generation with transitional PIV applet
- N. Card Authentication Key (CAK): A PIV authentication mechanism (or the PIV Card key of the same name) that is implemented by an asymmetric or symmetric key challenge/response protocol. The CAK is an optional mechanism defined in NIST SP 800-73. [SP800-73] NIST strongly recommends that every PIV Card contain an asymmetric CAK and corresponding certificate, and that agencies use the asymmetric CAK protocol, rather than a symmetric CAK protocol, whenever the CAK authentication mechanism is used with PACS.
- O. CCTV: Closed-circuit television.

- P. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the PACS. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.
- Q. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- R. CPU: Central processing unit.
- S. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.
- T. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.
- U. FIPS Federal Information Processing Standards
- V. FRAC - First Responder Authentication Credential
- W. HSPD Homeland Security Presidential Directive
- X. I/O: Input/Output.
- Y. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- Z. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission
- AA. ISO International Organization for Standardization
- BB. KB Kilobyte
- CC. kbit/s Kilobits / second
- DD. LAN: Local area network.
- EE. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- FF. Legacy CAC - Contact only Common Access Card with v1 and v2 applets
- GG. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- HH. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology
- II. PACS: Physical Access Control System
- JJ. PC/SC: Personal Computer / Smart Card

10-11

- KK. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.
- LL. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).
- MM. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.
- NN. PIV: Personal Identification Verification
- OO. PIV-I - PIV Interoperable credential
- PP. PPS: Protocol and Parameters Selection
- QQ. RF: Radio frequency.
- RR. ROM: Read-only memory. ROM data are maintained through losses of power.
- SS. RS-232: An TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.
- TT. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.
- UU. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
- VV. TPDU: Transport Protocol Data Unit
- WW. TWIC - Transportation Worker Identification Credential
- XX. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- YY. Vcc: Voltage at the Common Collector
- ZZ. WAN: Wide area network.
- AAA. WAV: The digital audio format used in Microsoft Windows.
- BBB. Wiegand: Patented magnetic principle that uses specially treated wires embedded in the credential card.
- CCC. Windows: Operating system by Microsoft Corporation.
- DDD. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1
- B. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:

10-11

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- D. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1
- B. General Requirements
1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.
- C. Description of Work
1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, physical access control equipment, facility interface, signal transmission equipment, and video equipment.
- D. Personnel

10-11

1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The COR shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The COR shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

E. Schedule of Work

1. The work shall be performed during regular working ours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays. These inspections shall include:
 - a) The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.
 - 1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
 - 2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

F. Emergency Service of System Extension:

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner

10-11

shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.

- a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from notification.

Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.

- b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

G. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

H. Records and Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

I. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

J. System Modifications

10-11

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the COR. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior approval from the COR. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

K. Software

1. The Contractor shall provide all software updates when approved by the Owner from the manufacturer during the installation and 12-month warranty period and verify operation of the system. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with the system operators, and incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals and software documentation. There shall be at least one (1) scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the Contractor shall install and validate the latest released version of the Manufacturer's software. All software changes shall be recorded in a log maintained in the unit control room. An electronic copy of the software update shall be maintained within the log. At a minimum, the contractor shall provide a description of the modification, when the modification occurred, and name and contact information of the individual performing the modification. The log shall be maintained in a white 3 ring binder and the cover marked "SOFTWARE CHANGE LOG".

1.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. PACS shall provide support for multiple authentication modes and bidirectional communication with the reader. PACS shall provide implementation capability for enterprise security policy and incident response.
- B. All processing of authentication information must occur on the "safe side" of a door
- C. Physical Access Control System shall provide access to following Security Areas:
 1. Controlled
 2. Limited
 3. Exclusion
- D. PACS shall provide:

10-11

1. One authentication factor for access to Controlled security areas
 2. Two authentication factors for access to Limited security areas
- E. PACS shall provide Credential Validation and Path Validation per NIST 800-116.
- F. Distributed Processing: System shall be a fully distributed processing system so that information, including time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data, is downloaded to Controllers so that each Controller makes access-control decisions for that Location. Do not use intermediate Controllers for physical access control. If communications to Central Station are lost, all Controllers shall automatically buffer event transactions until communications are restored, at which time buffered events shall be uploaded to the Central Station.
- G. Data Capacity:
1. 130 different card-reader formats.
 2. 999 comments.
 3. 16 graphic file types for importing maps.
- H. Location Capacity:
1. 128 reader-controlled doors.
 2. 50,000 total access credentials.
 3. 2048 supervised alarm inputs.
 4. 2048 programmable outputs.
 5. 32,000 custom action messages per Location to instruct operator on action required when alarm is received.
- I. System Network Requirements:
1. Interconnect system components and provide automatic communication of status changes, commands, field-initiated interrupts, and other communications required for proper system operation.
 2. Communication shall not require operator initiation or response, and shall return to normal after partial or total network interruption such as power loss or transient upset.
 3. System shall automatically annunciate communication failures to the operator and identify the communication link that has experienced a partial or total failure.

10-11

4. Communications Controller may be used as an interface between the Central Station display systems and the field device network.

Communications Controller shall provide functions required to attain the specified network communications performance.

J. Field equipment shall include Controllers, sensors, and controls.

Controllers shall serve as an interface between the Central Station and sensors and controls. Data exchange between the Central Station and the Controllers shall include down-line transmission of commands, software, and databases to Controllers. The up-line data exchange from the Controller to the Central Station shall include status data such as intrusion alarms, status reports, and entry-control records.

Controllers are classified as alarm-annunciation or entry-control type.

K. System Response to Alarms: Field device network shall provide a system end-to-end response time of 1 second or less for every device connected to the system. Alarms shall be annunciated at the Central Station within 1 second of the alarm occurring at a Controller or device controlled by a local Controller.

L. Data Line Supervision: System shall initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of data transmission lines.

M. Door Hardware Interface: Coordinate with Division 08 Sections that specify door hardware required to be monitored or controlled by the PACS. The Controllers in this Section shall have electrical characteristics that match the signal and power requirements of door hardware. Integrate door hardware specified in Division 08 Sections to function with the controls and PC-based software and hardware in this Section.

N. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

O. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.10 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1

10-11

- B. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- C. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- E. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- F. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 45 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.11 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

- A. Warrant PACS work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

1.12 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28 refer to Section 28 05 00, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

B. General requirements applicable to this section include:

1. General Arrangement Of Contract Documents,
2. Delivery, Handling and Storage,
3. Project Conditions,
4. Electrical Power,
5. Lightning, Power Surge Suppression, and Grounding,
6. Electronic Components,
7. Substitute Materials and Equipment, and
8. Like Items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation as outlined in FIPS 201, March 2006 and HSPD-12.
- B. The security system characteristics listed in this section will serve as a guide in selection of equipment and materials for the extension to existing campus PACS. If updated or more suitable versions are available then the Contracting Officer will approve the acceptance of prior to an installation.
- C. PACS equipment shall meet or exceed all requirements listed below.
- D. A fully functional extension of the existing campus PACS shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:
 1. Physical Access Control System
 2. Surge and Tamper Protection
 3. Controllers (Data Gathering Panel)
 4. Secondary Alarm Annunciator
 5. Keypads
 6. Card Readers
 7. System Sensors and Related Equipment
 8. Door Hardware interface
 9. RS-232 ASCII Interface
 10. Video and Camera Control
 11. Cables
 12. Transformers

2.2 SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (SMS)

- A. The extension of existing campus PACS shall be fully integrated with existing campus SMS.

2.3 APPLICATION SOFTWARE

- A. Extension of campus PACS shall be fully integrated with existing campus System Software.
- B. Application Software: Interface between the alarm annunciation and entry-control Controllers, to monitor sensors, operate displays, report alarms, generate reports, and help train system operators. Software shall have the following functions:
 - 1. Resides at Controllers as required to perform specified functions.
 - 2. Operate and manage peripheral devices.
 - 3. Globally link I/O so that any I/O can link to any other I/O within the same Location, without requiring interaction with the host PC. This operation shall be at the Controller.
 - 4. Globally code I/O links so that any access-granted event can link to any I/O with the same Location without requiring interaction with the host PC. This operation shall be at the Controller.
 - 5. Messages from PC to Controllers and Controllers to Controllers shall be on a polled network that utilizes check summing and acknowledgment of each message. Communication shall be automatically verified, buffered, and retransmitted if message is not acknowledged.
 - 6. Selectable poll frequency and message time-out settings shall handle bandwidth and latency issues for TCP/IP, RF, and other PC-to-Controller communications methods by changing the polling frequency and the amount of time the system waits for a response.
- C. Controller Software:
 - 1. Controllers shall operate as an autonomous intelligent processing unit. Controllers shall make decisions about physical access control, alarm monitoring, linking functions, and door locking schedules for its operation, independent of other system components. Controllers shall be part of a fully distributed processing control network. The portion of the database associated with a Controller and consisting of parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of points connected to that Controller, shall be maintained in the Controller.
 - 2. Functions: The following functions shall be fully implemented and operational within each Controller:

- a. Monitoring inputs.
 - b. Controlling outputs.
 - c. Automatically reporting alarms to the Central Station.
 - d. Reporting of sensor and output status to Central Station on request.
 - e. Maintaining real time, automatically updated by the Central Station at least once a day.
 - f. Communicating with the Central Station.
 - g. Executing Controller resident programs.
 - h. Diagnosing.
 - i. Downloading and uploading data to and from the Central Station.
3. Controller Operations at a Location:
- a. Location: Up to 64 Controllers connected to RS-485 communications loop. Globally operating I/O linking and anti-passback functions between Controllers within the same Location without central-station or workstation intervention. Linking and anti-passback shall remain fully functional within the same Location even when the Central Station or workstations are off line.
 - b. In the event of communications failure between the Central Station and a Location, there shall be no degradation in operations at the Controllers at that Location. The Controllers at each Location shall be connected to a memory buffer with a capacity to store up to 10,000 events; there shall be no loss of transactions in system history files until the buffer overflows.
 - c. Buffered events shall be handled in a first-in-first-out mode of operation.
4. Individual Controller Operation:
- a. Controllers shall transmit alarms, status changes, and other data to the Central Station when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, Controllers shall function in a stand-alone mode and operational data, including the status and alarm data normally transmitted to the Central Station, shall be stored for later transmission to the Central Station. Storage capacity for the latest 1024 events shall be provided at each Controller.

10-11

- b. Card-reader ports of a Controller shall be custom configurable for at least 120 different card-reader or keypad formats. Multiple reader or keypad formats may be used simultaneously at different Controllers or within the same Controller.
 - c. Controllers shall provide a response to card-readers or keypad entries in less than 0.25 seconds, regardless of system size.
 - d. Controllers that are reset, or powered up from a nonpowered state, shall automatically request a parameter download and reboot to its proper working state. This shall happen without any operator intervention.
 - e. Initial Startup: When Controllers are brought on-line, database parameters shall be automatically downloaded to them. After initial download is completed, only database changes shall be downloaded to each Controller.
 - f. Failure Mode: On failure for any reason, Controllers shall perform an orderly shutdown and force Controller outputs to a predetermined failure mode state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.
 - g. Startup After Power Failure: After power is restored, startup software shall initiate self-test diagnostic routines, after which Controllers shall resume normal operation.
 - h. Startup After Controller Failure: On failure, if the database and application software are no longer resident, Controllers shall not restart, but shall remain in the failure mode until repaired. If database and application programs are resident, Controllers shall immediately resume operation. If not, software shall be restored automatically from the Central Station.
5. Communications Monitoring:
- a. System shall monitor and report status of RS-485 communications loop [TCP/IP communication status] of each Location.
 - b. Communication status window shall display which Controllers are currently communicating, a total count of missed polls since midnight, and which Controller last missed a poll.
 - c. Communication status window shall show the type of CPU, the type of I/O board, and the amount of RAM memory for each Controller.

10-11

6. Operating systems shall include a real-time clock function that maintains seconds, minutes, hours, day, date, and month. The real-time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the Central Station at least once a day to plus or minus 10 seconds. The time synchronization shall be automatic, without operator action and without requiring system shutdown.

D. Direct Serial or TCP/IP PC-to-Controller Communications:

1. Communication software on the PC shall supervise the PC-to-Controller communications link.
2. Loss of communications to any Controller shall result in an alarm at all PCs running the communications software.
3. When communications are restored, all buffered events shall automatically upload to the PC, and any database changes shall be automatically sent to the Controller.

E. Controller-to-Controller Communications:

1. Controller-to-Controller Communications: RS-485, 4-wire, point-to-point, regenerative (repeater) communications network methodology.
2. RS-485 communications signal shall be regenerated at each Controller.

F. Database Downloads:

1. All data transmissions from PCs to a Location, and between Controllers at a Location, shall include a complete database checksum to check the integrity of the transmission. If the data checksum does not match, a full data download shall be automatically retransmitted.
2. If a Controller is reset for any reason, it shall automatically request and receive a database download from the PC. The download shall restore data stored at the Controller to their normal working state and shall take place with no operator intervention.

G. Anti-Passback:

1. System shall have global and local anti-passback features, selectable by Location. System shall support hard and soft anti-passback.
2. Hard Anti-Passback: Once a credential holder is granted access through a reader with one type of designation (IN or OUT), the credential holder may not pass through that type of reader

10-11

designation until the credential holder passes through a reader of opposite designation.

3. Soft Anti-Passback: Should a violation of the proper IN or OUT sequence occur, access shall be granted, but a unique alarm shall be transmitted to the control station, reporting the credential holder and the door involved in the violation. A separate report may be run on this event.
4. Timed Anti-Passback: A Controller capability that prevents an access code from being used twice at the same device (door) within a user-defined amount of time.
5. Provide four separate zones per Location that can operate without requiring interaction with the host PC (done at Controller). Each reader shall be assignable to one or all four anti-passback zones. In addition, each anti-passback reader can be further designated as "Hard," "Soft," or "Timed" in each of the four anti-passback zones. The four anti-passback zones shall operate independently.
6. The anti-passback schemes shall be definable for each individual door.
7. The Master Access Level shall override anti-passback.
8. System shall have the ability to forgive (or reset) an individual credential holder or the entire credential holder population anti-passback status to a neutral status.

2.4 SURGE AND TAMPER PROTECTION

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
- B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor-entry connection to components.
 1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
 2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26

Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits" as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

- C. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.5 PACS SERVER HARDWARE (NOT USED)

2.6 STANDARD WORKSTATION HARDWARE (NOT USED)

2.7 COMMUNICATIONS WORKSTATION (NOT USED)

2.8 CONTROLLERS

- A. Controllers: Intelligent peripheral control unit, complying with UL 294, that stores time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data downloaded from the Central Station or workstation for controlling its operation.
1. Product: Simplex Grinnell Software House i-Star Pro Controller or equal.
 2. Description: 16 card reader capacity control panel with 64 MB of on board memory, battery backup, local area network compatible. Control panels shall accommodate 16 card readers, door position monitoring inputs for 16 doors and request to exit sensors for 16 doors.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements in this Article, manufacturers may use multipurpose Controllers.
- C. Battery Backup: Sealed, lead acid; sized to provide run time during a power outage of 90 minutes, complying with UL 924.
- D. Alarm Annunciation Controller:
1. The Controller shall automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network with dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.
 - a. Inputs: Monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions. Provides at least eight alarm inputs, which are suitable for wiring as normally open or normally closed contacts for alarm conditions.
 - b. Alarm-Line Supervision:

10-11

- 1) Supervise the alarm lines by monitoring each circuit for changes or disturbances in the signal, and for conditions as described in UL 1076 for line security equipment by monitoring for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc change measurements. System shall initiate an alarm in response to an abnormal current, which is a dc change of 5 percent or more for longer than 500 ms.
- 2) Transmit alarm-line-supervision alarm to the Central Station during the next interrogation cycle after the abnormal current condition.

c. Outputs: Managed by Central Station software.

2. Auxiliary Equipment Power: A GFI service outlet inside the Controller enclosure.

E. Entry-Control Controller:

1. Function: Provide local entry-control functions including one- and two-way communications with access-control devices such as card readers, keypads, biometric personal identity verification devices, door strikes, magnetic latches, gate and door operators, and exit push-buttons.
 - a. Operate as a stand-alone portal Controller using the downloaded database during periods of communication loss between the Controller and the field-device network.
 - b. Accept information generated by the entry-control devices; automatically process this information to determine valid identification of the individual present at the portal:
 - 1) On authentication of the credentials or information presented, check privileges of the identified individual, allowing only those actions granted as privileges.
 - 2) Privileges shall include, but not be limited to, time of day control, day of week control, group control, and visitor escort control.
 - c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction. A transaction is defined as any successful or unsuccessful attempt to gain access through a controlled portal by the presentation of credentials or other identifying information.

2. Inputs:
 - a. Data from entry-control devices; use this input to change modes between access and secure.
 - b. Database downloads and updates from the Central Station that include enrollment and privilege information.
3. Outputs:
 - a. Indicate success or failure of attempts to use entry-control devices and make comparisons of presented information with stored identification information.
 - b. Grant or deny entry by sending control signals to portal-control devices.
 - c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction and transmit transaction records to the Central Station.
 - d. Door Prop Alarm: If a portal is held open for longer than 20 seconds, alarm sounds.
4. With power supplies sufficient to power at voltage and frequency required for field devices and portal-control devices.
5. Data Line Problems: For periods of loss of communications with Central Station, or when data transmission is degraded and generating continuous checksum errors, the Controller shall continue to control entry by accepting identifying information, making authentication decisions, checking privileges, and controlling portal-control devices.
 - a. Store up to 1000 transactions during periods of communication loss between the Controller and access-control devices for subsequent upload to the Central Station on restoration of communication.
6. Controller Power: NFPA 70, Class II power supply transformer, with 12- or 24-V ac secondary, backup battery and charger.
 - a. Backup Battery: Premium, valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-calcium battery; spill proof; with a full 1-year warranty and a pro rata 19-year warranty. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.

10-11

- b. Backup Battery: Valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-acid battery; spill proof. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.
- c. Backup Power Supply Capacity: 90 minutes of battery supply. Submit battery and charger calculations.
- d. Power Monitoring: Provide manual dynamic battery load test, initiated and monitored at the control center; with automatic disconnection of the Controller when battery voltage drops below Controller limits. Report by using local Controller-mounted LEDs and by communicating status to Central Station. Indicate normal power on and battery charger on trickle charge. Indicate and report the following:
 - 1) Trouble Alarm: Normal power off load assumed by battery.
 - 2) Trouble Alarm: Low battery.
 - 3) Alarm: Power off.

2.9 PIV MIDDLEWARE (NOT USED)

2.10 CARD READERS

- A. Card Readers are to function and integrate with existing campus PACS.
 - 1. Description: All readers to be dual authentication (card and keypad). Proximity card reader, indoor/outdoor rated, 5"x 5" square polycarbonate housing with approximately a 8" read range. The card reader shall be fully compatible with the PIV badges being used at the VA hospital.
- B. Power: Card reader shall be powered from its associated Controller, including its standby power source.
- C. Response Time: Card reader shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal that is sent to the Controller. Response time shall be 800 ms or less, from the time the card reader finishes reading the credential card until a response signal is generated.
- D. Enclosure: Suitable for surface, semiflush, or pedestal mounting. Mounting types shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
 - 1. Indoors, controlled environment.
 - 2. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.

10-11

3. Outdoors, with built-in heaters or other cold-weather equipment to extend the operating temperature range as needed for operation at the site.
- E. Display: LED or other type of visual indicator display shall provide visual and audible status indications and user prompts. Indicate power on/off, whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected, and whether the door is locked or unlocked.
- F. Shall be utilized for controlling the locking hardware on a door and allows for reporting back to the main control panel with the time/date the door was accessed, the name of the person accessing the point of entry, and its location.
- G. Will be fully programmable and addressable, locally and remotely, and hardwired to the system.
- H. Shall be individually home run to the main panel.
- I. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
 1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
 2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
 3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- J. Shall support a variety of card readers that must encompass a wide functional range. The PACS may combine any of the card readers described below for installations requiring multiple types of card reader capability (i.e., card only, card and/or PIN, card and/or biometrics, card and/or pin and/or biometrics, supervised inputs, etc.). These card readers shall be available in the approved technology to meet FIPS 201, and is ISO 14443 A or B, ISO/IEC 7816 compliant. The reader output can be Wiegand, RS-22, 485 or TCP/IP.
- K. Shall be housed in an aluminum bezel with a wide lead-in for easy card entry.
- L. Shall contain read head electronics, and a sender to encode digital door control signals.
- M. LED's shall be utilized to indicate card reader status and access status.
- N. Shall be able to support a user defined downloadable off-line mode of operation (e.g. locked, unlocked), which will go in effect during loss of communication with the main control panel.

10-11

- O. Shall provide audible feedback to indicate access granted/denied decisions. Upon a card swipe, two audible tones or beeps shall indicate access granted and three tones or beeps shall indicate access denied. All keypad buttons shall provide tactile audible feedback.
- P. Shall have a minimum of two programmable inputs and two programmable outputs.
- Q. All card readers that utilize keypad controls along with a reader and shall meet the following specifications:
 - 1. Entry control keypads shall use a unique combination of alphanumeric and other symbols as an identifier. Keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol shall be compatible with the local processor.
- R. Shall include a Light Emitting Diode (LED) or other type of visual indicator display and provide visual or visual and audible status indications and user prompts. The display shall indicate power on/off, and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected. The design of the keypad display or keypad enclosure shall limit the maximum horizontal and vertical viewing angles of the keypad. The maximum horizontal viewing angle shall be plus and minus five (5) degrees or less off a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display. The maximum vertical viewing angle shall be plus and minus 15 degrees or less off a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.
 - 1. Shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor. The response time shall be 800 milliseconds or less from the time the last alphanumeric symbol is entered until a response signal is generated.
 - 2. Shall be powered from the source as designed and shall not dissipate more than 150 Watts.
 - 3. Shall be suitable for surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mounting as required.
 - 4. Shall provide a means for users to indicate a duress situation by entering a special code.
- S. PIV Contact Card Reader
 - 1. Must work with existing campus PIV cards.

10-11

2. Application Protocol Data Unit (APDU) Support: At a minimum, the contact interface shall support all card commands for contact based access specified in Section 7, End-point PIV Card Application Card Command Interface of SP 800-73-1, Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification.
 3. Buffer Size: The reader must contain a buffer large enough to receive the maximum size frame permitted by International Organization for Standardization International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC) 7816-3:1997, Section 9.4.
 4. Programming Voltage: PIV Readers shall not generate a Programming Voltage.
 5. Support for Operating Class: PIV Readers shall support cards with Class A Vccs as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997 and ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997/Amd 1:2002.
 6. Retrieval Time: Retrieval time for 12.5 kilobytes (KB) of data through the contact interface of the reader shall not exceed 2.0 seconds.
 7. Transmission Protocol: The PIV Reader shall support both the character-based T=0 protocol and block-based T=1 protocol as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997.
 8. Support for PPS Procedure: The reader shall support Protocol and Parameters Selection (PPS) procedure by having the ability to read character TA1 of the Answer to Reset (ATR) sent by the card as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997.
- T. Contactless Smart Cards and Readers
1. Smart card readers shall read credential cards whose characteristics of size and technology meet those defined by ISO/IEC 7816, 14443, 15693.
 2. The readers shall have "flash" download capability to accommodate card format changes.
 3. The card reader shall have the capability of reading the card data and transmitting the data to the main monitoring panel.
 4. The card reader shall be contactless and meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:
 - a. Data Output Formats: FIPS 201 low outputs the FASC-N in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 40 - 200 bits. FIPS 201

10-11

medium outputs a combination FASC-N and HMAC in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 32 - 232 bits. All Wiegand formats or the upgradeability from Low to Medium Levels can be field configured with the use of a command card.

- b. FIPS 201 readers shall be able to read, but not be limited to, DESfire and iCLASS cards.
- c. Reader range shall comply with ISO standards 7816, 14443, and 15693, and also take into consideration conditions, are at a minimum 1" to 2" (2.5 - 5 cm).
- d. APDU Support: At a minimum, the contactless interface shall support all card commands for contactless based access specified in Section 7, End-point PIV Card Application Card Command Interface of SP 800-73-1, Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification.
- e. Buffer Size: The reader shall contain a buffer large enough to receive the maximum size frame permitted by ISO/IEC 7816-3, Section 9.4.
- f. ISO 14443 Support: The PIV Reader shall support parts (1 through 4) of ISO/IEC 14443 as amended in the References of this publication.
- g. Type A and B Communication Signal Interfaces: The contactless interface of the reader shall support both the Type A and Type B communication signal interfaces as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-2:2001.
- h. Type A and B Initialization and Anti-Collision The contactless interface of the reader shall support both Type A and Type B initialization and anti-collision methods as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-3:2001.
- i. Type A and B Transmission Protocols: The contactless interface of the reader shall support both Type A and Type B transmission protocols as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-4:2001.
- j. Retrieval Time: Retrieval time for 4 KB of data through the contactless interface of the reader shall not exceed 2.0 seconds.
- k. Transmission Speeds: The contactless interface of the reader shall support bit rates of $fc/128$ (~106 kbits/s), $fc/64$ (~212 kbits/s), and configurable to allow activation/deactivation.

10-11

1. Readability Range: The reader shall not be able to read PIV card more than 10cm(4inch) from the reader

2.11 BIOMETRIC IDENTITY VERIFICATION EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

2.12 KEYPADS

- A. Designed for use with unique combinations of alphanumeric and other symbols as an Identifier.
 1. Product: HID 6136CGN000D00G30 with integral keypad, or Equal.
 2. Description: Proximity card reader with integral 10 button keypad, indoor/outdoor rated, 5"x 5" square polycarbonate housing with approximately a 8" read range. The card reader shall be fully compatible with the PIV badges presently being used at the VA hospital.

2.13 CREDENTIAL CARDS

- A. Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credential cards shall comply to Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 201. PIV Cards are to be compatible with existing campus PACS.
- B. Visual Card Topography shall be compliant with NIST 800-104.
- C. PIV logical credentials shall contain multiple data elements for the purpose of verifying the cardholder's identity at graduated assurance levels. These mandatory data elements shall collectively comprise the data model for PIV logical credentials, and include the following:
 1. CHUID
 2. PIN
 3. PIV authentication data (one asymmetric key pair and corresponding certificate)
- D. The credential card (PIV) shall be an ISO 14443 type smart card with contactless interface that operates at 13.56 MHZ.

2.14 SYSTEM SENSORS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. The PACS (Physical Access Control System) and related Equipment provided by the Contractor shall meet or exceed the following performer specifications:
- B. Request to Exit Detectors:
 1. Product: Bosch DS160 or equal.
 2. Surface mount with passive infrared sensor with a 8 ft by 10 ft coverage pattern. White plastic enclosure.

10-11

3. Passive Infrared Request to Exit Motion Detector (REX PIR) (1) The Contractor shall provide a surface mounted motion detector to signal the physical access control system request to exit input. The motion detector shall be a passive infrared sensor designed for wall or ceiling mounting 2134 to 4572 mm (7 to 15 ft) height. The detector shall provide two (2) form "C" (SPDT) relays rated one (1) Amp. @ 30 VDC for DC resistive loads. The detectors relays shall be user adjustable with a latch time from 1-60 seconds. The detector shall also include a selectable relay reset mode to follow the timer or absence of motion. The detection pattern shall be adjustable plus or minus fourteen (± 14) degrees. The detector shall operate on 12 VDC with approximately 26 mA continuous current draw. The detector shall have an externally visible activation LED. The motion detector shall measure approximately 38 mm H x 158 mm W x 38 mm D (1.5 x 6.25 x 1.5 in). The detector shall be immune to radio frequency interference. The detector shall not activate or set-up on critical frequencies in the range 26 to 950 Megahertz using a 50 watt transmitter located 30.5 cm (1 ft) from the unit or attached wiring. The color of the housing shall be black.

C. Key Bypass:

1. Shall be utilized for all doors that have a mortise or rim mounted door hardware.
2. Each door shall be individually keyed with one master key per secured area.
3. Cylinders shall be seven (7)-pin and work with campus standard figure 8 style cores, made of brass or equivalent. Keys for the cylinders shall be constructed of solid material.

D. Automatic Door Opener and Closer:

1. Shall be low energy operators.
2. Door closing force shall be adjustable to ensure adequate closing control.
3. Shall have an adjustable back-check feature to cushion the door opening speed if opened violently.
4. Motor assist shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 seconds in five (5) second increments. Motor assist shall restart the time cycle with each new activation of the initiating device.

10-11

5. Unit shall have a three-position selector mode switch that shall permit unit to be switched "ON" to monitor for function activation, switched to "H/O" for indefinite hold open function or switched to "OFF," which shall deactivate all control functions but will allow standard door operation by means of the internal mechanical closer.
6. Door control shall be adjustable to provide compliance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and ANSI standards A117.1.
7. All automatic door openers shall have a remote release switch at the reception station to allow opening of door from nurses station.
8. All card reader activated automatic door openers and closers shall:
 - a. Meet UL standards.
 - b. Be fire rated.
 - c. Have push and go function to activate power operator or power assist function.
 - d. Have push button controls for setting door close and door open positions.
 - e. Have open obstruction detection and close obstruction detection built into the unit.
 - f. Have door closer assembly with adjustable spring size, back-check valve, sweep valve, latch valve, speed control valve and pressure adjustment valve to control door closing.
 - g. Have motor start-up delay, vestibule interface delay; electric lock delay and door hold open delay up to 30 seconds. All operators shall close door under full spring power when power is removed.
 - h. Are to be hard wired with power input of 120 VAC, 60Hz and connected to a dedicated circuit breaker located on a power panel reserved for security equipment.
- E. Door Status Indicators:
 1. Shall monitor and report door status to the SMS.
 2. Door Position Sensor:
 - a. Product: General Electric 1076D series or equal.
 - b. Description: 1 inch diameter steel door contact with DPDT contacts, white in color.

10-11

- c. Shall provide an open or closed indication for all doors operated on the PACS and report directly to the SMS.
- d. Switches for doors operated by the PACS shall be double pole double throw (DPDT). One side of the switch shall monitor door position and the other side if the switch shall report to the intrusion detection system. For doors with electromagnetic locks a magnetic bonding sensor (MBS) can be used in place of one side of a DPDT switch, in turn allowing for the use of a single pole double throw (SPDT) switch in it place of a DPDT switch.
- e. Switches for doors not operated by the PACS shall be SPDT and report directly to the IDS.
- f. Shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2" (5 cm).

2.15 PUSH BUTTON SWITCHES

- A. Push-Button Switches: Momentary-contact back-lighted push buttons, with stainless-steel switch enclosures.
 - 1. Electrical Ratings:
 - a. Minimum continuous current rating of 10A at 120 V ac or 5A at 240-V ac.
 - b. Contacts that will make 720 VA at 60A and that will break at 720 VA at 10A.
 - 2. Enclosures: Flush or surface mounting. Push buttons shall be suitable for flush mounting in the switch enclosures.
 - 3. Enclosures shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
 - a. Indoors, controlled environment.
 - b. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
 - c. Outdoors.
 - 4. Power: Push-button switches shall be powered from their associated Controller, using dc control.

2.16 PORTAL CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Shall be used to assist the PACS.
- B. Such devices shall:
 - 1. Provide a means of monitoring the doors status.
 - 2. Allow for exiting a space via either a push button, request to exit, or panic/crash bar.

10-11

3. Provide a means of override to the PACS via a keypad or key bypass.
 4. Assist door operations utilizing automatic openers and closures.
 5. Provide a secondary means of access to a space via a keypad.
- C. Shall be connected to and monitored by the main PACS panel.
- D. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
 2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
 3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- E. Shall provide a secondary means of physical access control within a secure area.
- F. Push-Button Switches:
1. Shall be momentary contact, back lighted push buttons, and stainless steel switch enclosures for each push button as shown. Buttons are to be utilized for secondary means of releasing a locking mechanism.
 - a. In an area where a push button is being utilized for remote access of the locking device then no more than two (2) buttons shall operate one door from within one secure space. Buttons will not be wired in series with one other.
 - b. Shall have double-break silver contacts that will make 720 VA at 60 amperes and break 720 VA at 10 amperes.
- G. Entry Control Devices:
1. Shall be hardwired to the PACS main control panel and operated by either a card reader or a biometric device via a relay on the main control panel.
 2. Shall be fail-safe in the event of power failure to the PACS system.
 3. Shall operate at 24 VCD, with the exception of turnstiles and be powered by a separate power supply dedicated to the door control system. Each power supply shall be rated to operate a minimum of two doors simultaneously without error to the system or overload the power supply unit.
 4. Shall have a diode or metal-oxide varistor (MOV) to protect the controller and power supply from reverse current surges or back-check.
 5. Electric Strikes/Bolts: Shall be:
 - a. Made of heavy-duty construction and tamper resistant design.
 - b. Tested to over one million cycles.

10-11

- c. Rated for a minimum of 1000 lbs. holding strength.
 - d. Utilize an actuating solenoid for the strike/bolt. The solenoid shall move from fully open to fully closed position and back in not more than 500 milliseconds and be rated for continuous duty.
 - e. Utilize a signal switch that will indicate to the system if the strike/bolt is not engaged or is unlocked when it should be secured.
 - f. Flush mounted within the door frame.
6. Electric Mortise Locks: Shall be installed within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to allow the wires to be transferred from the door frame to the lock. If utilized with a double door then the lock shall be installed inside the active leaf.
- a. These locks shall be provided and installed by the Division 8 "DOOR HARDWARE" Contractor.
 - b. Provide integration of the Electric Mortise Locks with the PACS for:
 - 1) Lock Power
7. Electromagnetic Locks:
- a. These locks shall be without mechanical linkage utilizing no moving parts, and securing the door to its frame solely on electromagnetic force.
 - b. Shall be comprised of two pieces, the mag-lock and the door plate. The electromagnetic locks shall be surface mounted to the door frame and the door plate shall be surface mounted to the door.
 - c. Ensure a diode is installed in line with the DC voltage supplying power to the unit in order to prevent back-check on the system when the electromagnetic lock is powered.
 - d. Shall utilize a magnetic bonding sensor (MBS) to monitor the door status and report that status to the SMS.
 - e. Electromagnetic locks shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage		24 VDC
Current Draw		.5A
Holding Force	Swing Doors	675 kg (1500 lbs)
	Sliding Doors	225 kg (500 lbs)

2.17 SECONDARY ALARM ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Secondary Alarm Annunciation Site: A workstation with limited I/O capacity, consisting of a secondary alarm annunciation workstation to display alarms or system status changes only.

2.18 INTERFACES

- A. Power Supplies:
1. Shall be UL rated and able to adequately power (enter number) entry control devices on a continuous base without failure.
 2. Shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

INPUT POWER	110 VAC 60 HZ 1.7A
OUTPUT VOLTAGE	12 VDC Nominal (13.8 VDC) Filtered and Regulated
BATTERY	Dependant on Output Voltage shall provide up to 5 Ah
OUTPUT CURRENT	5 amp max. [@ 13.8] VDC
PRIMARY FUSE SIZE	6.3 amp (non-removable)
BATTERY FUSE SIZE	12 amp, 3AG
CHARGING CIRCUIT	Built-in standard

2.19 FLOOR SELECT ELEVATOR CONTROL (NOT USED)

2.20 AFTER-HOURS HVAC CONTROL (NOT USED)

2.21 REAL TIME GUARD TOUR (NOT USED)

2.22 VIDEO AND CAMERA CONTROL (NOT USED)

2.23 WIRES AND CABLES

- A. Comply with Section 28 05 13 "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."
- B. PVC-Jacketed, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; PVC jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
1. NFPA 70, Type CM.
 2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.

10-11

- C. Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- D. RS-485 communications require 2 twisted pairs, with a distance limitation of 4000 feet (1220 m).
- E. PVC-Jacketed, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, PVC jacket, and NFPA 70, Type CMG.
- F. Plenum-Type, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- G. Multiconductor, Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cables: No. 22 AWG, paired and twisted multiple conductors, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, semirigid PVC insulation, overall aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage, plus tinned copper braid shield with 65 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.
 3. For TIA/EIA-RS-232 applications.
- H. Paired Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cables: Paired, 3 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CM.
 2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.
- I. Paired Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cable: Paired, 3 pairs, twisted, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, polyethylene (polyolefin) insulation, individual aluminum foil-polyester tape

10-11

shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded (19x34) tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CM.

2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.

- J. Plenum-Type, Paired, Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cable: Paired, 3 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, individual aluminum foil-polypropylene tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.

2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

- K. Plenum-Type, Multiconductor, Readers and Keypads Cable: 6 conductors, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, overall aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage plus tinned copper braid shield with 85 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.

2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

- L. Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMG.

2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.

- M. Plenum-Type, Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.

2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

- N. Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMG.

2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.

- O. Plenum-Type, Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.

10-11

2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- P. Paired Input Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, overall aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
 1. NFPA 70, Type CMR.
 2. Flame Resistance: UL 1666 Riser Flame Test.
- Q. Plenum-Type, Paired Input Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, aluminum foil-polyester tape shield (foil side out), with No. 22 AWG drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and plastic jacket.
 1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- R. Paired AC Transformer Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (7x26) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
 1. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
- S. Plenum-Type, Paired AC Transformer Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.
 1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- T. LAN (Ethernet) Cabling: Comply with Section 28 05 13 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions, ANSI C2, and shall furnish all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified. Control signals, communications, and data transmission lines grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from affecting system operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as modified herein.

- B. Consult the manufacturers' installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation. Refer to the Riser/Connection diagram for all schematic system installation/termination/wiring data.
- C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., sensors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

3.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions which will affect performance of the system to the Owner in a report as defined in paragraph Group II Technical Data Package. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Owner.

3.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.
- B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, Controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.
- B. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."
- C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.
 - 1. Record setup data for control station and workstations.
 - 2. For each Location, record setup of Controller features and access requirements.

10-11

3. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays, and match up access levels for doors.
 4. Set up groups, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each Controller.
 5. Assign action message names and compose messages.
 6. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.
 7. Prepare and install alarm graphic maps.
 8. Develop user-defined fields.
 9. Develop screen layout formats.
 10. Propose setups for guard tours and key control.
 11. Discuss badge layout options; design badges.
 12. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.
 13. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
 14. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.
 15. Develop cable and asset management system details; input data from construction documents. Include system schematics and Technical Drawings.
- D. In meetings with Architect and Owner, present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

3.5 CABLING

- A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."
- B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."
- C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.
- D. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

10-11

- E. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5E rating of components and that ensure Category 5E performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
- F. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
- G. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.
- H. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the Controller or panel location.

3.6 CABLE APPLICATION

- A. Comply with EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."
- B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.
- C. RS-232 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 feet (15 m).
- D. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet (1220 m).
- E. Card Readers and Keypads:
 - 1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
 - 2. Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from Controller to the reader is 250 feet (75 m), and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 feet (150 m).
 - 3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the Controller.
 - 4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers and keypads that draw 50 mA or more.
- F. Install minimum No. 16 AWG cable from Controller to electrically powered locks. Do not exceed 500 feet (150 m).
- G. Install minimum No. 18 AWG ac power wire from transformer to Controller, with a maximum distance of 25 feet (8 m).

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment."
- C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- D. Signal Ground:
 - 1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
 - 2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
 - 3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

3.8 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with UL 294, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a operable system.
- D. The PACS extension will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible with the existing campus system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a network.
- E. For integration purposes, the PACS shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:
 - 1. CCTV:
 - a. Provide 24 hour coverage of all entry points to the perimeter and agency buildings. As well as all emergency exits utilizing a fixed color camera.

10-11

- b. Be able to monitor, control and record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
 - c. Be programmed automatically call up a camera when an access point is put into an alarm state.
 - d. For additional PACS system requirements as they relate to the CCTV, refer to Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE.
2. EPPS:
- a. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.
 - b. For additional PACS requirements as they relate to the EPPS, refer to Section 28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM.
- F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.
- G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.
- H. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.
- I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.
- J. Existing Equipment:
- 1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing door equipment, control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Door equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.

10-11

2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing door equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the PACS, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
 3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
 4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or improper installation of equipment.
 5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.
- K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

10-11

- L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.
- M. Control Panels:
 - 1. Connect power and signal lines to the controller.
 - 2. Program the panel as outlined by the design and per the manufacturer's programming guidelines.
- N. Card Readers:
 - 1. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as required.
 - 2. Terminate input signals as required.
 - 3. Program and address the reader as per the design package.
 - 4. Readers shall be surface or flushed mounted and all appropriate hardware shall be provided to ensure the unit is installed in an enclosed conduit system.
- O. Portal Control Devices:
 - 1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
 - 2. Devices shall be surface or flush mounted as per the design package.
 - 3. Program all devices and ensure they are working.
- P. Door Status Indicators:
 - 1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
 - 2. RTE's shall be surface mounted and angled in a manner that they cannot be compromised from the non-secure side of a windowed door, or allow for easy release of the locking device from a distance no greater than 6 feet from the base of the door.
 - 3. Door position sensors shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2" (5 cm).
- Q. Entry Control Devices:
 - 1. Install all signal input and power cables.
 - 2. Strikes and bolts shall be mounted within the door frame.
 - 3. Mortise locks shall be mounted within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to transfer the wire from within the door frame to the mortise lock inside the door.

10-11

4. Electromagnetic locks shall be installed with the mag-lock mounted to the door frame and the metal plate mounted to the door.

R. System Start-Up:

1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PACS until the following items have been completed:
 - a. PACS equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. A visual inspection of the PACS has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
 - c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
 - d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
 - e. Power supplies to be connected to the PACS have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.
3. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 21 days prior notice.

S. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control:

1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed PACS; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.
2. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed

10-11

is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.9 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. Install, configure, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Testing Agency: General Contractor shall engage a qualified 3rd party testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 3, bidirectional, Category 6A tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA-568-1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1 General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA-568-B.
 - 2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
 - 3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked and secured, with an activated burglar alarm and access-control system reporting to a Central Station complying with UL 1610, "Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units," during periods when a qualified operator in the employ of Contractor is not present.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 23 00
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide and install a Video Surveillance System to be an extension of and fully integrated with the existing campus system (head end in building 1), identified as the Video Assessment and Surveillance System (hereinafter referred to as the VASS) as specified in this section.
- B. This Section includes video surveillance system consisting of cameras, data transmission wiring, and a control station with its associated equipment.
- C. Video surveillance system Video assessment and surveillance system shall be integrated with monitoring and control system specified in Division 28 Section PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL and ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM that specifies systems integration.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 10 14 00 SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.
- D. Section 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- E. Section 26 05 19 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- F. Section 26 05 41 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION. Requirements for underground installation of wiring.
- G. Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Requirements for perimeter lighting.
- H. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- I. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

09-11

- J. Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- K. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- L. Section 28 13 00 PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM. Requirements for physical access control system integration.
- M. Section 28 26 00 ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS). Requirements for emergency and interior communications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AGC: Automatic gain control.
- B. B/W: Black and white.
- C. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
- D. CIF: Common Intermediate Format CIF images are 352 pixels wide and 88/240 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (352 x 288/240).
- E. 4CIF: resolution is 704 pixels wide and 576/480 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (704 x 576/480).
- F. CMOS: Complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor
- G. H.264 (also known as MPEG4 Part 10): a encoding format that compresses video much more effectively than older (MPEG4) standards.
- H. ips: Images per second.
- I. MPEG: Moving Picture Experts Group.
- J. MPEG4: a video encoding and compression standard that uses inter-frame encoding to significantly reduce the size of the video stream being transmitted.
- K. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
- L. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- M. PTZ: refers to a movable camera that can pan left and right, tilt up and down, and zoom or magnify a scene.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the VASS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is

09-11

stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

- C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.
- D. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- E. Product Qualification:
1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- F. Contractor Qualification:
1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Video Assessment and Surveillance System's (VASS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the VASS. The

09-11

Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service cameras, control, and recording equipment. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

G. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples and Section 02 41 00 Demolition Drawings.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.4, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 762 x 1067 millimeters (32 x 42 inches); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Pre-installation and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Index Sheet that shall:

- a. Define each page of the package to include facility name, VA project name, VA project number, building name, floor, and sheet number.
- b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
- c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
- d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the package that will:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the package.

2. Floor plans, site plans, and enlarged plans shall:

- a. Include a title block as defined above.
- b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
- c. Provide device identification and location.
- d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
- e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
- f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.

3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:

- a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
- b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
- c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
- d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1

09-11

Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.

4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
 - a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
 - e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
 - e. In addition, for the VASS provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.
6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Pre-installation packages shall be reviewed by the A&E, Commissioning Agent and Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule.
- F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating

09-11

manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- H. Submit completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
- 330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV
Cameras
- 375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV
Monitors
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- 802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
- (47 CFR 15) Part 15.....Limitations on the Use of Wireless
Equipment/Systems
- E. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):
- 303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV)
Systems
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-08.....Article 780-National Electrical Code
- G. Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS):
- 140-2-02.....Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 983-06.....Standard for Surveillance Camera Units
- 3044-01.....Standard for Surveillance Closed Circuit
Television Equipment

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of video surveillance equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. To keep connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways clear of obstructions and clear of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for video surveillance items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Warrant VASS work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components.
- B. Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY Part 2 as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.
- C. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially

disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.2 CAMERAS

- A. All Cameras will be EIA 330 and UL 1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and more: Auxiliary panel suppressors shall comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2.
- B. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage 983 compliant as well as:
 - 1. Will be complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor (CMOS) cameras and shall conform to National Television System Committee (NTSC) formatting.
 - 2. Fixed cameras shall be color and the primary choice for monitoring following the activities described below. Pan/Tilt/Zoom (P/T/Z) cameras shall be color and are to be utilized to complement the fixed cameras.
 - 3. Shall be powered by either 12 volts direct current (VDC) or 24 volts alternate current (VAC). Power supplies shall be Class 2 and UL compliant and have a back-up power source to ensure cameras are still operational in the event of loss of primary power to the VASS System.
 - 4. Shall be powered over Ethernet. Network switches supporting PoE cameras shall have a back-up power source to ensure cameras are still operational in the event of loss of primary power to the VASS System.
 - 5. Shall be rated for continuous operation under the environmental conditions listed in Part 1, Project Conditions.
 - 6. Each function and activity shall be addressed within the system by a unique user defined name, with minimum of twenty (20) characters. The use of codes or mnemonics identifying the VASS action shall not be accepted.
 - 7. Shall come with built-in video motion detection that shall automatically monitor and process information from each camera. The camera motion detection shall detect motion within the camera's field of view and provide automatic visual, remote alarms as a result of detected motion.

09-11

8. Shall be programmed to digitally flip from color to black and white at dusk and vice versa at low light conditions.
9. Fit with AI/DC lenses to ensure the image quality under different light conditions.
10. P/T/Z cameras shall be utilized in a manner that they complement fixed cameras and shall not be used as a primary means of monitoring activity.
11. Dummy or fake cameras will not be utilized at any time.
12. Appropriate signage shall be designed, provided, and posted that notifies people that an area is under camera surveillance.

2.3 DIGITAL BASED VIDEO MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- A. Cameras to be fully integrated with existing campus Video Management System.

2.4 VIDEO DISPLAY EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

2.5 CONTROLLING EQUIPMENT

- A. All new building VASS components shall be integrated into existing campus VASS with full compatibility to call up, operate, and program all cameras from existing campus VASS System.

2.6 VIDEO CAMERAS

- A. The cameras shall be high-resolution color video cameras with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
- B. The camera shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
 1. The image capturing device shall be a 1/3-inch image sensor designed for capturing wide dynamic images.
 - a. The image capturing device shall have a separate analog-to-digital converter for every pixel.
 - b. The image capturing device shall sample each pixel multiple times per second.
 - c. The dynamic range shall be 95 dB typical and 120 dB maximum.
 2. The camera shall optimize each pixel independently.
 3. The camera shall have onscreen display menus for programming of the camera's settings.
 4. The signal system shall be NTSC.
- C. The camera shall come with a manual varifocal lens.
- D. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera minimum requirements:

09-11

1. The network camera shall offer dual video streams with up to 3.1 megapixel resolution (2048 x 1536) in progressive scan format.
2. An alarm input and relay output shall be built in for integration with hard wired external sensors.
3. The network camera shall be capable of firmware upgrades through a network using a software-based device utility.
4. The network camera shall offer auto back focus (ABF) functionality through a push button on the camera. ABF parameters shall also be configurable through a standard Web browser interface.
5. The network camera shall offer a video output port providing an NTSC/PAL analog video output signal for adjusting field of view and focus at the camera.
6. The network camera shall provide advanced low-light capabilities for color and day/night models with sensitivity down to 0.12 lux in color and 0.03 lux in black-white (B-W).
7. The network camera shall have removable IR cut filter mechanism for increased sensitivity in low-light installations. The sensitivity of IR cut filter removal shall be configurable through a Web browser.
8. The network camera shall support two simultaneous, configurable video streams. H.264 and MJPEG compression formats shall be available for primary and secondary streams with selectable unicast and multicast protocols. The streams shall be configurable in a variety of frame rates and bit rates.
9. The network camera shall support industry standard Power over Ethernet (PoE)
10. IEEE 802.3af to supply power to the camera over the network. The network camera shall also offer a 24 VAC power input for optional use.
11. The network camera shall have a window blanking feature to conceal user-defined privacy areas that cannot be viewed by an operator. The network camera shall support up to four blanked windows. A blanked area shall appear on the screen as a solid gray window.
12. The network camera shall support standard IT protocols.

09-11

13. The network camera shall support open architecture best practices with a published API available to third-party network video recording and management systems.

14. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera Minimum Technical Specifications:

Imaging Device	1/3-inch, effective
Imager Type	CMOS, Progressive scan
Maximum Resolution	2048 x 1536
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB
Auto Iris Lens Type	DC drive
Electronic Shutter Range	1~1/100,000 sec
Wide Dynamic Range	60 dB
White Balance Range	2,000° to 10,000°K
Sensitivity	f/1.2; 2,850K; SNR >24dB Color (1x/33ms) 0.50 lux Color SENS (15x/500 ms) 0.12 lux Mono SENS (15x/500 ms) Mono (1x/33ms) 0.25 lux 0.03 lux
Dome Attenuation	Clear Zero light loss Smoke f/1.0 light loss
Compression	H.264 in base profile and MJPEG
Video Streams	Up to 2 simultaneous streams, the second Stream variable based on the setup of the primary stream
Frame Rate	Up to 30, 25, 24, 15, 12.5, 12, 10, 8, 7.5, 6.5, 4, 3, 2, and 1 (depending upon coding, resolution, and stream configuration)
Available Resolutions	3.1 MPx2048 x 1536; 4:3 aspect ratio; 2.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 3.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 2.1 MPx1920 x 1080; 16:9 aspect ratio: 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 5.0 ips max., 2.7 Mbps bit rate H.264 3.1.9 MPx1600 x 1200; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 6.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 1.3 MPx1280 x 1024; 5:4 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit

09-11

	rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 1.2 MPx1280 x 960; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 9.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 6.0.9 MPx1280 x 720; 16:9 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264
Supported Protocols	TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP, IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP)
Security Access	Password protected
Software Interface	Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cable	Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)
Power Consumption	6 W
Current Consumption	PoE <200 mA maximum 24 VAC <295 mA nominal; <390 mA maximum
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Lens Mount	CS mount, adjustable
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 368° Tilt 160° (10° to 170°) Rotate 355°

E. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera Minimum Requirements:

1. The network camera shall offer dual video streams with up to 3.1 megapixel resolution (2048 x 1536) in progressive scan format.
2. An alarm input and relay output shall be built in for integration with hard wired external sensors.
3. The network camera shall be capable of firmware upgrades through a network using a software-based device utility.

09-11

4. The network camera shall offer auto back focus (ABF) functionality through a push button on the camera. ABF parameters shall also be configurable through a standard Web browser interface.
5. The network camera shall offer a video output port providing an NTSC/PAL analog video output signal for adjusting field of view and focus at the camera.
6. The network camera shall provide advanced low-light capabilities for color and day/night models with sensitivity down to 0.12 lux in color and 0.03 lux in black-white (B-W).
7. The network camera shall have removable IR cut filter mechanism for increased sensitivity in low-light installations.
8. The network camera shall support two simultaneous, configurable video streams. H.264 and MJPEG compression formats shall be available for primary and secondary streams with selectable unicast and multicast protocols. The streams shall be configurable in a variety of frame rates and bit rates.
9. The network camera shall support industry standard Power over Ethernet (PoE)
10. IEEE 802.3af to supply power to the camera over the network. The network camera shall also offer a 24 VAC power input for optional use.
11. The network camera shall use the VASS interface for remote administration and configuration of camera parameters.
12. The network camera shall have a window blanking feature to conceal user-defined privacy areas that cannot be viewed by an operator. The network camera shall support up to four blanked windows. A blanked area shall appear on the screen as a solid gray window.
13. The network camera shall support standard IT protocols.
14. The network camera shall support open architecture best practices with a published API available to third-party network video recording and management systems.
15. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera Minimum Technical Specifications:

Imaging Device	1/3-inch, effective
Imager Type	CMOS, Progressive scan

09-11

Maximum Resolution	2048 x 1536
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB
Auto Iris Lens Type	DC drive
Electronic Shutter Range	1~1/100,000 sec
Wide Dynamic Range	60 dB
White Balance Range	2,000° to 10,000°K
Sensitivity	f/1.2; 2,850K; SNR >24dB Color (1x/33ms) 0.50 lux Color SENS (15x/500 ms) 0.12 lux Mono SENS (15x/500 ms) Mono (1x/33ms) 0.25 lux 0.03 lux
Dome Attenuation	Clear Zero light loss Smoke f/1.0 light loss
Compression	H.264 in base profile and MJPEG
Video Streams	Up to 2 simultaneous streams, the second Stream variable based on the setup of the primary stream
Frame Rate	Up to 30, 25, 24, 15, 12.5, 12, 10, 8, 7.5, 6.5, 4, 3, 2, and 1 (depending upon coding, resolution, and stream configuration)
Available Resolutions	3.1 MPx2048 x 1536; 4:3 aspect ratio; 2.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 3.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 2.1 MPx1920 x 1080; 16:9 aspect ratio: 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 5.0 ips max., 2.7 Mbps bit rate H.264 3.1.9 MPx1600 x 1200; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 6.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264 1.3 MPx1280 x 1024; 5:4 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 1.2 MPx1280 x 960; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 9.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 6.0.9 MPx1280 x 720; 16:9 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264

Supported Protocols	TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP, IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP)
Security Access	Password protected
Software Interface	Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cable	Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)
Power Consumption	6 W
Current Consumption	PoE <200 mA maximum 24 VAC <295 mA nominal; <390 mA maximum
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Lens Mount	CS mount, adjustable
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 368° Tilt 160° (10° to 170°) Rotate 355°

F. NETWORK CAMERAS

1. Shall be IEEE 802.3af compliant.
 - a. Shall be utilized for interior and exterior purposes.
 - b. A Category 6A cable will be the primary source for carrying signals up to 100 m (300 ft.) from a switch hub or network server. If any camera is installed greater than 100 m (300 ft.) from the controlling device then the following will be required:
 - 1) A local or remote 12 VDC or 24 VAC power source will be required from a Class 2, UL compliant power supply.
 - 2) A signal converter will be required to convert from a CAT6A cable over to a fiber optic or standard signal cable. The signal will need to be converted back to a CAT6A cable at the controlling device using a signal converter card.
 - c. Shall be routed to a controlling device via a network switch.
 - d. Shall be of hybrid design with both an Internet Protocol (IP) output and a monitor video output which produces a picture

09-11

equivalent to an analog camera, and allows simultaneous output of both.

- e. Shall be a programmable IP address that allows for installation of multiple units in the same Local Area Network (LAN) environment.
- f. Incorporate a minimum of Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/IP, User Datagram Protocol (UDP), Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP), File Transfer Protocol (FTP), Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP), Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP), Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Network Time Protocol (NTP), Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP), Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP), and Differentiated Service Code Point (DSCP) protocols for various network applications.

G. LENSES

- 1. Camera Field of View shall be set by the Contractor to produce full view of door or window opening and anyone entering or leaving through it. Contractor to coordinate with COR and VA Police Services.
- 2. Camera Lenses shall be of the type supplied with the camera from the manufacture. The lens shall be equipped with an auto-iris mechanism unless otherwise specified. Lenses having auto-iris, DC iris, or motor zoom functions shall be supplied with connectors, wiring, receiver/drivers, and controls as needed to operate the lens functions. Lenses shall have sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly. Lenses shall not be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is designed to cover. Lenses shall be provided with pre-set capability.
- 3. Lenses shall have optical-quality coated optics, designed specifically for video surveillance applications, and matched to specified camera. Provide color-corrected lenses with color cameras, megapixel lenses for megapixel cameras, and lenses with day/night for color/b&w cameras.
- 4. Auto-Iris Lens: Electrically controlled iris with circuit set to maintain a constant video level in varying lighting conditions.

09-11

5. Zoom Lenses: Motorized, remote-controlled units, rated as "quiet operating." Features include the following:
 - a. Electrical Leads: Filtered to minimize video signal interference.
 - b. Motor Speed: Variable.
 - c. Lens shall be available with preset positioning capability to recall the position of specific scenes.
6. Lenses: Shall be utilized in a manner that provides maximum coverage of the area being monitored by the camera. The lenses shall:
 - a. Be 1/3" to fit CMOS fixed camera.
 - b. Be all glass with coated optics.
 - c. Have mounts that are compatible with the camera selected.
 - d. Be packaged and supplied with the camera.
 - e. Have a maximum f-stop of f/1.3 for fixed lenses, and a maximum f-stop of f/1.6 for variable focus lenses.
 - f. Be equipped with an auto-iris mechanism.
 - g. Have sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly.
 - h. Not be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is designed to cover.
 - i. Be provided with pre-set capability.
7. Two types of lenses shall be utilized for both interior and exterior fixed cameras:
 - a. Manual Variable Focus
 - b. Auto Iris Fixed
8. Manual Variable Focus:
 - a. Shall be utilized in large areas that are being monitored by the camera. Examples of this are perimeter fence lines, vehicle entry points, parking areas, etc.
 - b. Shall allow for setting virtually any angle of field, which maximizes surveillance effects.
 - c. Minimum Technical Characteristics:

Image format	1/3 inch
Focal length	5-50mm
Iris range	F1.4 to close
Focus range	1m (3.3 ft)

09-11

Back focus distance	10.05 mm (0.4 in)
Angle view Wide (1/3 in)	53.4 x 40.1
Angle view Tele (1/3 in)	5.3 x 4.1
Iris control	manual
Focus ctrl	manual
Zoom ctrl	manual

H. CAMERA HOUSINGS AND MOUNTS

1. This section pertains to all interior and exterior housings, domes, and applicable wall, ceiling, corner, pole, and rooftop mounts associated with the housing. Housings and mounts shall be specified in accordance to the type of cameras used.
2. All cameras and lenses shall be enclosed in a tamper resistant housing. Any additional mounting hardware required to install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.
3. The camera and lens contained inside the housing shall be installed on a camera mount. All additional mounting hardware required to install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.
4. Shall be manufactured in a manner that are capable of supporting a maximum of three (3) cameras with housings, and meet environmental requirements for the geographical area the camera support equipment is being installed on or within.
5. Environmentally Sealed
 - a. Shall be designed in manner that it provides a condensation free environment for correct camera operation.
 - b. Shall be operated in a 100 percent condensing humidity atmosphere.
 - c. Shall be constructed in a manner that:
 - 1) Has a fill valve to allow for the introduction of nitrogen into the housing to eliminate existing atmospheric air and pressurize the housing to create moisture free conditions.
 - 2) Has an overpressure valve to prevent damage to the housing in the event of over pressurization.

09-11

- 3) Is equipped with a humidity indicator that is visible to the eye to ensure correct atmospheric conditions at all times.
- 4) The leak rate of the housing is not to be greater than 13.8kPa or 2 pounds per square inch at sea level within a 90 day period.
- 5) It shall contain camera mounts or supports as needed to allow for correct positioning of the camera and lens.
- 6) The housing and sunshield are to be white in color.
6. All electrical and signal cables required for correct operations shall be supplied in a hardened carrier system from the controller to the camera.
7. The mounting bracket shall be adjustable to allow for the housing weight of the camera and the housing unit it is placed in.
8. Accessibility to the camera and mounts shall be taken into consideration for maintenance and service purposes.

I. Indoor Mounts

1. Ceiling Mounts:

- a. This enclosure and mount shall be installed in a finished or suspended ceiling.
- b. The enclosure and mount shall be fastened to the finished ceiling and shall not depend on the ceiling tile grid for complete support.
- c. Suspended ceiling mounts shall be low profile and shall be suitable for replacement of 610mm x 610mm (2 foot by 2 foot) ceiling tiles.

2. Wall Mounts:

- a. The enclosure shall be installed in manner that it matches the existing décor and placed at a height that it will be unobtrusive, unable to cause personal harm, and prevents tampering and vandalism.
- b. The mount shall contain a manual pan/tilt head that will provide 360 degrees of horizontal and vertical positioning from a horizontal position and has a locking bar or screw to maintain its fixed position once it has been adjusted.

J. Interior Domes

09-11

1. The interior dome shall be a pendant mount, pole mount, ceiling mount, surface mount, or corner mounted equipment.
2. The lower portion of the dome that provides camera viewing shall be made of black opaque acrylic and shall have a light attenuation factor of no more than 1 f-stop.
3. The housing shall be equipped with integral pan/tilt capabilities complete with wiring, wiring harness, connectors, receiver/driver, pan/tilt control system, pre-position cards, or any other hardware and equipment as needed to fully provide a fully functional pan/tilt dome.
4. The pan/tilt mechanism shall be:
 - a. Constructed of heavy-duty bearings and hardened steel gears.
 - b. Permanently lubricated to ensure smooth and consistent movement of all parts throughout the life of the product.
 - c. Equipped with motors that are thermally or impedance protected against overload damage.
 - d. Pan movements shall be 360 degrees and tilt movement shall not be less than +/- 90 degrees.
 - e. Pan speed shall be a minimum of 10 degrees per second.

K. Exterior Domes

1. The exterior dome shall meet all requirements outlined in the interior dome paragraph above.
2. The housing shall be constructed to be dust and water tight, and fully operational in 100 percent condensing humidity.

L. Exterior Wall Mounts

1. Shall have an adjustable head for mounting the camera.
2. Shall be constructed of aluminum, stainless steel, or steel with a corrosion-resistant finish.
3. The head shall be adjustable for not less than plus and minus 90 degrees of pan, and not less than plus and minus 45 degrees of tilt. If the bracket is to be used in conjunction with a pan/tilt, the bracket shall be supplied without the adjustable mounting head, and shall have a bolt-hole pattern to match the pan/tilt base.
4. Shall be installed at a height that allows for maximum coverage of the area being monitored.

2.7 POWER SUPPLIES

- A. Power to cameras shall be PoE.

2.8 INFRARED ILLUMINATORS

- A. Lighting fixtures that emit light only in the infrared spectrum, suitable for use with cameras indicated, for nighttime surveillance, without emitting visible light.
 - 1. Field-Selectable Beam Patterns: Narrow, medium, and wide.
 - 2. Rated Lamp Life: More than 8000 hours
 - 3. Power Supply: 12-VAC/DC.
- B. Area Coverage: Illumination to 50 m (150 feet) in a narrow beam pattern.
- C. Exterior housings shall be suitable for same environmental conditions as associated camera.

2.9 NETWORK SERVER

- A. All VASS equipment installed in the new building to be connected with existing campus network server.

2.10 RECORDING DEVICES

- A. All cameras in the new building will connect to the existing campus VASS System and shall be recorded in real time.

2.11 WIRES AND CABLES

- A. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signal.
- B. Will be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT).
- C. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in EMT.
- D. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure. Colored or painted conduit is required. Follow established campus color coding.
- E. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
- F. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.

09-11

- G. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area
- H. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
- I. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:
 - 1. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and peak current of 60 amperes.
 - 2. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.
- J. The surge suppression device shall not attenuate or reduce the video or sync signal under normal conditions. Fuses and relays shall not be used as a means of surge protection.
 - 1. Signal Cables:
 - a. Signal wiring for PoE cameras depends on the distance the camera is being installed from either a hub or the server.
 - b. If the camera is up to 300 ft from a hub or the server, then use a UTP category 6A cable with standard RJ-45 connector at each end. The cable will comply with the Power over Ethernet, IEEE802.3af, Standard.
 - c. If the camera is over 300 ft from a hub or server then utilize a multimode fiber optic cable. Provide a separate cable for power.
 - 2. Power Cables
 - a. Will be sized accordingly and shall comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables will be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket. Low voltage cables will be a minimum of 18 AWG, stranded and non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
 - b. Will be utilized for all components of the VASS that require either a 110 VAC 60 Hz or 220 VAC 50 Hz input. Each feed will be

09-11

connected to a dedicated circuit breaker at a power panel that is primarily for the security system.

- c. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.
- d. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 19 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- e. Low Voltage Power Cables
 - 1) Shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.
 - 2) Cable size shall be determined using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC's requirements for low voltage cables.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Installation: The Contractor shall install all system components including Owner furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2 and as shown, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system.
- B. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply permanent identification labels for each cable at each end that will appear on the as-built drawings. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified by type or signal being carried and termination points. The labels shall be printed on letter size label sheets that are self laminated vinyl that can be printed from a computer data base or spread sheet. The labels shall be E-Z code WES12112 or equivalent.
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing.
- C. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS): The Contractor shall mount TVSS within 3 m (118 in) of equipment to be protected inside terminal

cabinets or suitable NEMA 1 enclosures. Terminate off-premise conductors on input side of device. Connect the output side of the device to the equipment to be protected. Connect ground lug to a low impedance earth ground (less than 10 ohms) via Number 12 AWG insulated, stranded copper conductor.

- D. Contractor's Field Test: The Contractor shall verify the complete operation of the data transmission system during the Contractor's Field Testing. Field test shall include a bit error rate test. The Contractor shall perform the test by sending a minimum of 1,000,000 bits of data on each DTM circuit and measuring the bit error rate. The bit error rate shall not be greater than one (1) bit out of each 100,000 bits sent for each dial-up DTM circuit, and one (1) bit out of 1,000,000 bits sent for each leased or private DTM circuit. The Contractor shall submit a report containing results of the field test.
- E. Acceptance Test and Endurance Test: The wire line data transmission system shall be tested as a part of the completed IDS and EECS during the Acceptance test and Endurance Test as specified.
- F. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply identification tags or labels for each cable. Cable shall be labeled at both end points and at intermediate hand holes, manholes, and junction boxes. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified with type of signal being carried and termination points.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with NECA 303, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

09-11

- D. The VASS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a complete network.
- E. For integration purposes, the VASS System shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:
 - 1. PACS:
 - a. Provide 24 hour coverage of all entry points to the perimeter and agency buildings, as well as all emergency exits utilizing a fixed color camera.
 - b. Record cameras on a 24 hour basis.
 - c. Be programmed go into an alarm state when an emergency exit is opened and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.
 - 2. EPPS:
 - a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the EPPS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
 - b. Record cameras on a 24 hour basis.
 - c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state by the Security Management System when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.
- F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.
- G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturer's requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.
- H. A complete VASS System shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:
 - 1. Cameras
 - 2. Lenses
 - 3. Video Display Equipment
 - 4. Camera Housings and Mounts
 - 5. Controlling Equipment

6. Recording Devices

7. Wiring and Cables

- I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.
- J. Existing Equipment
1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing campus VASS.
 2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing video equipment regarding the existing campus VASS, and furnish a report to the COR as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide replacement equipment. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
 3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving COR approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
 4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or incorrect installation of equipment.
- K. Interconnection of Console Video Equipment: The Contractor shall connect signal paths between video equipment as specified by the OEM. Cables shall be as short as practicable for each signal path without causing strain at the connectors. Rack mounted equipment on slide mounts shall have cables of sufficient length to allow full extension of the slide rails from the rack.
- L. Cameras:
1. Install the cameras with the focal length lens as indicated for each zone.
 2. Connect power and signal lines to the camera.

09-11

3. Aim camera to give field of view as needed to cover the alarm zone.
4. Aim fixed mounted cameras installed outdoors facing the rising or setting sun sufficiently below the horizon to preclude the camera looking directly at the sun.
5. Focus the lens to give a sharp picture (to include checking for day and night focus and image quality) over the entire field of view
6. Synchronize all cameras so the picture does not roll on the monitor when cameras are selected.
7. PTZ cameras shall have all preset positions and privacy areas defined and programmed.

M. Network Switch:

1. Install the network switch per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect network switch to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect network cameras to network switch.
4. Configure the network switch per manufacturer's recommendation and project requirements.
5. Provide recording unit programming. Include:
 - a. Camera names
 - b. Screen views
 - c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.
 - d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
 - e. Alarm interface
 - f. Alarm outputs
 - g. GUI maps, views, icons, and actions
 - h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
 - i. Reports

N. Video Signal Equipment:

1. Install the video signal equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video or signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
3. Terminate video inputs as required.
4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as required.

5. Connect control signal inputs and outputs as required
 6. Connect electrically powered equipment to AC power.
- O. Camera Housings, and Mounts:
1. Install the camera housings and mounts as specified by the manufacturer and as shown, provide mounting hardware sized appropriately to secure each camera, housing and mount with maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site.
 2. Provide electrical and signal transmission cabling to the mount location via a hardened carrier system from the Physical Access Control System and Database Management to the device.
 3. Connect signal lines and AC power to the housing interfaces.

3.3 SYSTEM START-UP

- A. The Contractor shall not apply power to the extension of the existing campus VASS System until the following items have been completed:
1. VASS System equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. A visual inspection of the VASS System has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
 3. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
 4. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
 5. Power supplies to be connected to the VASS have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 21 days prior notice.
- C. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

3.4 SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed VASS and are approved by the Contracting Officer.

09-11

- B. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
- C. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to assist with follow-up phases of quality control.
- D. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 26 00

ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide and install an extension of the existing campus Duress-Panic Alarms and data transmission wiring, hereafter referred to as EPPS System.
- B. EPPS shall be integrated with monitoring and control system specified in Division 28 Section VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS and PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM that specifies systems integration.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 10 14 00 SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.
- D. Section 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- E. Section 26 05 19 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- F. Section 26 05 33 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- G. Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- H. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- I. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.
- J. Section 28 13 00 PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for physical access control integration.

- K. Section 28 23 00 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the EPPS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.
- D. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- E. Product Qualification:
1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- F. Contractor Qualification:
1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past

09-11

- three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.
2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
 3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination, and testing.
- G. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt

09-11

of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit below items in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and Master Specification Sections 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWING, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 30 x 42 inches (762 x 1067 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Shop drawings and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
 - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
 - 2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
 - a. Include a title block as defined above.

09-11

- b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.
 - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
 - e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
 - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
- a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
 - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
- a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
 - e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.

09-11

5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Pre-installation packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed.
- F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI S3.2-09.....METHOD FOR MEASURING THE INTELLIGIBILITY OF
SPEECH OVER COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
- C. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)

09-11

- 28 CFR PART 36.....2010 ADA STANDARDS FOR ACCESSIBLE DESIGN
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
- (47 CFR 15) PART 15....LIMITATIONS ON THE USE OF WIRELESS
EQUIPMENT/SYSTEMS
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
- 250-08.....ENCLOSURES FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT (1000 VOLTS
MAXIMUM)
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 305-08.....STANDARD FOR PANIC HARDWARE
- 444-08.....SAFETY COMMUNICATIONS CABLES
- 636-01.....STANDARD FOR HOLDUP ALARM UNITS AND SYSTEMS
- H. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1984

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

09-11

- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

A. General Requirements

- 1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.

B. Description of Work

- 1. The adjustment and expansion of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, facility interface, and signal transmission equipment.

C. Personnel

- 1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The COR shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The COR shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

D. Schedule of Work

- 1. The work shall be performed during regular working ours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays. These inspections shall include:

09-11

a. The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.

1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.

2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, check and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

E. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.

a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from notification. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.

b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

F. Operation

09-11

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

G. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

H. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

I. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the COR. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the CO. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

1.8 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

- A. Warrant EPPS System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.

- B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

1.9 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28 refer to Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. General requirements applicable to this section include:
 - 1. Performance Requirements,
 - 2. Delivery, Handling and Storage,
 - 3. Project Conditions,
 - 4. Equipment and Materials,
 - 5. Electrical Power,
 - 6. Lightning, Power Surge Suppression, and Grounding,
 - 7. Electronic Components,
 - 8. Substitute Materials and Equipment, and
 - 9. Like Items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. General:
 - 1. All equipment shall be rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
 - 2. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 hertz (Hz) or 60 Hz Alternating Current (AC) power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this spec. All equipment shall have a battery back-up source of power that will provide 12 hours (hrs.) of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the security systems until a backup generator comes on-line.

09-11

3. The EPPS systems shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for easy of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
4. The Contractor shall provide the COR with written verification, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. Cabling shall meet the interconnecting wiring requirements of NFPA 70, National Electrical Code. The Contractor is responsible for providing the correct protection cable duct and/or conduit and wiring.
5. When interfacing with other communications or security subsystems the Contractor shall utilize interfacing methods that are approved by the COR. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The interface point must adhere to all standards described herein.
6. Systems shall be scalable, not vendor specific, and allow expansion as required.
7. Wireless systems shall use ultrasonic, infrared and radio frequency waves to link distributed transmitters and receivers. Specific characteristics of particular facility will determine best application. Contractor is responsible for determining best system using prediction program to determine where readable signals can be obtained and identify "dead spots".
8. All hardwired alarms, switches, and junction boxes shall be protected from tampering and include line supervision.
9. The installation and placement of intercom units and emergency-call boxes in strategic locations shall also require that signage be posted near these devices. The signage, in accordance with Section 10 14 00 SIGNAGE shall communicate the location of the device and its unique identification number, and brief instruction on how to access/use the device. The signage may appear on the device, on a pole or wall near the device location and shall be printed in a manner that is easily read during daylight and hours of darkness.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. All systems shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system.
- B. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for all intercommunications equipment to ensure protection from primary AC power surges and to ensure noise interference is not induced into low voltage data circuits.
- C. All alarm and initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS) power circuits shall be supervised for any change in operating conditions (e.g. low battery, primary to back up battery, and UPS online). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the master control station and all remote locations.
- D. Control Unit: Shall consist of the components to constantly monitor and verify alarm activation; identify zone of activation and location of activation.
- E. Audible Signal Device for Duress-Panic: Provides alarm activation and audible sound for alarms, as well as supervisory and trouble signals that shall be distinctive.
- F. Assessment: This capability shall consist of electronic devices required to visually and audibly verify the validity of alarms. Assessment also includes providing indication of tampering, fail-safe, low battery, and power losses.
- G. Alarm Monitoring and Reporting: Shall annunciate information to at least two (2) separate locations. The alarms shall maintain the capability to respond with local and remote visible and audible signals upon activation of an alarm. The alarms shall have the capability of operating in a silent mode, alerting personnel monitoring the system that the device has been activated.
- H. Duress-Panic Alarms:

09-11

1. Shall be an extension of and fully compatible with existing campus Duress-Panic Alarm system. To be PC operated and network based at all office and reception stations.
2. Housing shall be a rugged corrosion-resistant housing of stainless steel or Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) molded plastic or similar material that is weather and dust proof.
3. Actuating device shall include a minimum of a plunger button whose head is recessed from the face/front edge of the housing and be designed to avoid accidental activation using switch guard or multiple buttons (i.e., requires pressing two (2) buttons simultaneously)
4. Wireless stationary devices will meet the same specifications as Personal Duress/Panic Alarms.
5. Alarm switch/button shall lock-in upon activation until manually reset with key or manufacture provided device.
6. The switch shall be a positive-acting, double-pole, and double-throw switch.
7. Duress/Panic alarms shall meet UL 305 Standard for Panic Alarms. To reduce the possibility of false alarms and ensure installation functionality UL 636 Standard for Holdup Alarms standards shall be met.
8. Alarms used for concealed application requires silent alarm notification to a monitoring station. They shall annunciate at the Physical Access Control System and Database Management, monitored by a central station, and direct connect to VA police.
9. Components:
 - a. Transmitter
 - b. Locator subsystem
 - c. Receiver
 - d. Software
10. Duress-Panic Alarm Technical Characteristics:

09-11

Temperature Range	0° to 110°F (-17.8°C to 43.3°C)
Nominal Voltage	12 V DC @ 6 mA
Current	Max 8 mA
Operational Voltage	7 V DC to 15 V DC
Operational life	Rated for 10,000 activations
Battery Activations	500
Actuator	Dual button plunger with activation lock
LED	Bi-color - on and activated

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

- A. General: A kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, barrier strips, wiring blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections will not be allowed. Contractor shall turn over to the Contracting Officer all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, and physical installation hardware. This is an acceptable alternate to the individual spare equipment requirement as long as the minimum spare items are provided in this count. The following installation sub-kits are required as a minimum:
- B. System Grounding:
1. The grounding kit shall include all cable in accordance with UL 444 Communications Cables, and installation hardware required. All grounding will be according to the NEC.
 2. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Control Cable Shields
 - b. Data Cable Shields
 - c. Conduits
 - d. Cable Duct

09-11

- e. Cable Trays
 - f. Power Panels
 - g. Connector Panels
- C. Wire And Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, barrier straps, wiring blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- D. Equipment Interface: The equipment interface kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface Systems and Subsystems according to the OEM requirements and this specification.
- E. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this specification.
- F. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 731 Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems and appropriate installation manual for each type of subsystem engineered and installed.
- B. The location and type of duress to be installed will be fully compatible as an extension of the existing campus system and in accordance with physical security requirements unique to VA facility.
- C. Hard-wired switches shall be wired to individual alarm points within the Advanced Processing Controller (APC).

09-11

- D. Wall and post mounted stations shall be mounted to meet UFAS/ADA requirements and use tamper proof bolts and screws. Testing will be finished before installation of fasteners.
- E. Cleaning: Subsequent to installation, clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during installation in accordance to manufacture instructions.
- F. Provisions shall be made for systems in high-noise areas or areas with electrical interference environments.
- G. Adjustment/Alignment/Synchronization: Contractor shall prepare for system activation by following manufacturer's recommended procedures for adjustment, alignment, or programming. Prepare each component in accordance with appropriate provisions of the component's installation, operations, and maintenance instructions.

3.2 WIRELINE DATA TRANSMISSION

- A. Installation: The Contractor shall install all system components including Owner furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2 and as shown, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system.
- B. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply permanent identification labels for each cable at each end that will appear on the as-built drawings. The labeling format shall be identified, and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified by type or signal being carried and termination points. The labels shall be printed on letter size label sheets that are self laminated vinyl that can be printed from a computer data base or spread sheet. The labels shall be E-Z code WES12112 or equivalent.
- C. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing.
- D. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS): The Contractor shall mount TVSS within 3 m (118 in) of equipment to be protected inside terminal cabinets or suitable NEMA 1 enclosures. Terminate off-premise

09-11

conductors on input side of device. Connect the output side of the device to the equipment to be protected. Connect ground lug to a low impedance earth ground (less than 10 ohms) via Number 12 AWG insulated, stranded copper conductor.

- E. Contractor's Field Test: The Contractor shall verify the complete operation of the data transmission system during the Contractor's Field Testing. Field test shall include a bit error rate test. The Contractor shall perform the test by sending a minimum of 1,000,000 bits of data on each DTM circuit and measuring the bit error rate. The bit error rate shall not be greater than one (1) bit out of each 100,000 bits sent for each dial-up DTM circuit, and one (1) bit out of 1,000,000 bits sent for each leased or private DTM circuit. The Contractor shall submit a report containing results of the field test.
- F. Acceptance Test and Endurance Test: The wire line data transmission system shall be tested as a part of the completed IDS and EECS during the Acceptance test and Endurance Test as specified.
- G. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply identification tags or labels for each cable. Cable shall be labeled at both end points and at intermediate hand holes, manholes, and junction boxes. The labeling format shall be identified, and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified with type of signal being carried and termination points.

3.3 WIRING

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.
- C. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: For power and control wiring, use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening

09-11

values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

- D. Grounding: Provide independent-signal circuit grounding recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation and supervise pretesting, testing, and adjusting of video surveillance equipment.
- B. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
- C. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.
- D. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation. Test equipment for proper operation in all functional modes.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning items and retest as specified above.
- F. Record test results for each piece of equipment.
- G. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions and to optimize performance of the installed equipment. Tasks shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Check cable connections.
 - 2. Check proper operation of detectors.
 - 3. Provide a written report of adjustments and recommendations.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean installed items using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain electronic personal protection system (EPSS) equipment.
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.
 - 2. Demonstrate methods of determining optimum alignment and adjustment of components and settings for system controls.
 - 3. Review equipment list and data in maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Conduct a minimum of four hours training.

3.8 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.9 TESTS AND TRAINING

- A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment for the expansion of an existing system, to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years' experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire alarm signals:
 - 1. Building 52 addition shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.
- D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located in the security office and fire department.
- E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. A fully addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings as an extension of the Building 52 system. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- B. Basic Performance:
 - 1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
 - 2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
 - 3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
 - 4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
 - 5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
 - 6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.
- C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. For combination Closer-Holders.
- D. Section 21 13 13 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS. Requirements for sprinkler systems.
- E. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

10-11

- F. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- G. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- H. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- I. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- J. Section 28 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.
- K. Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for integration with physical access control system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Drawings:
 - 1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 18 software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
 - 2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.

10-11

3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.
5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD 2018 or later). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.

10-11

- d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
 - e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
 - f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
 - g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
 - h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
 - j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
 - k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COR.
- a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
 - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
 - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.

10-11

- d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
- e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

D. Certifications:

- 1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.
- 2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
- 3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES - NOT USED

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - NFPA 13Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2019 edition
 - NFPA 20Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection, 2019 edition
 - NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC), 2020 edition
 - NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm Code, 2019 edition
 - NFPA 90A.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2019 edition
 - NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2021 edition
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - S3.41.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990 edition, reaffirmed 2008
- F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009 edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers' requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

- A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:
1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
 3. All new conduits shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
- B. Wire:
1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
 2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
 3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
 4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:

10-11

1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COR.

2.3 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Strobes:

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

B. Fire Alarm Horns:

1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

2.4 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE."
4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

B. Smoke Detectors:

1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2,500 square feet (230 square meters).
3. Ordinary temperature (135 degrees F (57 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in elevator shafts and elevator mechanical rooms. Intermediate temperature rated (200 degrees F (93 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in all other areas.
4. Provide a remote indicator lamp, key test station and identification nameplate (e.g. "Heat Detector - Elevator" for each elevator group. Locate key test station in plain view on elevator machine room wall.

D. Water Flow and Pressure Switches:

1. Wet pipe water flow switches and dry pipe alarm pressure switches for sprinkler systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of an address reporting interface device.
2. Any new water flow switches shall be of a single manufacturer and series and non-accumulative retard type. See Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches added. Connect all switches shown on the approved shop drawings.
3. All new switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds. Timing shall be recorded and documented during testing.

2.5 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct

detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device. See Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches to be added. Connect tamper switches for all control valves shown on the approved shop drawings.
4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch (19 mm) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.

2.6 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.

- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.7 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

- A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key. Match existing.
- B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment. Match existing.
- C. All keys shall be delivered to the COR.

2.8 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

- A. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.9 INSTRUCTION CHART:

Provide typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COR before being posted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY,

10-11

and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.
- D. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COR.
- E. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.
- F. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted with the bottom of the unit located 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.
- G. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1,050 mm) or more than 48 inches (1,200 mm) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches (1,500 mm) of a stairway or an exit door.
- H. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) from a valve.
- I. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within 2 revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than 1/5 of the distance from its normal position.
- J. Connect flow and tamper switches installed under Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.
- K. Connect combination closer-holders installed under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION - MATCH EXISTING SEQUENCE

3.3 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COR, the contractor may request a final inspection.
 - 1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
 - 2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
 - 4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
 - 5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.
- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article

3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
 - 1. One 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system.
 - 2. One 2-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system.
- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.
- C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

3.6 DIGITIZED VOICE MESSAGES:

- A. Digitized voice messages shall be provided for each new smoke zone. The messages shall be arranged with a 3 second alert tone, a "Code Red" message and a description of the fire alarm area (building number, floor, level and smoke zone). Consult with COR for final message content. A sample of such a message is as follows:

Alert Tone

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

10-11

3.7 LOCATION OF VOICE MESSAGES:

- A. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the voice communication system shall automatically transmit a 3 second tone alert and a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 31 20 11
EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor and techniques for earthwork including excavation, fill, backfill and site restoration utilizing fertilizer, seed and/or sod.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unsuuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil, frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic materials, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable.
2. Existing Subgrade (except footings): Same materials as above paragraph, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items, with the possible exception of improvement by compaction, proof rolling, or similar methods of improvement.
3. Existing Subgrade (footings only): Same as Paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from reference borings and design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to COR's approval.

- B. Earthwork: Earthwork operations required within the new construction area. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings and sewer and other trenchwork throughout the job site.

- C. Degree of Compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in AASHTO T180; ASTM D698.

- D. The term fill means fill or backfill as appropriate.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

A. Classified Excavation: Removal and disposal of all material not defined as rock.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

C. Furnish to COR, soil samples, suitable for laboratory tests, of proposed off site or on-site fill material.

D. Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's Testing facility shall be submitted.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANLA):

2004American Standard for Nursery Stock

C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T99-10Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop

T180-10Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg [10 lb] Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C33-03Concrete Aggregate

D698-e1Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

- D1140-00Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No.
200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
- D1556-00Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- D1557-09Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Modified Effort
- D2167-94 (2001)Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon
Method
- D2487-06Standard Classification of Soil for Engineering
Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
- D6938-10Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and
Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods
(Shallow Depth)

E. Standard Specifications of ND State
Department of Transportation, latest revision.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Fills: Materials approved from on site and off-site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m³ (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 6, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 30.
- B. Granular Fill:
1. Under concrete slab, granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. All aggregate shall meet the NDDOT Class 5 gradation.
- C. Requirements For Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from

each borrow site. Material shall not be brought on site until tests have been approved by the COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

A. Clearing: Clearing within the limits of earthwork operations as described or designated by the COR. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash and any other obstructions. Remove materials from the Medical Center.

B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inches) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inches) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects which will be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.

Stripping Topsoil: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, the limits of earthwork operations shall extend anywhere the existing grade is filled or cut or where construction operations have compacted or otherwise disturbed the existing grade or turf. Strip topsoil as defined herein, or as indicated in the geotechnical report, from within the limits of earthwork operations as specified above unless specifically indicated or specified elsewhere in the specifications or shown on the drawings. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of the locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by the COR. Eliminate foreign material, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials, larger than 0.014 m³ (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on the station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work, shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed.

1. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and ensure final lines are approximately

parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from the Medical Center.

- E. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope to its angle of repose banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities, in compliance with OSHA requirements.
1. Extend shoring and bracing to the bottom of the excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below the elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
 2. If the bearing of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, provide a concrete fill support under disturbed foundations, as directed by COR, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by COR.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required, to keep excavations free of water and subgrades dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from COR. Approval by the COR is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove the disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after the water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches by mechanically tamped sand or gravel. When removed disturbed material is located where it is not possible to install and properly compact disturbed subgrade material with mechanically compacted sand or gravel, the COR should be contacted to consider the use of flowable fill. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m (3 feet) of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been

made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in-situ material.

rBuilding Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
3. Remove loose or soft material to solid bottom.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete, poured separately from the footings.
3. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.

E. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
 - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell-holes, scooped-out to provide a uniform bearing.
 - c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
 - d. The length of open trench in advance of pipe laying shall not be greater than is authorized by the COR.
 - e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
 - f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame,

and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal.

- g. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

- 1) Class III: Coarse sands and gravels including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and non-cohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D 2487.

2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:

- a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of the pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) for up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
- b. The bottom quadrant of the pipe shall be bedded on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
 - 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
 - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one-sixth of pipe diameter below the pipe of 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.

- c. Place and compact as specified the remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
 - d. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
 - e. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal.
 - f. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Class IIIr, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:
 - 1) Class III: Coarse sands and gravels, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and non-cohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.
- F. Site Earthwork: Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by the COR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the Contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the COR, and the materials shall be examined by an

independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not.

G. Finished elevation of subgrade shall be as follows:

1. Pavement Areas - bottom of the pavement or base course as applicable.
2. Planting and Lawn Areas - 100 mm (4 inches) below the finished grade, unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.

3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from the excavation. Proof-roll exposed subgrades with a fully loaded dump truck. Use excavated materials or borrow for fill and backfill, as applicable. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or damp proofing applied, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed, and inspected and approved by COR.
- B. Placing: Place material in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth and then compacted. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- C. Compaction: Use approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the type of material being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without the prior approval of the COR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Compact each layer until there is no evidence of further compaction to not less than 95 percent of the maximum density determined in accordance with the following test method AASHTO T180 ASTM-D698. Backfilling adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure.
- D. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract,

the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

- E. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the COR sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.4 GRADING:

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In unfinished areas fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside the building away from the building walls for a minimum distance of 3048 mm (10 feet) at a minimum five percent (5%) slope.
- D. The finished grade shall be 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of windows or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- E. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade tamped and leveled. The thickness of the fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches), unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to the COR at least one day in advance of the paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until the succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade the subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- G. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.5 LAWN AREAS:

- A. General: Harrow and till to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches), new or existing lawn areas to remain, which are disturbed during construction. Establish existing or design grades by dragging or similar operations. Do not carry out lawn areas earthwork out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed. Plant bed must be approved by COR before seeding or sodding operation begins.
- B. Finished Grading: Begin finish grading after rough grading has had sufficient time for settlement. Scarify subgrade surface in lawn areas to a depth of 100 mm (6 inches). Apply topsoil so that after normal compaction, dragging and raking operations (to bring surface to indicated finish grades) there will be a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) of topsoil over all lawn areas; make smooth, even surface and true grades, which will not allow water to stand at any point. Shape top and bottom of banks to form reverse curves in section; make junctions with undisturbed areas to conform to existing topography. Solid lines within grading limits indicate finished contours. Existing contours, indicated by broken lines are believed approximately correct but are not guaranteed.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- C. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall

be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN-UP:

- A. Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove debris, rubbish, and excess material from the Medical Center.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, and steps.
 - 2. Vehicular Pavement: driveways.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Field Testing: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Step Nosings and Railings: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Subgrade Preparation and Subbase Compaction: Section 31 21 11, EARTHWORK.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - 1. M147-65-UL-04 - Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses.
 - 2. M233-86 - Boiled Linseed Oil Mixture for Treatment of Portland Cement Concrete.
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. 305R-10 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
 - 2. 306R-10 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. B101.3 - Wet DOCF of Common Hard Surface Floor Materials (Including Action and Limit Thresholds for the Suitable Assessment of the Measured Values).
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A615/A615M-16 - Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. A996/A996M-15 - Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 3. A1064/A1064M-16 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
 - 4. C33/C33M-16 - Concrete Aggregates.
 - 5. C94/C94M-16 - Ready Mixed Concrete.
 - 6. C143/C143M-15a - Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.

7. C150/C150M-16 - Portland Cement.
8. C171-16 - Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
9. C260/C260M-10a - Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
10. C309-11 - Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
11. C494/C494M-15a - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
12. C618-15 - Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
13. C979/C979M-16 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
14. C989/C989M-14 - Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
15. C1240-15 - Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
16. D1751-04(2013)e1 - Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
17. D5893/D5893M-10 - Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.
18. D6690-15 - Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 2. Show reinforcing.
 3. Include jointing plan for concrete pavements, curbs and gutters.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
 1. Exposed Aggregate Concrete Panel: 0.4 sq. m by 50 mm (4 sq. ft. by 2 inches) thick, 2 required, each color and finish.
- E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
 1. Concrete materials.
 2. Select subbase materials.
 3. Field test reports.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 1. Expansion joint filler.
 2. Reinforcement.
 3. Curing materials.

- 4. Concrete protective coating.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Installer with project experience list.
 - 2. Land surveyor.
- H. Concrete mix design.
- I. Select subbase job-mix design.
- J. Proposed hot and cold weather concreting methods.
- K. Land surveyor's construction staking notes, before placing concrete.
 - 1. Identify discrepancies between field conditions and Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
- B. Land Surveyor: Professional land surveyor or engineer registered to provide land surveys in jurisdiction where project is located.
- C. Preconstruction Testing:
 - 1. General Contractor shall engage independent testing laboratory to perform tests and submit reports.
 - a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
 - 2. Concrete mix design.
 - 3. Select subbase job-mix design. Refer to Section 01 45 29 Test Laboratory Services.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver steel reinforcement to prevent damage.
- B. Before installation, return or dispose of distorted or damaged steel reinforcement.
- C. Bulk Products: Deliver bulk products away from buildings, utilities, pavement, and existing turf and planted areas. Maintain dry bulk product storage away from contaminants.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Hot Weather Concreting Procedures: ACI 305R.
- B. Cold Weather Concreting Procedures: ACI 306R.
 - 1. When the average daily temperature falls below 40 degrees F, and air temperature does not rise above 50 degrees F, the following measures shall be taken:
 - a. Use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator admixture.
 - b. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
- B. Pozzolans:
 - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C including supplementary optional physical requirements.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M; size.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M Grade 280 (40); deformed.
- I. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- J. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.

2.2 SELECT SUBBASE

- A. Subbase: AASHTO M147; Grade D.
 - 1. Select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, or combinations of these materials.

SUBBASE GRADING REQUIREMENTS		
Sieve Size		Percentage Passing by Mass
		Grades
(mm)	(in)	D
25	1	100
r9.5	3/8	60-100
4.47	No. 4	50-85
2.00	No. 10	40-70
0.425	No. 40	25-45
0.075	No. 200	5-20

- B. Other Acceptable Gradations: Materials within three to five percent, plus or minus, of specified gradation, or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

2.3 FORMS

- A. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer's Representative, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
 2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood, minimum 50 mm (2 inches) thick, free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects.
 3. Form Coating: As recommended by Architect/Engineer.
- B. Provide forms suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete.
1. Do not use forms varying from straight line more than 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet), horizontally and vertically.
- C. Provide flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.4 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials, conform to the following:
- Curing Compound: Pentreat 244-100 Water Repellent Penetrating Sealer.
Manufacturer W.R. Meadows, INC., PO Box 338, Hampshire, Illinois 60140
0338. (800) 342-5976. (847) 683-4500. Fax: (847) 683-4544. Website:
www.wrmeadows.com or approved equal.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.
- B. Concrete Type: Air-entrained. See Table I.

TABLE I - CONCRETE TYPES			
Concrete Type	Minimum 28 Day Compressive Strength f'c MPa (psi)	Air-Entrained	
		Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
B	30 (4000)1,3	340 (570)	0.42
Footnotes:			
1. If trial mixes are used, achieve compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1,200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f'c.			
2. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.			
3. Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete.			

- C. Maximum Slump: ASTM C143/C143M. See Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP	
APPLICATION	MAXIMUM SLUMP
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3 inches)
Vehicular Pavement	50 mm (2 inches) Machine Finished
	100 mm (4 inches) Hand Finished

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Equipment and Tools: Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's, approval of equipment and tools needed for handling materials and performing work before work begins.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition.
- C. Sealants:
 - 1. Concrete Paving Expansion Joints: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type SL, single component, self-leveling, silicone joint sealant.

2. Concrete Paving Joints: ASTM D6690, Type IV, hot-applied, single component joint sealant.
- D. Concrete Protective Coating: AASHTO M233 linseed oil mixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Prepare, construct, and finish subgrade. See Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK.
- D. Maintain subgrade in smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE

- A. Placing:
 1. Place subbase material on prepared subgrade in uniform layer to required contour and grades, and to maximum 200 mm (8 inches) loose depth.
 2. When required compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place subbase material in equal thickness layers.
 3. When subbase elevation is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below required grade, excavate subbase minimum 75 mm (3 inches) deep. Place and compact subbase to required grade.
- B. Compaction:
 1. Perform compaction with approved hand or mechanical equipment well suited to the material being compacted.
 2. Maintain subbase at optimum moisture content for compaction.
 3. Compact each subbase layer to minimum 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK.
- C. Subbase Tolerances:
 1. Variation from Indicated Grade: Maximum 9 mm (3/8 inch).
 2. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Protection:
 1. Protect subbase from damage until concrete is placed.
 2. Reconstruct damaged subbase before placing concrete.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

- A. Form Substrate:

1. Compact form substrate to uniformly support forms along entire length.
 2. Correct substrate imperfections and variations by cutting, filling, and compacting.
- B. Form Setting:
1. Set forms to indicated line and grade with tight joints. Rigidly brace forms preventing movement.
 2. Remove forms when removal will not damage concrete and when required for finishing.
 3. Clean and oil forms before each use.
 4. Correct forms, when required, immediately before placing concrete.
- C. Land Surveyor: Establish control, alignment, and grade for forms.
1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative immediately when discrepancies exist between field conditions and drawings.
 2. Correct discrepancies greater than 25 mm (1 inch) before placing concrete.
- D. Form Tolerances:
1. Variation from Indicated Line: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. Variation from Indicated Grade: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Keep reinforcement clean from contamination preventing concrete bond.
- B. Install reinforcement shown on drawings.
- C. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during concrete placement.
- D. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's reinforcement placement approval before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown on approved submittal Drawings.
 1. Conform to details shown.
 2. Install joints perpendicular to finished concrete surface.
- B. Make joints straight and continuous from edge to edge of pavement.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Place transverse construction joints of type shown, where indicated, and whenever concrete placement is suspended for more than 30 minutes.

3.7 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Cut joints to width, depth, and radius edge shown on drawings using a saw.
- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to curb and gutter cross sections.
 - 1. Keep plates in place until concrete can hold its shape.
- C. Finish joint edges with edging tool.
- D. Score pedestrian pavement with grooving tool or jointer.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Form expansion joints with expansion joint filler of thickness shown on drawings.
 - 1. Locate joints around perimeter of structures and features abutting site work concrete.
 - 2. Create complete, uniform separation between structure and site work concrete.
- B. Extend expansion joint material full depth of concrete with top edge of joint filler below finished concrete surface where sealant is indicated on Drawings.
- C. Cut and shape material matching cross section.
- D. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.

3.9 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Preparation before Placing Concrete:
 - 1. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative approval.
 - 2. Remove debris and other foreign material.
 - 3. Uniformly moisten substrate, without standing water.
- B. Convey concrete from mixer to final location without segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete to minimize handling.
- C. During placement, consolidate concrete by spading or vibrating to minimize voids, honeycomb, and rock pockets.
 - 1. Vibrate concrete against forms and along joints.
 - 2. Avoid excess vibration and handling causing segregation.
- D. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- E. Install construction joint in concrete placement suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- F. Replace concrete with cracks, chips, bird baths, and other defects to nearest joints, approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.10 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in one layer conforming to cross section shown on Drawings after consolidating and finishing.
- B. Deposit concrete near joints without disturbing joints. Do not place concrete directly onto joint assemblies.
- C. Strike concrete surface to proper section ready for consolidation.
- D. Consolidate concrete with approved mechanical finishing equipment .
- E. Finish concrete surface with wood or metal float.
- F. Construct concrete pads and pavements with sufficient slope to drain, preventing standing water.

3.11 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Deposit concrete as close as possible to its final position.
- B. Place concrete continuously between construction joints without cold joints.
- C. Strike and consolidate concrete with finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
- D. Finish concrete surface to elevation and crown shown on drawings.
- E. Deposit concrete near joints without disturbing joints. Do not place concrete directly onto joint assemblies.
- F. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's approval before placing adjacent lanes.

3.12 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Keep forms in place minimum 12 hours after concrete placement. Remove forms without damaging concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against concrete to remove forms. Repair damage concrete found after form removal.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. Follow operation sequence below, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Consolidating, floating, striking, troweling, texturing, and joint edging.
- B. Use edging tool with 6 mm (1/4 inch) radius.
- C. Keep finishing equipment and tools clean and suitable for use.

3.14 CONCRETE FINISHING - PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

- A. Walks:
 - 1. Finish concrete surfaces with metal float, troweled smooth, and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
 - 2. Finish slab edges and formed transverse joints with edger.
 - 3. Broom surfaces transverse to traffic direction.
 - a. Use brooming to eliminate flat surface produced by edger.
 - b. Produce uniform corrugations, maximum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) deep profile.
 - 4. Provide surface uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks.
 - 5. Paving Tolerances:
 - a. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 5 mm in 3000 mm (3/16 inch in 10 feet).
 - b. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 6. Replace paving within joint boundary when paving exceeds specified tolerances.
- B. Step Treads, Risers and Sidewalls: Finish as specified for pedestrian pavement, except as follows:
 - 1. Remove riser forms sequentially, starting with top riser.
 - 2. Rub riser face with wood or concrete rubbing block and water. Remove blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. Use outside edger to round nosing; use inside edger to finish bottom of riser.
 - 3. Apply uniform brush finish to treads, risers, and sidewall.
 - a. Apply stiff brush finish to treads to provide slip resistant surface complying with ANSI B101.3.
 - 4. Step Tolerance:
 - a. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 5 mm in 3000 mm (3/16 inch in 10 feet).

3.15 CONCRETE FINISHING - VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Align finish surfaces where new and existing pavements abut.
- B. Longitudinally float pavement surface to profile and grade indicated on drawings.
- C. Straighten surface removing irregularities and maintaining specified tolerances while concrete is plastic.
- D. Finish pavement edges and joints with edging tool.

- E. Broom finish concrete surface after bleed water dissipates and before concrete hardens.
 - 1. Broom surface transverse to traffic direction.
 - a. Use brooming to eliminate flat surface produced by edger.
 - b. Produce uniform corrugations, maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) deep profile.
- F. Pavement Tolerances:
 - 1. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 6 mm in 3000 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) tested parallel and perpendicular to traffic direction at maximum 1500 mm (5 feet) intervals.
 - 2. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- G. Replace paving within joint boundary when paving exceeds specified tolerances.

3.16 CONCRETE FINISHING - CURBS AND GUTTERS

- A. Round edges of gutter and top of curb with edging tool.
- B. Gutter and Curb Top:
 - 1. Float surfaces and finish with smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform color.
 - 2. Finish surfaces, while still plastic, longitudinally with bristle brush.
- C. Curb Face:
 - 1. Remove curb form and immediately rub curb face with wood or concrete rubbing block removing blemishes, form marks, and tool marks and providing uniform color.
 - 2. Brush curb face, while still plastic, matching gutter and curb top.
- D. Curb and Gutter Tolerances: Except at grade changes or curves.
 - 1. Variation from Indicated Plane and Grade:
 - a. Gutter: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
 - b. Curb Top and Face: Maximum 6 mm in 3000 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet).
- E. Replace curbs and gutters within joint boundary when curbs and gutters exceed specified tolerances.
- F. Correct depressions causing standing water.

3.17 CONCRETE FINISHING - EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Strike pad surface to elevation shown on Drawings.
- B. Provide smooth, dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.

- C. Finish pad edges with edger.
- D. After removing forms, rub pad edge faces with wood or concrete rubbing block, removing blemishes, form marks, and tool marks and providing uniform color.
- E. Pad Tolerances:
 - 1. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
 - 2. Variation from Indicated Elevation: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 3. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- F. Replace pads when pads exceed specified tolerances.

3.18 CONCRETE CURING

- A. Concrete Protection:
 - 1. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water.
 - 2. Provide sufficient curing and protection materials available and ready for use before concrete placement begins.
 - 3. Protect concrete to prevent pavement cracking from ambient temperature changes during curing period.
 - a. Replace pavement damaged by curing method allowing concrete cracking.
 - b. Employ another curing method as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Cure concrete for minimum 7 days by one of the following methods appropriate to weather conditions preventing moisture loss and rapid temperature change:
 - 1. Curing Compound:
 - a. Protect joints indicated to receive sealants preventing contamination from curing compound.
 - b. Insert moistened paper or fiber rope into joint or cover joint with waterproof paper.
 - c. Apply curing compound before concrete dries.
 - d. Apply curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other.
 - e. Application Rate: Maximum 5 sq. m/L (200 sq. ft./gallon), both coats.
 - f. Immediately reapply curing compound to surfaces damaged during curing period.

3.19 CONCRETE PROTECTIVE COATING

- A. Apply protective coating of linseed oil mixture to exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, drainage structures, and features that project through, into, or against concrete exterior improvements to protect the concrete against deicing materials.
- B. Complete backfilling and curing operation before applying protective coating.
- C. Dry and thoroughly clean concrete before each application.
- D. Apply two coats, with maximum coverage of 11 sq. m/L (50 sq. yds./gal.); first coat, and maximum 16 sq. m/L (70 sq. yds./gal.); second coat, except apply commercially prepared mixture according to manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Protect coated surfaces from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.
- F. Do not heat protective coating, and do not expose protective coating to open flame, sparks, or fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Do not apply material at temperatures lower than 10 degrees C (50 degrees F).

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES (Refer to Section for requirements).

3.21 CLEANING

- A. After completing curing:
 - 1. Remove burlap and sheet curing materials.
 - 2. Sweep concrete clean, removing foreign matter from the joints.
 - 3. Seal joints as specified.

3.22 PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior improvements from traffic and construction operations.
 - 1. Prohibit traffic on paving for minimum seven days after placement, or longer as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.
 - 1. Replace concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, and other defects within joint boundary, when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, and at no additional cost to the Government.

- - - E N D - - -

ASECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Laboratory and field testing requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Paragraph 3.3 and Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK.
- C. Pavement Markings: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The COR shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL

- A. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Data and Test Reports:
1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by the North Dakota State Highway Department.
 2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by the North Dakota State Highway Department.
 3. Job-mix formula.

C. Certifications:

1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to the North Dakota State Highway Department requirements.
2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to the North Dakota State Highway Department requirements.
3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the North Dakota State Highway Specification.

D. One copy of the North Dakota State Highway Department Specifications.

E. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Aggregate base, Asphaltic base, and asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of the State Highway Material Specifications, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" or "Commission" is referenced in the North Dakota State Highway Specifications, it shall mean the VA COR or VA Contracting Officer.

2.2 AGGREGATES

A. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable mineral materials processed and blended, and naturally combined.

B. Subbase aggregate (where required) maximum size: 38mm(1-1/2").

C. Base aggregate maximum size:

1. Base course over 152mm(6") thick: 38mm(1-1/2");
2. Other base courses: 19mm(3/4").

D. Asphaltic base course:

1. Maximum particle size not to exceed 25.4mm(1").
2. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

E. Aggregates for asphaltic concrete paving: Provide a mixture of sand, mineral aggregate, and liquid asphalt mixed in such proportions that the percentage by weight will be within:

<u>Sieve Sizes</u>	<u>Percentage Passing</u>
19mm (3/4")	100
9.5mm (3/8")	67 to 85
6.4mm (1/4")	50 to 65
2.4mm (No. 8 mesh)	37 to 50
600µm (No. 30 mesh)	15 to 25
75µm (No. 200 mesh)	3 to 8

2.3 ASPHALTS

- A. Comply with provisions of the North Dakota Highway Department FAA 43 Mix Design.
- B. Asphaltic Cement shall be PG 58-28.

2.4 SEALER

- A. Provide a sealer consisting of suitable fibrated chemical type asphalt base binders and fillers having a container consistency suitable for troweling after thorough stirring, and containing no clay or other deleterious substance.
- B. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the State Highway Specifications for the type of material specified.

3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.
 - 1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C (290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C (320 degrees F) maximum.
 - 2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C (280 degrees F) minimum.

3.3 SUBGRADE

- A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.
- B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.

- C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.
- D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.
- E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 45 ton (50 ton) gross weight dump truck as directed by VA COR or VA Contracting Officer. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

3.4 BASE COURSES

A. Subbase

- 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
- 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
- 3. After completion of the subbase rolling there shall be no hauling over the subbase other than the delivery of material for the top course.

B. Base

- 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
- 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
- 3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.

C. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").

D. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 5mm in 3m (3/16 inch in ten feet).

E. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

3.5 WEAR COURSES

A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.

B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.

C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:

- 1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C (280 degrees F).

2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.

D. Spreading:

1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76 mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.

E. Rolling:

1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown on the drawings.
2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
 - a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
 - b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.8 FINAL CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 13 16
DECORATIVE CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Specification 32 05 23 CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS provides the general requirements for concrete pavement.
- B. This section includes integrally colored Decorative Concrete Paving. Decorative Concrete Paving is to be provided as shown on drawings. Furnish and place all materials including and not limited to:
 - 1. Integrally colored concrete mix.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 32 05 23 CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, for removal and disposal of construction debris and waste.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A single pre-approved Paving Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience on comparable projects of similar size and circumstance.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Three years' experience manufacturing products required.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain products from same source throughout Project.
- D. Code and Standards Compliance: All materials and work shall comply with applicable codes and standards and with the requirements of local agencies. The Contractor shall obtain all permits required.
- E. Mockups: Build mockup of decorative concrete paving not less than 2'x2' to demonstrate typical surface color, pattern, and texture; typical joints; curing; and standard of workmanship.
- F. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct meeting at project site minimum of 10 days before beginning work of this section.
- G. Review of Formwork Layout: VHA COR to review and approve form layout of pour prior to installation of decorative concrete.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packaging with labels intact.
- B. Store in clean, dry, and protected location, according to manufacturer's requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- C. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- D. Design Control Samples:
 - 1. Colored Concrete - Integrally Colored Concrete. Provide 2'x 2' panel for colored concrete with float and light broom finish. Submit additional samples until a Design Control Sample matches colored concrete in the Healing Garden on the south side 21st Ave, across the street from the project site and is approved by the Landscape Architect and VHA COR. All final work shall be compared with the Design Control Sample for color, texture, and finish.
- E. Copies of Mix Designs.
- F. Release agent and concentration product data.
- G. Waterproofing product data.
- H. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For regional products and materials, documentation indicating location and distance from Project of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. The Landscape Architect reserves the right to adjust the color selection and request additional field mockups. Final color selection to be made based upon approved Design Control Sample, which must match the medium grey colored concrete in the Healing Garden on the south side of 21st Avenue, and must be approved by the VHA COR.

- B. Other materials and requirements: Concrete mix shall conform with the proportions and design requirements that are specified in Section 32 05 23 CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Other materials and accessories for the Work, including surface retardants when required, to reproduce desired finish, reference control sample.
- D. Concrete sealer: Water based deep penetrating sealer designed to protect concrete and masonry against corrosive effects of de-icing salts, moisture, and weathering. Liquid penetrating sealer for concrete surfaces. Landscape Architect reserves the right to adjust the sealer for field mockups. Final selection to be made based upon approved Design Control Sample.

2.2 ADMIXTURES

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 32 05 23 CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

2.3 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Comply with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS for expansion joint filler, bonding agents, etc.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II.

2.4 CURING AND SEALING MATERIALS

- A. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 309, non- yellowing, VOC-compliant, high-gloss, clear liquid.
- B. Flatten Paste: Manufacturer's standard product designed to reduce sealer gloss finish to matte finish.
- C. Slip-resistive Additive: Finely graded aggregate or polymer additive designed to add to sealer for slip-resistant surface.

2.5 INTEGRAL CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Comply with Section 32 05 23 CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Portland Cement: Five sacks of cement per cubic yard.
 - 2. Air content: 6 percent plus or minus 1 percent, for concrete subject to freeze/thaw.
- B. Add integral colorant to match existing colored concrete in Healing Garden according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Maintain mix characteristics for all concrete required to have matching finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Examine substrates and conditions with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting application of special concrete finishes. Do not proceed with application until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PERFORMANCE

A. General

1. Coordinate form removal with Section 32 05 23 CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
2. Maintain uniformity of special finishes over construction joints and steps, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concrete Finishing:

- a. Surface Continuity: Perform finishing in as continuous an operation as possible, utilizing the same work crew to maintain continuity of finish on each surface or area of work. Maintain required patterns or variances in depths of finish to match design control sample.
- b. Concrete Sealer: Seal all special finish surfaces according to manufacturer specifications. DO NOT use waxes provided by manufacturers to seal concrete with color admixture.

3.3 FINISHING

A. Decorative Concrete Paving

1. Color to match medium grey concrete used in the Healing Garden on the south side of 21st Ave, across the street from the project site.
2. Finish concrete surfaces with metal float, troweled smooth, and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
3. Finish slab edges and formed transverse joints with edger.
4. Broom surfaces transverse to traffic direction.
 - a. Use brooming to eliminate flat surface produced by edger.
 - b. Produce uniform corrugations, maximum 1/16 inch deep profile.
5. Apply release agent on all concrete surfaces to be exposed. Release agent should be applied uniformly to achieve a uniform appearance on all concrete.

6. Surface Continuity: Provide surface uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. Maintain required color to match design control sample.
7. Provide protection as required to prevent decorative colored concrete from spilling over into standard finish concrete areas.
8. Provide protection as required to prevent damage to adjacent public or private property, and to prevent injury to other personnel.
9. Concrete Seal: Seal all surfaces with clear penetrating sealer.

B. Joints

1. Expansion Joints: refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS for expansion joint requirements.
2. Control Joints: Tool all control joints per pattern shown on civil drawings.

3.4 CURING AND SEALING

- A. Protect Decorative Concrete Paving from prematurely drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Cure decorative concrete paving according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by sprayer or short nap roller according to manufacturer's instructions. After initial application is dry and tack free, apply a second coat. Do not over-apply or apply in a single heavy coat.
- D. Thoroughly mix flatten paste in curing and sealing compound according to manufacturer's instructions. Stir occasionally to maintain uniform distribution of paste.
- E. Thoroughly mix slip-resistant additive in sealer according to manufacturer's instructions. Stir occasionally to maintain uniform distribution of additive.
- F. Verify adequacy of slip resistance before opening up surfaces to traffic.

3.5 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- G. Replace damaged concrete surfaces to match color, texture, and uniformity of surrounding surfaces and to match repairs to approved mockups.
- H. Clean surfaces given special concrete finishes after treatment to remove stains, markings, dust, and debris.
- I. Wash and rinse surfaces according to special concrete finish applicator's recommendations. Protect other Work from staining or

damage due to cleaning operations. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of concrete finishes.

--- END ---

SECTION 32 17 23
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Paint and reflective glass beads on pavement surfaces, in form of traffic lanes, parking bays, areas restricted to handicapped persons, crosswalks, and other detail pavement markings.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. TT-B-1325D - Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective.
2. TT-P-1952F - Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne.

C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1. No. 97 - Traffic Marking Paint, Latex.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show pavement marking configuration and dimensions.
2. Show international symbol of accessibility at designated parking spaces.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Application instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Paint: 200 mm (8 inches) square, each type and color.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer with project experience list.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - a. Surface to be painted and ambient temperature: Minimum 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and maximum 35 degrees C (95 degrees F).
- B. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting traffic marking installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design paint complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Application: Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials.
 - a. Paints and coatings.

2.3 PAINT APPLICATOR

- A. Apply marking paint with approved mechanical equipment. Provide equipment with constant agitation of paint and travel at controlled speeds. Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow in case of skip lines. Equipment to have manual

control to apply continuous lines of varying length and marking widths as indicated on Drawings. Provide pneumatic spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where mobile paint applicator cannot be used. Use separate piece of equipment when equipment does not have glass bead dispenser. Adjust and synchronize equipment with paint applicator to distribute reflective beads on paint lines uniformly within ten seconds without any waste.

2.4 PAINT

- A. Paint: MPI No. 97. For obliterating existing markings comply with Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952. Provide minimum 18 L (5 gallons) containers.

2.5 REFLECTIVE GLASS BEADS

- A. Beads: Comply with Fed. Spec. TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A. In regions of high humidity, coat beads with silicone or other suitable waterproofing material to ensure free flow. Provide glass beads in containers suitable for handling and strong enough to prevent loss during shipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for period of minimum 14 days before application of marking materials.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 - 1. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or combination of these methods.
 - 2. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to pavement with scrapers, wire brushings, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - 3. As an option, comply with Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952 for removal of existing paint markings on asphalt pavement. Apply black paint in as many coats as necessary to completely obliterate existing markings.
 - 4. Scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and

rinse thoroughly after each application, Where oil or grease are present on old pavements to be marked.

a. After cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through new paint.

5. Clean and dry surface before pavement marking. Do not begin any marking until Contracting Officer's Representative inspected surface and gives permission to proceed.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 PAINT APPLICATION

A. Apply uniformly painted and reflective pavement marking of required colors, length, and width with true, sharp edges and ends on properly cured, prepared, and dried surfaces.

B. Comply with details as indicated on drawings and established control points.

C. Apply paint at wet film thickness of 0.4 mm (0.015 inch). Disperse reflective glass beads evenly on wet paint at rate of 720 g/L (6 pounds per gal.) of paint. Apply paint in one coat. When directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, apply additional coats at markings showing light spots. Comply with paint manufacturer's maximum drying time requirements to prevent undue softening of asphalt, and pick-up, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic.

D. When deficiency in marking drying occurs, discontinue paint operations until cause of slow drying is determined and corrected.

E. Remove and replace marking applied less than minimum material rates, deviates from true alignment, exceeds stipulated length and width tolerances, or shows light spots, faulty distribution of beads, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities.

F. Remove marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method to prevent damage on applied surface.

3.4 DETAIL PAVEMENT MARKING APPLICATION

- A. Apply Detail Pavement Markings, exclusive of actual traffic lane marking as follows:
 - 1. On curbs.
 - 2. At crosswalks.
 - 3. Other locations as indicated on drawings.
- B. Install detail pavement markings of colors, widths and lengths, and design pattern at locations indicated on drawings.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Length and Width of Lines: Plus or minus 75 mm (3 inches) and plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch), respectively, in case of skip markings.
- B. Length of intervals exceeding line length tolerance are not acceptable.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess paint before paint sets.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect pavement markings from traffic and construction operations.
 - 1. Protect newly painted markings from vehicular traffic until paint is dry and track free.
 - 2. Place warning signs at beginning of wet line, and at points well in advance of marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions.
 - 3. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic.
- B. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 84 00
PLANTING IRRIGATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Automatically-controlled lawn, tree, shrub, and planting bed irrigation system, controllers, and all other appurtenances.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Concrete Work, Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (Short Form).

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- B. NPT: National pipe thread.
- C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Circuit Piping: Downstream from control valves to sprinklers, specialties, and drain valves.
- B. Drain Piping: Downstream from circuit-piping drain valves.
- C. Main Piping: Downstream from point of connection to water distribution piping to, and including, control valves.
- D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 Volts or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - 1. B16.18-2012 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - 2. B16.22-2013 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - 3. B16.24-2011 - Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500.
 - 4. B40.100-2013 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments.
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1. 1013-2011 - Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. B88-14/B88M-13 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.
 2. B813-10 - Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube.
 3. D1785-15 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40, 80, and 120.
 4. D2239-12- Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR) Based on controlled Inside Diameter.
 5. D2241-15 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
 6. D2464-15 - Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
 7. D2466-15 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
 8. D2564-12 - Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
 9. D2609-15 - Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe.
 10. D2683-14 - Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing.
 11. D2855-15 - Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets.
 12. F477-14 - Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
1. C504-15 - Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves.
 2. C906-15 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 In. Through 65 In. (100 mm Through 1,650 mm), for Waterworks.
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
1. A5.8/A5.8M-04 - Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. 70 2011 Edition - National Electrical Code.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Installer.
 - d. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants a minimum of 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Inspecting and testing.
 - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation a minimum of 7 days after meeting.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
 2. Show complete detailed irrigation layout covering connections to water supply main; design of system showing pipe sizes and lengths; fittings, locations, types and sizes of sprinkler heads and bubblers; drip line layout; controls, backflow preventers, valves, drainage pits, location and mounting details of electrical control equipment; complete wiring diagram showing routes and wire sizes for power, signal and control wiring details.
 3. Do not start work before final shop drawing approval.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 - a. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - b. Include zone chart and controller timing schedule showing each irrigation zone and its control valve; and show time settings for each automatic controller zone.
 2. Installation instructions.

- 3. Warranty.
- D. Extra Materials: Show labels describing contents.
 - 1. Rotary and Spray Head Sprinklers, Bubblers and Emitters: 5 percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 2 units.
 - 2. Drip-Tube System Tubing and Soaker Tubes: 10 percent of total length installed for each type and size indicated, but minimum 50 feet.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Control systems.
 - 2. Show control system is UL Listed for specified application.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Irrigation Installer with project experience list.
 - 2. Service provider with project experience list.
- G. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum of five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.
- D. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support pipe to prevent sagging and bending.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide system that operates with minimum water pressure of 30 psi at connection to backflow prevention device. Irrigation contractor to verify water pressure prior to installation and to perform all pressure loss calculations.
- B. Irrigation Zone Control: Automatic operation with controller and automatic control valves.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design/pressure loss calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.
- B. Design piping, valves, and specialties complying with following maximum pressure performance requirements:
 - 1. Irrigation Main Piping: 100 psi.
 - 2. Circuit Piping: 80 psi.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Piping Materials:
 - 1. Copper Tubes: ASTM B88, Type L or Type M.
 - a. Fittings: ASME B16.18 and ASME B16.22 solder-joint fittings.
 - b. Bronze Flange: ASME B16.24, class 150, ASTM B32 solder-joint end.
 - c. Union: Cast-copper alloy with ball-and-socket, solder joints or threaded ends.
 - d. Brazing Filler Metal: AWS A5.8.
 - e. Solder: ASTM B32, tin-antimony. Flux soldering, ASTM B813.
 - 2. Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe with Controlled ID: ASTM D2239, SDR 11.5 or SDR 15.
 - a. Fittings: ASTM D2609.
 - b. Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe: AWWC906 with dimension ratio of 7.3, 9, or 9.3 to provide 160 psi to 200 psi minimum pressure rating.
 - a. Fittings: ASTM D3261, ASTM D2683.
 - 4. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: ASTM D1785 PVC 1120, Schedule 80; or ASTM D2241, PVC 1120 compound, SDR 21 or SDR 26.
 - a. Fittings:

- 1) Socket Type: ASTM D, 2464 Schedule 80.
- 2) Threaded Type: ASTM D2464, Schedule 80.
- 3) Swing Joints: Threaded fittings with elastomeric seals and minimum 1380 kPa (200 psi) working pressure.

b. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

c. Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Valves:

1. Underground Shut-Off Valves:

a. Butterfly Valves 2 Inches and Larger: AWWC504, iron body, bronze mounted, double disc with parallel or inclined seats, non-rising stem turning clockwise to close, 150 psi minimum working pressure.

b. Ball Valves, Isolation valves, 1-1/2 Inch and Smaller: Full-port ball valves with bronze body, PTFE seats, and 90 degree on/off handle. Ball valves to have NPT female end connections.

c. Operations:

1) Underground Applications: Use valves with 2 inch nut for T-Handle socket wrench operation.

2) Aboveground and Valve Pit Applications: Use valves with handwheels.

3) Provide enclosed gear drive operators for all butterfly valves 6 inches and larger.

4) Valve ends: Accommodate type of main pipe adjacent to valve.

2. Swing Check Valves:

a. Valves Smaller than 4 inches: ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, 125 psi bronze body and bonnet.

b. Valves 4 inches and Larger: ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, 200 psi, iron body, bronze trim, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection.

3. Pressure Reducing Valve: Cast steel body with renewable seats and stainless steel trim. Design flow passages and all parts to withstand high velocity applications, flange connected.

4. Remote Control Valves: Solenoid actuated valves, 24 Volt AC, installed underground.

- a. Globe Valves: Heavy duty construction with manual shut-off and flow control adjustment manual operation. Show on drawings and identify type installed.
 - b. Straight or Angle Valve:
 - 1) Cast iron valve body with brass bonnet, trim and renewable seat with two inlet taps.
 - 2) Molded-plastic body, normally closed diaphragm type with manual shut off and flow control adjustment.
 - 3) Show on drawings and identify type installed.
 - c. Provide valves with unions and housing with minimum working pressure, 150 psi. Show on drawings and identify type installed.
5. Quick Couplers: Brass parts, two-piece unit consisting of coupler water seal valve assembly and removable upper body to allow spring and key track to be serviced without shut down of main.
- a. Lids: Lockable vinyl cover with springs for positive closure on key removal.
 - b. Provide three (3) hose swivels and operating keys for each size coupler to Contracting Officer's Representative.
6. Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventer: ASSE 1013. Provide for new connection to water distribution system.
7. Valves Serviceability: From top without removing valve body from system. Provide three (3) 30 inch long adjustment keys. Valves to operate at no more than 7 psi pressure loss at manufacturers maximum recommended flow rate.
- C. Sleeve Material: ASTM D2241, Schedule 40.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- A. Control Equipment: NEMA ICS 2 with 20-volt single phase service, operating with indicated station, and ground chassis. Provide enclosure NEMA ICS 6 Type 3R, with locking hinge cover, wall mounted or pedestal mounted, as site conditions allow.
 - 1. Electric Controller: Programmed for various schedules by operating individual remote control valves, with following manufacturer's standard recommended components:
 - a. Central computer.
 - b. Flow meter.

- c. Moisture sensor.
 - d. ET (evapotranspiration).
 - e. Measurement device.
 - f. Rain measurement device.
 - g. Wind measurement device.
 - h. Central control software.
 - i. Field controller.
 - j. Accessories required to operate system.
2. Independent Electric Controllers: UL approved. Programmed for various schedules by one or more independent controllers to operate individual remote control valves, with following manufacturer's standard recommended components:
- a. Flow meter.
 - b. Rain sensor.
 - c. Accessories required to operate system.
3. Independent Electric Controller with No Flow Sensing (For Small Installations): Programmed for various schedules by one controller to operate individual remote control valve, with manufacturer's standard components.
4. Solar-Powered: Programmed for various schedules by one or more independent controllers to operate individual remote control valves, with manufacturer's recommended components.

2.5 SPRINKLER HEADS

- A. Sprinkler Heads: Manufacturer's standard unit designed to provide uniform coverage over entire area of spray as indicated on Drawings. Internal assembly includes filter screen, capable of removal from top without removing sprinkler case from riser.
- 1. Rotary Pop-Up Sprinklers: Gear-driven, impact resistant heavy-duty ABS with gears and pinions assembled on stainless steel spindles.
 - a. Full circle sprinklers, dual or tri-nozzle combination type with positive water-driven gear assembly.
 - b. Part circle sprinklers, variable arc type.
 - 2. Shrub Spray: Pop-up or fixed spray type with heavy-duty, ultraviolet resistant plastic sprinkler body, stem, nozzle, and screen and stainless steel retract spring and ratcheting system for alignment of pattern.

3. Drip Emitters: Pressure compensating, permanently assembled type with 1/2 inch FPT inlet, capable of providing 1 gpm at inlet pressures between 15 and 50 psi.
4. Emitter Distribution Tubing: Constructed of UV resistant vinyl material, 0.22 inch O.D. and 0.16 inch I.D., manufactured by same manufacturer as drip emitters.

2.6 LOW VOLTAGE CONTROL VALVE WIRE

- A. Wire: NFPA 70, solid copper wire, minimum 14 gage, UL LLC approved for direct burial in ground.

2.7 LOW VOLTAGE CONTROLLER CABLE

- A. Multi-strand cable, UL-approved for direct burial in ground, size and wire type according to manufacturer's recommendations.

2.8 TRACER WIRES

- A. Tracer Wires: Plastic-coated copper tracer wire, 1.8 mm (14 gage), green, Type TW, installed with non-metallic irrigation main lines.

2.9 SPLICING MATERIALS

- A. Epoxy waterproof sealing packet.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Valve Box: Precast concrete with compressive strength in excess of 4,000 psi. Provide valve boxes suitable and adjustable for valve used.
 1. Cast word "Irrigation" on cover.
 2. Provide "T" handle socket wrenches, 5/8 inch round stock with sufficient length to extend 2 feet above top of deepest valve box cover.
 3. Stencil controller and circuit numbers with permanent white epoxy paint. Letters minimum 3 inches height.
 4. Provide three (3) 30 inch long valve adjustment keys.
 5. Valve Box in Plant Bed Areas: HDPE structural foam Type A, Class III.
 - a. Color: Green or Tan.
 - b. Size: Minimum 19 inches long by 14 inches deep with key-lockable hinged cast iron cover.
 6. Drip Zone Lateral Flush Cap Assembly: HDPE round reinforced plastic valve box and lid with lift hole, minimum 5-3/4 inches diameter top opening and 9-1/16 inches minimum height.

7. Emitter Access Boxes: UV resistant thermoplastic round plastic boxes with lid, tan in color. Top diameter 5 inches and 10-1/4 inches high, minimum.
- B. Backflow Preventer: ASSE 1013. Provide reduced pressure principle backflow preventer at each new connection to water distribution system.
- C. Water Meters:
1. Meters: Comply with Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM. Connect irrigation system as follows:
 - a. Use existing building water meter.
 - b. Meter furnished and set by Public Utility Company.
 - c. Meter furnished by Public Utility Company and installed by Contractor.
 - d. Provide and install meter approved by Public Utility Company. Submit approval before installation.
- D. Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, 4-1/2 inches diameter, all metal case, with bottom connection.
1. Dial: Dead black or white lacquered throughout with maximum graduations of 2 psi. Provide shut-off cocks.
- E. Concrete Pit: Reinforced poured in place concrete structure as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE or approved precast concrete unit.
1. Frames And Covers for Concrete Pit:
 - a. For roadway applications, traffic rated frame and cover, AASHTO H20-44 loading.
 - b. For non-roadway applications, provide:
 - 1) Cast-iron cover with cast-in identification symbol "IRR-WATER".
 - 2) Frame: Type I, Straight Traffic Frame, Style A, Size 30A.
 - 3) Cover: Class B.
- F. Strainers:
1. Brass Strainer Basket:
 - a. Bodies smaller than 2-1/2 inches, brass or bronze.
 - b. Bodies 2-1/2 inches and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.
 - c. Provide strainer cover with blow-off connection and shut-off valve to accommodate 3/4 inch diameter hose connection.

G. Warning Tape: Polyethylene film warning tape, 0.1 mm (4 mils) thick, 3 inches wide, detectable, imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED IRRIGATION WATER LINE BELOW", colored as follows:

1. Blue with Black Letters: Potable water.
2. Purple with Black Letters: Reclaimed or untreated well water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Examine proposed irrigation areas for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
- D. Set stakes to identify locations of proposed irrigation system. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's approval before excavation.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Perform excavation, trenching, and backfilling for sprinkler system as specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (Short Form).

3.3 PIPE INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Layout work as indicated on shop drawings. Lines are to be in common trench wherever possible.
- B. Install sprinkler lines to avoid HVAC trenches, electric ducts, storm and sanitary sewer lines, and existing water and gas mains; all of which have right of way.
- C. Install sleeves for irrigation pipe prior to installation of new sidewalks and curbs.
- D. Cut existing sidewalks and curbs during trenching and installation of pipe. Install pipe under sidewalks and curbs by jacking, auger boring, or by tunneling. Repair or replace any cracked concrete, resulting from settling, during warranty period.
- E. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trenches or, in opinion of Contracting Officer's Representative, when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for work.

- F. Allow minimum of 3 inches between parallel pipes in same trench.
- G. Clean interior portion of pipe and fittings of foreign matter before installation. Securely close open ends of pipe and fittings with caps or plugs to protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials, and equipment.
- H. Install full length of each section of pipe resting upon pipe bed with recesses excavated to accommodate bells or joints. Do not lay pipe on wood blocking.
- I. Hold pipe securely in place while joint is being made.
- J. Do not work over, or walk on, pipe in trenches until covered by layers of earth, well tamped, in place to depth of 12 inches over pipe.
- K. Connect new system to existing mains.
- L. Install concrete thrust blocks where irrigation main changes direction at "L" and "T" locations and where irrigation main terminates. Delay pressure tests until minimum 36 hours after completing thrust blocks. Size and place concrete thrust blocks for supply mains according to pipe manufacturer's instructions.
- M. Minimum cover over water mains, 30 inches. Cover laterals to minimum depth of 24 inches.
- N. Place warning tape 12 inches above sprinkler system water mains and laterals.

3.4 PLASTIC PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic pipe snaked in trench at least 1 foot per 100 feet to allow for thermal contraction and expansion and to reduce strain on connections.
- B. Joints:
 - 1. Solvent Welded Socket Type: ASTM D2855.
 - 2. Threaded Type: Apply liquid Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) thread lubricant or PTFE thread tape. After joint is made hand tight (hard), strap wrench should be used to make up to two additional full turns.
 - 3. Elastomeric Gasket: ASTM F477.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Group remote control valves wherever possible and aligned at set dimension back of curb along roads.
- B. Do not install valves under roads, pavement, or walks.

- C. Clean interior of valves of foreign matter before installation.
- D. House pressure control valves installed adjacent to remote control valve in same valve box.
- E. Install valve box with cover flush with finished grade.
- F. Install control valves minimum 3 inches below finished grade.

3.6 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves where pipe and control wires are installed under walks, paving, walls, and other similar areas.
- B. Install sleeves twice line size or greater. Extend 12 inches beyond edges of paving or construction.
- C. Bed sleeves with minimum 4 inches of sand backfill above top of pipe in areas where pipe is placed before hardscape is installed.

3.7 EMITTER HOSE INSTALLATION

- A. Joint: Solvent weld connection.
- B. Install line size by 3/8 inch insert bushings adapters from PVC Schedule 40 fittings to flex vinyl hose.

3.8 SPRINKLER AND QUICK COUPLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinkler heads and quick couplers on temporary nipples extending at least 3 inches above finished grade. After turf is established, remove temporary nipples, install sprinkler heads and quick couplers at ground surface.
- B. Locate part circle heads to maintain maximum distance of 6 inches from edges and other boundaries.
- C. Provide swing joint assembly in all sprinklers, shrub sprays and quick couplers.
- D. Set shrub spray heads 8 inches above grade and 12 inches from edge of curb or pavement. Place adjacent to walls. Stake heads before backfilling trenches. Support stakes parallel to riser.
- E. Install entire system for manual and automatic draining. Equip low point of each underground line with drain valve draining into an excavation containing gravel. Backfill with excavated material and cover with 2 inches precast concrete cover.

3.9 DRIP IRRIGATION SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. Install drip heads in plastic drip box. Connect drip head to rigid PVC nipple, drip head stake or directly to tubing. Attach tubing to barbed fitting and daylight distribution tubing at root ball secured with stake. Add bug cap at end of secured distribution tubing. After

installing drip heads and before operating system, open end of drop lateral and flush lines clean. Limit number of drip heads on each line according to manufacturer's recommendations for hose or distribution tubing size and length.

3.10 AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION - CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Determine exact location of controllers in field before installation. Coordinate electrical service to these locations. Install according to manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- B. Irrigate turf areas on zones separate from planting beds.

3.11 CONTROL WIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Install electric control cable in trenches with new mains or in separate trench at back of curb, unless cross-country route is indicated on Drawings. Locate in trench with mains when possible, on cross-country routes.
- B. Install wiring bundles located with piping 2 inches below bottom of pipe. Color code each wire in bundle differently. Bundle multiple wires and tape together at 15 foot intervals. Tag wires at controllers and control valve location with plastic tie wire tags. Provide same number and color of wire at each ends.
- C. Hold splicing to minimum. Provide pull box at each splice. No splices will be allowed between field located controllers and remote control valves.
- D. Provide 12 inch expansion loops in wiring at each wire connection or change in wire direction. Provide 24 inch loops at remote control valves.
- E. Do not install power wires for operation of irrigation system in same conduit as irrigation control wires.

3.12 TRACER WIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Install tracer wire on bottom of trench, adjacent to vertical pipe projections, and continuous throughout length of pipe, with spliced joints soldered and covered with insulation type tape.
- B. Install tracer wire following main line pipe and branch lines and terminate in yard box with gate valve controlling these main irrigation lines. Provide sufficient length of wire to reach finish grade, bend back end of wire to make loop and attach plastic label with designation "Tracer Wire."

- C. Record locations of tracer wires and their terminations on project record documents.

3.13 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Post framed instructions, containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic, where directed by Contracting Officer. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, framed, and posted beside diagrams. Post framed instructions before acceptance testing of system. Submit labels, signs, and templates of operating instructions that are required to be mounted or installed on or near product for normal, safe operation. Prepare controller charts and programming schedule after as-built drawings are approved by Contracting Officer. Provide one black-line chart for each controller as reduced drawing of actual as-built system that will fit maximum dimensions inside controller housing. Indicate each station coverage area with different pastel or transparent color on chart. After chart is completed and approved for final acceptance, laminate chart, sealed between two 0.5 mm (20 mil) pieces of clear plastic.

3.14 FIELD TRAINING

- A. Provide field training course for designated operating and maintenance staff members for total period of eight (8) hours of normal working time and starting after system is functionally complete but before final acceptance tests. Submit information describing training to be provided, training aids to be used, samples of training materials to be provided, and schedules and notification of training. Cover items contained in operating and maintenance manuals. Provide two additional years of software support for one hour each month.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Pressure test lines before joint areas are backfilled. Backfill minimum of 12 inches over pipe to maintain pipe stability during test period. Test piping at hydraulic pressure of 150 psi for two hours.
 - a. Maximum Loss: 3 L/25 mm pipe diameter/300 m (0.8 gallons per inch pipe diameter per 1,000-feet). Locate pump at low point in line and apply pressure gradually. Install pressure gage shut-off valve and safety blow-off valve between pressure source and piping. Inspect each joint and repair leaks. Repeat test

until satisfactory results are achieved and accepted by
Contracting Officer's Representative.

2. After testing, flush system with minimum 150 percent of operating flow passing through each pipe beginning with larger mains and continuing through smaller mains in sequence. Flush lines before installing sprinkler heads and quick couplers.
 3. Charge system and test for leaks after installation. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 4. After electrical circuitry has been energized and final adjustment of sprinkler heads is complete, test each sprinkler section by pan test and visual test to indicate uniform distribution within any one sprinkler head area and over entire area. Operate controllers and automatic control valves to demonstrate complete and successful installation and operation of all equipment.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Any irrigation product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protect irrigation system from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

07-01-16

SECTION 32 90 00
PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plants, soils, edging, turf, and landscape materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Pesticide: Any substance or mixture of substances, including biological control agents, that may prevent, destroy, repel, or mitigate pests and is specifically labeled for use by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Also, any substance used as plant regulator, defoliant, disinfectant, or biocide.
- B. Planting Bed: An area containing one or combination of following plant types: shrubs, vines, wildflowers, annuals, perennials, ground cover, and mulch topdressing excluding turf. Trees may also be found in planting beds.
- C. Stand of Turf: 95 percent of established species.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. Z60.1-2014 - Nursery Stock.
- C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - 2. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - 3. C33/C33M-16-Concrete Aggregates.
 - 4. C136/C136M-14 - Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 - 5. C602-13a - Agricultural Liming Materials.
 - 6. D977-13e1 - Emulsified Asphalt.
 - 7. D5268-13 - Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes.
- D. Hortus Third: Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in United States and Canada.
- E. Tree Care Industry Association (TCIA):

07-01-16

1. A300P1-2008 - Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance Standard Practices (Pruning).
2. Z133.1-2012 - Arboricultural Operations - Safety Requirements.
- F. Turfgrass Producers International (TPI):
 1. 2006 Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding.
- G. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA):
 1. DOA SSIR 42-2014 - Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual.
 2. Handbook No. 60 - Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Installer.
 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Inspection of planting materials.
 - b. Installation schedule.
 - c. Installation sequence.
 - d. Preparatory work.
 - e. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - f. Installation.
 - g. Inspecting.
 - h. Environmental procedures.
 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 2. Photographs: Color photographs of each plant species showing actual size and condition of plants to be provided with measuring device

07-01-16

included for scale. Where more than 20 plants are required of any species, submit minimum three photographs of average, best, and worst quality plant to be provided. Include on each photograph, plant full scientific name, size, and source nursery.

3. Installation instructions.
4. Warranty.

C. Samples:

1. Trees and Shrubs: Full sized of each variety and size. Deliver samples to project site and maintain samples for duration of construction period.
2. Organic and Compost Mulch: sealed plastic bag of each required mulch, including label with percentage weight of each material and source representing material to be provided. Samples to match color, texture, and composition of installed material.
3. Mineral Mulch: sealed plastic bag of mulch, including label with source. Samples to match color, texture, and composition of installed material.
4. Weed Control Fabric: 12 by 12 inches.
5. Edging Materials and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard sizes.
6. Tree Wrap: Width of panel by 12 inches.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Biobased Content:
 - a. Show type and quantity for each product.

E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Plant Materials: Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector declaring material to be free from insects and disease.
2. Seed and Turf Materials: Notarized certificate of product analysis.

G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer, including supervisor with project experience list.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each plant material.

07-01-16

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
 - 3. Member in good standing of either the National Association of Landscape Professionals or American Nursery and Landscape Association.
 - 4. Field supervisor and Personnel assigned to Work certified in one of the following categories from the National Association of Landscape Professionals and submit one copy of certificate to Contracting Officer's Representative:
 - a. Certified Landscape Technician (CLT) - Exterior, with installation, maintenance, irrigation and specialty areas, designated CLT-Exterior.
 - b. Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional, designated COLP.
- B. Licensed Arborist required to submit one copy of license to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Measure plants according to ANSI Z60.1. Pruning to obtain required sizes will not be permitted.
- D. Contracting Officer's Representative may review plant materials either at place of growth or project site before planting for compliance with requirements. Contracting Officer's Representative retains right to inspect trees and shrubs to determine if any unacceptable conditions exist and to reject any trees or shrubs at any time during Project. All rejected trees and shrubs must be immediately removed from Project site.
 - 1. Submit plant material source information to Contracting Officer's Representative 10 days in advance of delivery to Project site.
- E. Material Test Reports: For standardized ASTM D5268 topsoil and imported or manufactured topsoil.
 - 1. For each unamended soil type, provide soil analysis and written report by qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation

07-01-16

- exchange capacity; sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of soil.
2. Comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60 testing methods and written recommendations.
 3. Soil-testing laboratory to oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Contracting Officer's Representative. Take minimum 3 representative samples from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
 4. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
 5. Based on test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. or volume per 1 cu. yd. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
 6. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver packaged products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Bulk Products:
 1. Deliver bulk products away from buildings, utilities, pavement, and existing turf and planted areas. Maintain dry bulk product storage away from contaminants.
 2. Install erosion control materials to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk products.
- C. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs according to manufacturer's instructions to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
 1. For deciduous trees or shrubs in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before transporting and again two weeks after planting.
- D. Wrap trees and shrubs with tree wrap according to manufacturer's instructions to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

07-01-16

- E. Deliver bare-root stock plants freshly dug with root system packed in wet straw, hay, or similar material.
- F. Deliver branched plants with branches tied and exposed branches covered with material that allows air circulation. Prevent damage to branches, trunks, root systems, and root balls and desiccation of leaves.
- G. Use of equipment such as "tree spades" is permitted provided plant balls are sized according to ANSI Z60.1 and tops are protected from damage.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in dry location at 60 to 65 degrees F until planting.
- B. Store seeds and other packaged materials in dry locations away from contaminants.
- C. Plant Storage and Protection: Store and protect plants not planted on day of arrival at Project site as follows:
 - 1. Shade and protect plants in outdoor storage areas from wind and direct sunlight until planted.
 - 2. Heel-in bare root plants.
 - 3. Protect balled and burlapped plants from freezing or drying out by covering balls or roots with moist burlap, sawdust, wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or other approved material. Provide covering that allows air circulation.
 - 4. Keep plants in moist condition until planted by watering with fine mist spray.
 - 5. Do not store plant materials directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.
- D. Topsoil: Before stockpiling topsoil, eradicate on site undesirable growing vegetation. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks before stockpiling existing topsoil.
- E. Weed Control Fabric: Store materials in site in enclosures or under protective covering in dry location out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on ground.
- F. Handling: Do not drop or dump plants from vehicles. Avoid damaging plants being moved from nursery or storage area to planting site. Handle boxed, balled and burlapped, bare root, balled and potted and

07-01-16

container plants carefully to avoid damaging or breaking earth ball or root structure. Do not handle plants by trunk or stem. Puddle bare-root plants after removal from heeling-in bed to protect roots from drying out. Remove damaged plants from Project site.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Coordinate installation of planting materials during optimal planting seasons for each type of plant material required.
2. Planting Schedule:
 - a. Planting must be performed only when weather and soil conditions are suitable and in accordance with locally accepted practice and as approved by the VHA COR.
3. Restrictions: Do not plant when ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees F.

B. Weather Limitations: Install plantings only during current and forecasted weather conditions that comply with plant requirements. Apply associated products in compliance with manufacturers' instructions.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant plantings and against material defects.

1. Warranty Period: Two years.
2. Plant and Turf Warranty Periods will begin from date of Government acceptance of project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy.
3. Contracting Officer's Representative will reinspect plants and turf at end of Warranty Period. Replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turf immediately. Warranty Period will end on date of this inspection provided Contractor has complied with warranty work required by this specification. Comply with following requirements:
 - a. Replace any plants more than 25 percent dead, missing or defective plant material before final inspection.

07-01-16

- b. Only one replacement of each plant will be required except when losses or replacements are due to failure to comply with these requirements.
- c. Complete remedial measures directed by Contracting Officer's Representative to ensure plant and turf survival.
- d. Repair damage caused while making plant or turf replacements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one source or manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
 - a. Fertilizer.
 - b. Weed control fabric.
 - 2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 4. Biobased Content:
 - a. Organic Mulch: 100 percent.
 - b. Peat: 100 percent.

2.2 PLANT MATERIALS

- A. Plant Materials: ANSI Z60.1, conforming to varieties specified and be true to scientific name as listed in Hortus Third. Well-branched, well-formed, sound, vigorous, healthy planting stock free from disease, sunscald, windburn, abrasion, and harmful insects or insect eggs and having healthy, normal, and undamaged root system.
 - 1. Trees-Deciduous and Evergreen: Single trunked with single leader, unless otherwise indicated; symmetrically developed deciduous trees and shrubs of uniform habit of growth; straight boles or stems; free from objectionable disfigurements; evergreen trees and shrubs with well-developed symmetrical tops, with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk; crossing trunks;

07-01-16

cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots will be rejected.

2. Ground Cover and Vine Plants: Provide number and length of runners for size specified on drawings, together with proper age for grade of plants specified. Provide vines and ground cover plants well established in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil sections. Provide plants grown under climatic conditions similar to those in locality of project. Spray all plants budding into leaf or having soft growth with an anti-desiccant at nursery before digging.
3. Provide plants of sizes indicated, measured before pruning with branches in normal position. Plants larger in size than specified is acceptable with approval of Contracting Officer's Representative, with no change in contract price. When larger plants are used, increase ball of earth or spread of roots according to ANSI Z60.1.
4. Provide nursery grown plant material conforming to requirements and recommendations of ANSI Z60.1. Dig and prepare plants for shipment in manner that will not cause damage to branches, shape, and future development after planting.
5. Balled and burlapped (B&B) plant ball sizes and ratios will conform to ANSI Z60.1, consisting of firm, natural balls of soil wrapped firmly with burlap or strong cloth and tied.
6. Bare root (BR) plants to have root system substantially intact, but with earth carefully removed. Cover roots with thick coating of mud by "puddling" after plants are dug.
7. Container grown plants to have sufficient root growth to hold earth intact when removed from containers, but not be root bound.
8. Make substitutions only when plant (or alternates as specified) is not obtainable and Contracting Officer's Representative authorizes change order providing for use of nearest equivalent obtainable size or variety of plant with same essential characteristics and an equitable adjustment of contract price.
9. Existing plants to be relocated: Ball sizes to conform to requirements for collected plants in ANSI Z60.1, and plants dug, handled, and replanted according to applicable articles of this Section.

07-01-16

10. Only plants grown in nursery are permitted.

- B. Label plants with durable, waterproof labels in weather-resistant ink. Provide labels stating correct botanical and common plant name and variety and size as specified in list of required plants. Groups of plants may be labeled by tagging one plant. Labels to be legible for minimum 60 days after delivery to planting site.

2.3 SOD

- A. Sod: Nursery grown, certified and classified in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding" as GSS. Machine cut sod at uniform thickness of 3/4 inch within tolerance of 1/4 inch, excluding top growth and thatch. Each individual sod piece to be strong enough to support its own weight when lifted by ends. Broken pads, irregularly shaped pieces, and torn or uneven ends will not be permitted.
- B. Sod Species: Genetically pure, free of weeds, pests, and disease.
1. Full Sun: species as recommended by local sod supplier and approved by Contracting Officer's Representative, minimum of 3 cultivars.
 2. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportion grass species as follows:
 - a. 50 percent as recommended by local turf supplier.
 - b. 30 percent as recommended by local turf supplier.
 - c. 10 percent as recommended by local turf supplier.
 - d. 10 percent as recommended by local turf supplier.

2.4 TURF SELECTIONS

- A. Grasses for Cool Regions:
1. Bentgrasses: Redtop (*Agrostis alba*) and Colonial (*Agrostis tenuis*).
 2. Bluegrasses: Kentucky (*Poa pratensis*), Rough-stalked (*Poa trivialis*) and Canada (*Poa compressa*).
 3. Fescue: Red (*Festuca rubra*), Meadow (*Festuca pratensis*) and Tall (*Festuca arundinacea*).
 4. Ryegrasses: Perennial (*Lolium perenne*).

2.5 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: Evaluate soil for use as topsoil according to ASTM D5268. From 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by topsoil composition tests of Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in USDA DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. Mix topsoil with

07-01-16

following soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by soils analysis.

- B. Existing Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site . Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - 1. Supplement with another specified planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
 - 2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by soils analysis.
- C. Imported Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources are acceptable if sufficient topsoil is not available on site to meet specified depth. At least 10 days before topsoil delivery, notify Contracting Officer's Representative of topsoil sources. Obtain imported topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil is at least 4 inches deep. Topsoil from agricultural land, bogs, or marshes will be rejected.

2.6 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Pelletized Recycled Plastic Drainage Aggregate: lightweight, free-draining, thermal and acoustic resistive, tested non-leaching per SW846-1311 or approved equivalent, comprised of an assortment of HDPE, LDPE, PET, PP, PS and other consumer plastic waste. Basis of design: Arqlite Smart Gravel or approved equivalent.
 - 1. Fine Aggregate Size: 1/16-inch to 1/8-inch.
 - 2. Small Aggregate Size: 1/8-inch to 1/2-inch
 - 3. Regular Aggregate Size: 1/2-inch to 1-inch
- B. Lime: Commercial grade hydrated or burnt limestone containing calcium carbonate equivalent (CCE) specified in ASTM C602 of minimum 80 percent.
- C. Sulfur: 100 percent elemental.
- D. Iron Sulfate: 100 percent elemental.
- E. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade.
- F. Perlite: Horticultural grade.

07-01-16

- G. Agricultural Gypsum: Coarsely ground from recycled scrap gypsum board comprised of calcium sulfate dehydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent, minimum 96 percent passing through 850 micrometers 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing through 970 micrometers 16 mesh screen.
- H. Coarse Sand: ASTM C33/C33M, clean and free of materials harmful to plants.
- I. Vermiculite: Horticultural grade for planters.
- J. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- K. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.7 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Organic Matter: Commercially prepared compost. Free of substances toxic to plantings and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: Wood cellulose fiber, wood chips, ground or shredded bark, shredded hardwood, bark peelings, pine straw mulch and pine needles from project site when available. Biobased content 100 percent. Wood cellulose fiber processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, dyed with non-toxic, biodegradable dye to appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application.
 - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Peat: Natural product of sphagnum moss peat, peat moss, hypnum moss, peat reed sedge peat and peat humus derived from fresh-water site, conforming to ASTM D4427 and ASTM D5539 and containing no invasive species, including seeds. Shred and granulate peat to pass 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation. Biobased content minimum 100 percent.
- C. Composted Derivatives: Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus, or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, invasive species, including seeds, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having following properties:

07-01-16

1. Particle Size: Minimum percent by weight passing:
 - a. No. 4 mesh screen: 95.
 - b. No. 8 mesh screen: 80.
 2. Nitrogen Content: Minimum percent based on dry weight:
 - a. Fir sawdust: 0.7.
 - b. Fir or pine bark: 1.0.
 3. Biobased Content: 100 percent.
- D. Manure: Well-rotted, horse or cattle manure containing maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of seeds, stones, sticks, soil, and other invasive species.

2.8 PLANT FERTILIZERS

- A. Soil Test: Evaluate existing soil conditions and requirements before fertilizer selection and application to minimize use of all fertilizers and chemical products. Obtain approval of Contracting Officer's Representative for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions before application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Fertilizers to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer applicable to specific areas as required for Project conditions and application. Provide commercial grade plant and turf fertilizers, free flowing, uniform in composition and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations.
- B. Fertilizer for groundcover, wildflowers, and grasses is not acceptable. Provide fertilizer for trees, plants, and shrubs as recommended by plant supplier, except synthetic chemical fertilizers are not acceptable. Fertilizers containing petrochemical additives or that have been treated with pesticides or herbicides are not acceptable.
- C. Granular Fertilizer: Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients.
1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, potassium, sulfur, and iron in amounts recommended in soil reports from qualified soil-testing laboratory.

07-01-16

D. Fertilizer Tablets: Organic plant tablets composed of tightly compressed fertilizer chips, insoluble in water, to provide continuous release of nutrients for minimum 24 months and containing following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

1. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent available nitrogen, 20 percent available phosphorous, and 5 percent available potassium.

2.9 WEED CONTROL FABRIC

A. Roll Type Polypropylene or Polyester Mats: Woven, needle punched, or non-woven fabric treated for protection against deterioration due to ultraviolet radiation. Minimum 99 percent opaque to prevent photosynthesis and seed germination, fabric allows air, water, and nutrients to pass through to plant roots.

1. Minimum weight: 5 ounces per square yard.
2. Minimum thickness: 20 mils.

2.10 MULCH

A. Organic Mulch:

1. Wood cellulose fiber, wood chips, ground or shredded bark, shredded hardwood or bark peelings for project site when available. Biobased content minimum 100 percent. Wood cellulose fiber processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, dyed with non-toxic, biodegradable dye to an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of application.
2. Color: Natural.

B. Compost Mulch: Decomposed organic matter with low carbon to nitrogen ratio.

C. Mineral Mulch: Clean washed stone of following types, sizes, and color:

1. Size: ASTM C136/C136M, 5 inch maximum and 3 inch minimum multi-colored river rock with smooth surface.
2. Size: CM16 3/8" pea gravel.
3. Color: Acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative.

2.11 BOULDERS

A. Landscape Boulders:

1. Landscape boulders must be sourced locally, within a 100-mile radius of the project site. Place boulders as shown in drawings.
2. Size: 48" x 48" x 36" maximum and 24" x 24" x 18" minimum, average.

07-01-16

3. Type: Limestone or Sandstone.
4. Color: Natural.

2.12 EDGING

- A. Steel Edging: Commercial-grade steel product with rolled edge, in standard lengths, with steel loops for installation with stakes.
 1. Edging Size: 1/8 inch wide by 6 inches deep.
 2. Stakes: Steel to match edging, tapered, minimum 15 inches long.
 3. Accessories: End pieces, end stakes, corner stakes, and splicing stakes.
 4. Finish: Galvanized or Unpainted.

2.13 ANTIDESICCANT

- A. Antidesiccant: An emulsion specifically manufactured for agricultural use that will provide protective film over plant surfaces permeable enough to permit transpiration.

2.14 EROSION CONTROL

- A. Erosion Control Blankets: 100 percent agricultural straw or 70 percent agricultural straw and 30 percent coconut fiber matrix stitched with degradable nettings, designed to degrade within 12 months.
- B. Erosion Control Fabric: Knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Minimum filler paper strip life of six months.
- C. Erosion Control Net: Heavy, twisted jute mesh weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings approximately 1 inch square.
- D. Erosion Control Material Anchors: As recommended by erosion control material manufacturer.

2.15 ROOT CONTROL BARRIER

- A. Root Control Barrier: Flexible and permeable geotextile fabric with permanently attached time-release nodules. Pre-formed round, tapered cylinder, linear barrier with integral vertical root deflecting ribs constructed of ultraviolet resistant polypropylene material.

07-01-16

2.16 BIOSTIMULANTS

- A. Biostimulants: Formulation containing soil conditioners, VAM fungi, and endomycorrhizal and ectomycorrhizal fungi spores and soil bacteria appropriate for existing soil conditions.

2.17 STAKING AND GUYING MATERIALS

- A. Staking Material:
 - 1. Tree Support Stakes: Steel or pressure-treated wood free of knots, rot, cross grain, bark, long slivers, or other defects that impair strength. Minimum 2 inches square or 2-1/2 inches diameter by 8 feet long, pointed at one end.
 - 2. Ground Stakes: 2 inches square by 3 feet long wood or plastic, pointed at one end.
- B. Guying Material:
 - 1. Guying Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, galvanized steel wire.
 - 2. Guying Cable: Minimum five-strand, 3/16 inch galvanized steel cable.
- C. Hose Chafing Guards: New or used 2-ply 3/4 inch reinforced rubber hose, black or dark green, all of same color.
- D. Flags: White surveyor's plastic tape 6 inches long, fastened to guying wires or cables.
- E. Turnbuckles: Galvanized or cadmium-plated steel with minimum 3 inch long openings fitted with screw eyes and galvanized or cadmium-plated steel eye bolts with 1 inch diameter eyes and 1-1/2 inches minimum screw length.

2.18 TREE WRAP

- A. Crinkled Paper Tree Wrap: Two thicknesses of crinkled paper cemented together with layer of bituminous material. Minimum 4 inches wide with stretch factor of 33 1/3 percent. Tie with lightly tarred medium or coarse sisal yarn twine.
- B. Tree Shelters: Extruded, translucent, twin walled polypropylene protection board sheets, 1/8 inch thick, 6 feet long, utilized for short trunk trees 3 inch caliper or less.
- C. Synthetic Fabric Tree Wrap: White, breathable polypropylene fabric in 3 inch wide rolls.
- D. Tape: Bio-degradable tape suitable for nursery use to secure tree wrap which degrades in sunlight maximum 2 years after installation.

07-01-16

2.19 WATER

- A. Water: Source approved by Contracting Officer's Representative and suitable quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life, including acids, alkalis, salts, chemical pollutants, and organic matter. Use collected storm water or graywater when available.

2.20 PESTICIDES

- A. Consider IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices to minimize use of all pesticides and chemical products. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's approval for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions before application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
 - 1. Verify that no materials that would inhibit plant growth are present in planting area. If such materials are present, remove soil and contaminants as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative and provide new planting soil.
 - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
 - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations if soil moisture becomes excessive. Resume soil preparations when moisture content returns to acceptable level.
 - 4. If soil is excessively dry, not workable, and too dusty, moisten uniformly.
 - 5. Special conditions may exist that warrant variance in specified planting dates or conditions. Submit written request to Contracting Officer's Representative stating special conditions and proposed variance.
- B. Proceed with planting operations only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

07-01-16

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect existing and proposed landscape features, elements, and site construction and completed work from damage. Protect trees, vegetation, and other designated features by erecting high-visibility, reusable construction fencing. Locate fence no closer to trees than drip line. Plan equipment and vehicle access to minimize and confine soil disturbance and compaction to areas indicated in drawings.
- B. Install erosion control materials at all areas inside or outside limits of construction that are disturbed by planting operations. Provide erosion control and seeding with native plant species to protect slopes.
- C. Stake out approved plant material locations and planting bed outlines on project site before digging plant pits or beds. Contracting Officer's Representative reserves right to adjust plant material locations to meet field conditions. Do not plant closer than 12 inches to building wall pavement edge, fence or wall edge and other similar structures. Provide on-site locations for excavated rock, soil, and vegetation.

3.3 PLANT BED PREPARATION

- A. Verify location of underground utilities before excavation. Protect existing adjacent turf before excavations are made. Do not disturb topsoil and vegetation in areas outside those indicated in drawings. Where planting beds occur in existing turf areas, remove turf to depth that will ensure removal of entire root system. Measure depth of plant pits from finished grade. Provide depth of plant pit excavation and relation of top of root ball and finish grade as indicated in drawings. Install plant materials as specified in Article 3.8. Do not plant trees within 10 feet of any utility lines.
- B. For newly graded subgrades, loosen subgrade to minimum 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Government's property.
 - 1. Apply fertilizer, lime and/or soil amendments directly to planting bed soil, at rates recommended by soils analysis.

07-01-16

2. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
3. Spread planting soil 6 inches deep but minimum required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately 1/2 thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
 - b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- C. Finish grade planting areas to smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in immediate future.

3.4 GROUND COVER AND PLANT INSTALLATION

- A. Place ground cover and plants, not including trees, shrubs, and vines, as indicated in drawings.
- B. Use prepared soil mixture for backfill.
- C. Place so roots are in natural position.
- D. Do not remove plants from flats or containers until immediately before planting. Plant at depth to sufficiently cover all roots. Start watering areas planted as required by temperature and wind conditions. Water plants at sufficient rate to ensure thorough wetting of soil to 6 inches deep without runoff or puddling. Smooth planting areas after planting to provide even, smooth finish.
- E. Plant ground cover in areas to receive erosion control materials through material after erosion control materials are in place.

3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

- A. Move plant materials only by supporting root ball or container. Set plants on hand compacted layer of prepared backfill soil mixture 6 inches thick and hold plumb in center of pit until soil has been tamped firmly around root ball.

07-01-16

- B. Set plant materials in relation to surrounding finish grade 1 to 2 inches above depth at which they were grown in nursery, collecting field, or container. Replace plant material whose root balls are cracked or damaged either before or during planting process.
- C. Place backfill soil mixture on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround root balls and bring to smooth and even surface, blending into existing areas.
- D. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Backfill with prepared soil mixture or topsoil to approximately half ball depth then tamp and water. Carefully remove or fold back excess burlap and tying materials from top to minimum 1/3 depth from top of root ball. Tamp and complete backfill, place mulch topdressing, and water. Remove wires and non-biodegradable materials from plant pit before backfilling.

3.6 MECHANIZED TREE SPADE PLANTING

- A. At designated locations and with approved equipment, trees may be planted by mechanized tree spade. Tree spade is not acceptable for moving trees that are larger than maximum size of similar field-grown, balled-and-burlapped root-ball diameter recommended by ANSI Z60.1, or that are larger than manufacturer's recommended maximum size for tree spade to be used, whichever is smaller.
- B. Cut any exposed roots with sharp instruments.
- C. Excavate planting hole with same tree spade used to extract and move tree.
- D. If possible, place trees with same orientation as at location from which they were extracted.

3.7 TREE WRAP

- A. Wrap deciduous tree trunks immediately after planting. Wrap tree trunks 1 inch or greater in caliper with specified material beginning at base and extending to lowest branches. Remove tree wrap after one year. Securely tie crinkled paper wrap with twine at top and bottom and at maximum 18 inch intervals.
- B. Wrap deciduous trees each fall and remove wrap in spring for minimum of subsequent four (4) years.

07-01-16

3.8 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

- A. Pruning: Performed by trained and experience personnel according to TCIA A300P1.
- B. Remove dead and broken branches. Prune only to correct structural defects.
- C. Retain typical growth shape of individual plants with as much height and spread as practical. Do not cut central leader on trees. Make cuts with sharp instruments. Do not flush cut with trunk or adjacent branches. Collars to remain in place.
- D. Do not apply tree wound dressing to cuts.

3.9 STAKING

- A. Staking trees is not required. The need for staking depends upon the individual tree's size, form, and conditions where it is being planted. Each tree planted must be individually evaluated for staking needs. The need for staking must be evaluated by arborist or tree-care professional and implemented as deemed appropriate.
- B. If necessary, stake trees with number of stakes indicated in drawings with double strand of #12 or #14 gauge guy wire. Drive stakes to depth of 2-1/2 to 3 feet into the ground, to depth of firm bearing, outside plant pit. Place stakes according to prevailing wind direction. Do not drive stakes through root ball.
- C. Guying is not required, but if deemed necessary, attach guy wires using webbing straps with grommets at half tree trunk height but maximum 5 feet high. Do not allow wire to come into direct contact with tree trunk. Adjust tension by twisting wires to allow for some movement of tree trunk. Place 3 anchors evenly distributed around tree planting hole.
- D. If trees have been staked or guyed, remove all staking and guying materials after first year of growth.

3.10 MULCH INSTALLATION

- A. Organic Mulch: Provide specified mulch over entire planting bed surfaces, including earth mound watering basin around plants, to 3 inches deep after plant installation and before watering. Do not place mulch in crowns of shrubs. Place mulch minimum 2 to 3 inches away from tree or shrub trunks. Place mulch on weed control fabric.

07-01-16

- B. Mineral Mulch Pea Gravel: Provide specified mulch over entire surface, per plan, to 3 inches deep. Place mulch minimum 2 to 3 inches away from tree or shrub trunks. Place mulch on weed control fabric.
- C. Mineral Mulch River Rock: Provide specified mulch over entire surface, per plan, to 5 inches deep. Place mulch on weed control fabric.

3.11 EDGING INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Edging: Install steel edging material according to manufacturer's instructions. Install edging material in perfect 4 foot diameter circle inside 4-1/2 foot watering basin, around specimen trees not planted in close group and where pea gravel planting beds meet mulched planting beds. Install edging with minimum 1 inch visible above ground level.

3.12 SODDING

- A. Place sod maximum 36 hours after initial harvesting according to TPI GSS, except as modified herein.
- B. For slopes 2 to 1 and greater, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to contour. For V-ditches and flat-bottomed ditches, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to water flow. Anchor each piece of sod with wood pegs or wire staples maximum 24 inches on center. On sloped areas, start sodding at bottom of slope.
- C. Finishing: After sodding, blend edges of sodded area smoothly into surrounding area. Eliminate air pockets and provide true and even surface. Trim frayed areas and patch holes and missing areas with sod.
- D. Rolling: Immediately after sodding, firm entire area, except slopes in excess of 3:1, with roller maximum 90 lbs. for each foot of roller width.
- E. Watering: Start watering sodded areas as required by daily temperature and wind conditions. Water at rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to minimum 6 inches deep. Prevent run-off, puddling, and wilting. Do not drive watering trucks over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Prevent watering of other adjacent areas or plant materials.

3.13 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Frequency: Begin maintenance immediately after plants have been installed. Inspect plants at least once week and perform required maintenance promptly.

07-01-16

- B. Promotion of Plant Growth and Vigor: Water, prune, fertilize, mulch, eradicate weeds, and perform other operations necessary to promote plant growth and vigor.
- C. Planting Beds: Weed, fertilize, and irrigate planting beds and keep pest free, pruned, and mulch levels maintained. Do not permit planting beds encroach into turf areas. Maintain edging breaks between turf areas and planting beds. Fertilize plant materials to promote healthy growth without encouraging excessive top foliar growth. Remove noxious weeds common to area from planting beds by mechanical means.
- D. Shrubs: In addition to planting bed maintenance requirements, selectively prune and shape shrubs for health and safety when following conditions exist:
 - 1. Remove growth in front of windows, over entrance ways or walks, and any growth which will obstruct vision at street intersections or of security personnel.
 - 2. Remove dead, damaged, or diseased branches or limbs where shrub growth obstructs pedestrian walkways, where shrub growth is growing against or over structures, and where shrub growth permits concealment of unauthorized persons.
 - 3. Properly dispose of all pruning debris.
- E. Trees: Adjust stakes, ties, guy supports and turnbuckles and water, fertilize, control pests, mulch, and prune for health and safety and provide fall leaf cleanup.
 - 1. Fertilize trees to promote healthy plant growth without encouraging excessive top foliar growth. Inspect and adjust stakes, ties, guy supports and turnbuckles to avoid girdling and promote natural development.
 - 2. Selectively prune all trees within project boundaries, regardless of caliper, for safety and health reasons, including, but not limited to, removal of dead and broken branches and correction of structural defects. Prune trees according to their natural growth characteristics leaving trees well shaped and balanced.
 - 3. All pruning, including palm tree pruning, must be by or in presence of certified member of International Society of Arboriculture and according to TCIA Z133.1.
 - 4. Properly dispose of all pruning debris.

07-01-16

3.14 SLOPE EROSION CONTROL MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide slope erosion control maintenance to prevent undermining of all slopes in newly landscaped and natural growth areas. Maintenance tasks include immediate repairs to weak spots in sloped areas and maintaining clean, clear culverts and graded berms to intercept and direct water flow to prevent development of large gullies and slope erosion and securing irrigation systems during periods of extended rainfall.
 - 1. Fill eroded areas with amended topsoil and replant with same plant species.
 - 2. Reinstall erosion control materials damaged due to slope erosion.

3.15 REMOVAL OF DYING OR DEAD PLANTS

- A. Remove dead and dying plants and provide new plants immediately upon commencement of specified planting season and replace stakes, guys, mulch, and eroded earth mound water basins. No additional correction period will be required for replacement plants beyond original warranty period. Plants will be considered dead or dying as follows:
 - 1. Tree: Central leader died back or minimum 20 percent of crown died.
 - 2. Shrub and Ground Cover: Minimum 20 percent of plant died.
 - 3. Determination: Scrape on maximum 1/16 inch square branch area to determine dying plant material cause and provide recommendations for replacement.

3.16 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Mow turf to uniform finished height measured from soil. Perform mowing in manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Before mowing, remove and dispose of all rubbish, debris, trash, leaves, rocks, paper, and limbs or branches on turf areas. Sweep or vacuum clean adjacent paved areas.
- B. Apply fertilizer in manner that promotes health, growth, vigor, color and appearance of cultivated turf areas. Determine method of application, fertilizer type and frequencies by results of laboratory soil analysis. Provide organic fertilizer. If organic fertilizer does not produce desired effect, contact Contracting Officer's Representative for approval before applying synthetic fertilizer. Apply

07-01-16

fertilizer by approved methods and according to manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Watering: Perform irrigation in manner that promotes health, growth, color, and appearance of cultivated vegetation, complying with Federal, State, and local water agency and authority directives. Prevent overwatering, water run-off, erosion, and ponding due to excessive quantities or rate of application.

3.17 CLEANING

- A. Remove and legally dispose of all excess soil and planting debris.

3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Protect plants from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Provide temporary fences or enclosures and signage, at planted areas. Maintain fences and enclosures during maintenance period.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 33 10 00
WATER UTILITIES

GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of underground water distribution for domestic and/or fire supply systems outside the building that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures, appurtenances and all other incidentals.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK.
- B. Fire Protection System connection: Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES.
- C. Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- D. Erosion and Sediment Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Water distribution system: Pipelines and appurtenances which are part of the distribution system outside the building for potable water and fire supply.
- B. Water service line: Pipeline from main line to 5 feet outside of building.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
- B. Use a sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- C. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

- D. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt by elevating above grade. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- E. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight and support to prevent sagging and bending.
- F. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
 - 1. Test and provide copy of bacteria testing results to the VA. All tests must pass prior to opening valves from VA looped water system.
 - 2. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
 - 3. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate water service lines with building contractor.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least three years. Digital electronic devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments or computer work stations shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
- C. Regulatory requirements:
 - 1. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Federal, State, and, Local Health Department having jurisdiction for potable water-service.
 - 2. Comply with rules and regulations of Federal, State, and/or ,Local authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping including materials, hose threads, installation and testing.

- D. Provide certification of factory hydrostatic testing of not less than 500 psi (3.5 MPa) in accordance with AWWA C151. Piping materials shall bear the label, stamp or other markings of the specified testing agency.
- E. Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation.
- F. Applicable codes:
1. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.
 2. Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended use.
 3. Fire-service main products shall be listed in the FM Global "Approval Guide" or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) "Fire Protection Equipment Directory".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- | | |
|----------------|--|
| MSS SP-60-2004 | Connecting Flange Joint Between Tapping Sleeves and Tapping Valves |
|----------------|--|
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|---------|--------------------------|
| C651-05 | Disinfecting Water Mains |
|---------|--------------------------|
- D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- | | |
|----------------|---|
| B300-10 | Hypochlorites |
| B301-10 | Liquid Chlorine |
| C110-08 | Ductile Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings |
| C111/A21.11-07 | Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings |
| C115/A21.11-11 | Flanged Ductile Iron Pipe with Ductile Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges |

C151/A21.51-09	Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
C153/A21.53-11	Ductile Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
C509-09	Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
C900-09	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution
M44-2nd Ed.	Distribution Valves: Selection, Installation, Field Testing and Maintenance
E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):	
NFPA 24-2019 Ed.	Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 1963-2009 Ed.	Fire Hose Connections
F. NSF International (NSF):	
NSF/ANSI 61-2012	Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
G. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL):	
246	Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service
262	Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
312	Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
405	Fire Department Connection Devices
753	Alarm Accessories for Automatic Water-Supply Control Valves for Fire Protection Service
789	Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service
1091	Butterfly Valves for Fire-Protection Service
1285	Pipe and Couplings, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), and Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) for Underground Fire Service

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom

within a period of one year from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturers' and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements. The contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

2.3 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. All equipment shall have moving parts protected to prevent personal injury. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 1/4 inch (6 mm) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.5 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated, 350 psi (2400 kPa).
- 1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated, 350 psi (2400 kPa).

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.6 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 150, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.

1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains.

2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.

3. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

4. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.7 VALVES

A. Gate Valves: AWWA C509, Non-rising Stem, Resilient Seat, 200 psi (1380 kPa).

1. Valves 3 inches (75 mm) and larger: Resilient seat valve with gray- or ductile iron body and bonnet; cast iron or bronze double-disc gate; bronze gate rings; non-rising bronze stem and stem nut.

2. Interior and exterior coating: AWWA C550, thermo-setting or fusion epoxy.

3. Underground valve nut: Furnish valves with 2 inch (50 mm) nut for socket wrench operation.

4. Aboveground and pit operation: Furnish valves with hand wheels.

5. End connections shall be mechanical joint .

B. Gate Valve Accessories and Specialties

1. Tapping-Sleeve Assembly: ANSI MSS SP-60; sleeve and valve to be compatible with the drilling matching.

a. Tapping Sleeve: Stainless-Steel, two-piece bolted sleeve. Sleeve to match the size and type of pipe material being tapped.

- b. Valve shall include one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.
- 2. Valve Boxes: AWWA M44 with top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel.
- 3. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG approved, vertical-type, cast iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.8 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm Devices-General: UL 753 and FMG approved, of types and sizes to mate and match piping and equipment.
- B. Water-Flow Indicators: Vane-type water-flow detector, rated for 250-psi (1725-kPa) working pressure; designed for horizontal or vertical installation; 2 single-pole, double-throw circuit switches to provide isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal when cover is removed.
- C. Supervisory Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal valve in other than fully open position.
- D. Pressure Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal increase in pressure.

2.9 DISINFECTION CHLORINE

- A. Liquid chlorine: AWWA B301.
- B. Sodium Hypochlorite: AWWA B300 with 5 percent to 15 percent available chlorine.
- C. Calcium hypochlorite: AWWA B300 supplied in granular form of 5 g. tablets, and shall contain 65 percent chlorine by weight.

2.10 WARNING TAPE

- A. Warning tape shall be standard, 4 mil. Polyethylene, 3 inch (76 mm) wide tape, detectable type, blue with black letters and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED WATER LINE BELOW".

EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

1. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
 3. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- B. Underground water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 (DN 100 to DN 200) 4" to 6", and shall be the following:
1. PVC, AWWA Class 150 pipe for NPS 4 and NPS 6 (DN 100 and DN 150): NPS 6 (DN 150) PVC, AWWA Class 150 pipe; PVC, AWWA Class 150 fabricated or molded fittings; and gasketed joints.
- C. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 (DN 100 to DN 300) shall be the following:
1. PVC, AWWA Class 150 pipe listed for fire-protection service; PVC Class 150 fabricated or molded fittings; and gasketed joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, non-rising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller installation.
- B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
1. Underground Valves, NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast iron, non-rising-stem gate valves with indicator post.

3.3 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

- A. Install Ductile Iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41-3rd Edition.
1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- B. Pipe shall be sound and clean before laying. When laying is not in progress, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed by watertight plug or other approved means.
- C. When cutting pipe is required, the cutting shall be done by machine, leaving a smooth cut at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Bevel cut

ends of pipe to be used with push-on bell to conform to the manufactured spigot end. Cement lining shall be undamaged.

- D. Push on joints shall be made in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instruction. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends looking ahead.

3.4 PVC PIPE

- A. PVC piping shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and AWWA C605. Place selected material and thoroughly compacted to one foot above the top of the pipe.
- B. Install Copper Tracer Wire, No. 14 AWG solid, single conductor, insulated. Install in the trench with piping to allow location of the pipe with electronic detectors. The wire shall not be spiraled around the pipe nor taped to the pipe. Wire connections are to be made by stripping the insulation from the wire and soldering with rosin core solder per ASTM 828. Solder joints shall be wrapped with rubber tape and electrical tape. At least every 1000 feet (300 m) provide a 5 pound (2.3 kg) magnesium anode attached to the main tracer wire by solder. The solder joint shall be wrapped with rubber tape and with electrical tape. An anode shall also be attached at the end of each line.

3.5 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include: concrete thrust blocks, bolted flanged joints,
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:
1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
 2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
 3. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. AWWA Valves: Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. UL/FMG, Valves: Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast iron indicator post.
- C. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

- D. Raise or lower existing valve and curb stop boxes and fire hydrants to finish grade in areas being graded.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Install water service lines to a point of connection within approximately 5 feet (1500 mm) outside of building(s) to which service is to be connected and make connections thereto. If building services have not been installed provide temporary caps and mark for future connection.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Prior to final acceptance, provide a video record of all piping from the building to the connection to show the lines are free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.
- C. Perform hydrostatic tests at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
 - 1. Increase pressure in 50-psi (350-kPa) increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psi (0 kPa). Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts (1.89 L) per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
 - 2. COR shall witness start and end of the tests for compliance.
- D. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground warning tape 12 inches (300 mm) directly over piping.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
- B. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by local utility provider or other authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

1. Fill the water system with a water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 2. Drain the system of the previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow system to stand for 3 hours.
 3. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
 4. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- C. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities and provide to the VA for record retention.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of outside, underground sanitary sewer systems that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures and all other incidentals.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK.
- B. Erosion and Sediment Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight and support to prevent sagging and bending. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt by elevating above grade. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- B. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections to building lines up to 5 feet of building wall.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Public Utility having jurisdiction over the connection to Public Sanitary Sewer lines and the extension, and/or modifications to Public Utility Systems.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

A. Manufacturers' Literature and Data shall be submitted for the following as one package:

1. Pipe, Fittings, and, Appurtenances.
2. Jointing Material.
3. Manhole and Structure Material.
4. Frames and Covers.
5. Steps and Ladders.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- D2321-11Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe
for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
- D3034-08Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe
and Fittings
- F477-10Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
Pipe
- F679-08Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter
Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- F1417-11Standard Test Method for Installation Acceptance
of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-
Pressure Air
- F1668-08Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
- A112.36.2M-1991Cleanouts

1.9 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work

resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will provide all manufacturers' and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. All pipe and fittings used in the construction of force mains shall be rated to meet the system maximum operating pressure with a minimum of 150 psi (1035 kPa).
- C. The Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

2.2 PVC, GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings shall conform to ASTM D3034 SDR 26.
 - 2. Gaskets: ASTM F477.

2.3 MANHOLES

- A. Standard precast concrete manholes and vaults shall be constructed of precast concrete segmental blocks, precast reinforced concrete rings, precast reinforced sections or cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Precast Concrete Manholes: Material shall be as per ASTM C478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with sealed joints.
 - 2. Concrete Base: Concrete for base of manhole shall have a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (35 MPa) at 28 days. Thickness to be 8 inches (200 mm), minimum.
 - 3. Riser Section: 4 inch (100 mm) minimum thickness, of lengths to provide the total depth of manhole.
 - 4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless otherwise indicated. Top section to match adjustment ring configurations.
 - 5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990.
 - 6. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923.
 - 7. Steps: If over 60 inches (1500 mm) in depth, ASTM A615 deformed, 1/2 inch (13 mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in precast concrete

sections with 16 inch (400 mm) minimum width, 12 to 16 inches (300 to 400 mm) center-to-center from top to bottom.

8. Adjusting Rings: HDPE Plastic Adjustment Rings; 2 to 6 inch (150 to 225 mm) total thickness, with diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Manhole Base Channels: Manhole channels shall be main line pipe material. Lay main pipe through manhole and cut top of pipe out to be three-fourths of pipe diameter. Slope through manhole to match run slopes of the main pipe.

2.4 CONCRETE

A. Cast-in-place concrete shall be 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

B. Reinforcement

1. Reinforcing fabric shall be ASTM A185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing bars shall be ASTM A615, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Benches shall be concrete, sloped to drain into the channel. Provide 6 inches (150 mm) from the cut section of top of pipe to edge of manhole.

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports shall be Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

2.5 WARNING TAPE

A. Warning tape shall be standard, 4 mil (0.1 mm) polyethylene 3 inch (76 mm) wide tape detectable type, green with black letters and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED SEWER LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans and details indicate the general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Install piping beginning at the low point, true to grades and alignment indicated on the drawings, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
- D. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
- E. Inspect pipes and fittings for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
- F. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
- G. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of bedding or backfill material to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) over the crown of the pipe.
- H. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches (300 mm) above sewer pipe
- I. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- J. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Install gravity-flow, non-pressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install piping with minimum cover as shown on Drawings.

3.2 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, non-pressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join PVC piping according to ASTM D2321.
2. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, rigid couplings.

3.3 SEWER AND MANHOLE SUPPORTS

- A. Install reinforced concrete as detailed on the drawings. The concrete shall not restrict access for future maintenance of the joints within the piping system.

3.4 BUILDING SERVICE LINES

- A. Install sanitary sewer service lines to point of connection within approximately 5 feet (1500 mm) outside of building(s) where service is required and make connections. Coordinate the invert and location of the service line with the Contractor installing the building lines.

3.5 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
1. HDPE plastic rings shall be installed true and plumb. The joints between rings and between rings and the base and top, shall be sealed as per manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust the length of the rings so that the top section will be at the required elevation. Cutting the top section is not acceptable.
2. Concrete manhole risers and tops: Install as specified.
 - B. The wall that supports access rungs or ladder shall be 90 deg vertical from the floor of structure to manhole cover.
 - C. Install steps per the manufacturer's recommendations. Steps and ladders shall not move or flex when used. All loose steps and ladders shall be replaced by the Contractor.
 - D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. In unpaved areas, the rim elevation shall be 1/2 inches (50 mm) below the adjacent finish grade.
 - E. Install manhole frames and covers on a mortar bed, such that frames and covers shall not move when subject to vehicular traffic. Install a concrete collar around the frame to protect the frame from moving until the adjacent pavement is placed. Install an 8 inches (200 mm) thick, by 12 inches (300 mm) wide concrete collar around the perimeter of the frame. Slope the top of the collar away from the frame.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes by coring and installing the pipe at the design invert.
Install an elastomeric gasket around the pipe, and grout the interstitial space between the pipe and the core.
 - B. Connection to an existing manhole: The bench of the manhole shall be cleaned and reshaped to provide a smooth flowline for all new pipes connected to the manhole.
 - C. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch (150-mm) overlap with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
1. Make branch connections from the side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20 (DN 100 to DN 500), by removing a section of the existing pipe.
 2. Make branch connections from the side into existing piping, NPS 21 (DN 525) or larger, or to underground manholes by cutting an opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches (76 mm) of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or manhole wall, encase entering connection in concrete to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 3. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.7 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWER SYSTEMS

- A. Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed.
1. Piping under and within 5 feet (1500 mm) of building areas shall be completely removed.
 2. Piping outside of building areas shall be completely removed.
- B. Excavate around manholes as required and use either procedure below:
1. Manholes and structures outside of building areas: Remove frame and cover, cut and remove the top of an elevation of 2 feet (600 mm)

below finished grade. Fill the remaining portion with compacted gravel or crushed rock or concrete.

2. Manholes and structures with building areas: Remove frame and cover and remove the entire structure and the base.

C. When the limit of the abandonment terminates in an existing manhole to remain, the flow line in the bench of the manhole to the abandoned line shall be filled with concrete and shaped to maintain the flowline of the lines to remain.

3.8 PIPE SEPARATION

A. Horizontal Separation - Water Mains and Sewers:

1. Existing and proposed water mains shall be at least 10 feet (3 m) horizontally from any proposed gravity flow sanitary sewer or sewer service connection.
2. Gravity flow mains and pressure (force) mains may be located closer than 10 feet (3 m) but not closer than 6 feet (1.8 m) to a water main when:
 - a. Local conditions prevent a lateral separation of 10 feet (3 m); and
 - b. The water main invert is at least 18 inches (450 mm) above the crown of the gravity sewer main; and the water main is in a separate trench separated by undisturbed earth.
3. When it is impossible to meet (1) or (2) above, both the water main and sanitary sewer main shall be constructed of push-on or mechanical joint ductile iron pipe.

B. Vertical Separation - Water Mains and Sewers at Crossings:

1. Water mains shall be separated from sewer mains so that the invert of the water main is a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) above the crown of gravity flow sewer or 48 inches (1200 mm). The vertical separation shall be maintained within 10 feet (3 m) horizontally of the sewer and water crossing. When these vertical separations are met, no additional protection is required.
2. When it is impossible to meet (1) above, the gravity flow sewer may be installed 18 inches (450 mm) above or 12 inches (300 mm) below the water main, provided that both the water main and sewer shall be constructed of push-on or mechanical ductile pipe.
3. The required vertical separation between the sewer and the water main shall extend on each side of the crossing until the perpendicular

distance from the water main to the sewer line is at least 10 feet (3 m) .

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All systems shall be inspected and obtain the COR's approval. Prior to final acceptance, provide a video record of all piping from the building to the connection to show the lines are free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.
- B. To inspect, thoroughly flush out the lines and manholes before inspection. Lamp test between structures and show full bore indicating sewer is true to line and grade. Lips at joints on the inside of gravity sewer lines are not acceptable.
 - 1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Re-inspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- C. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
 - 1. Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F1417.
 - 2. Test concrete gravity sewer piping according to ASTM C924.
 - 3. Clean and isolate the section of sewer line to be tested. Plug or cap the ends of all branches, laterals, tees, wyes, and stubs to be included in the test to prevent air leakage. The line shall be pressurized to 4 psi (28 kPa) and allowed to stabilize. After pressure stabilization, the pressure shall be dropped to 3.5 psi (24

kPa) greater than the average back-pressure of any groundwater above the sewer.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Ensure interior of pipe is clear of any outside debris.
Flush and vacuum out debris as required prior to final operation.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 33 10 00
STOWR SEUEW LTIGITIES

.AWT D P 2ENEWAG

DKD FESCWI.TION

- A. This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of outside, underground storm sewer systems that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures and all other incidentals.

DK4 WEGATEF UOWB

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK.
- B. Materials and Testing Report Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Erosion and Sediment Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

DK3 AVVWE5IATIONS

- A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene

DK1 FEGI5EWY, STOWA2E, ANF HANFGIN2

- A. Do not store pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Handle manholes, and catch basins, according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

DK6 COOWFINATION

- A. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections to building services up to the actual extent of building wall.

DK7 QLAGITY ASSLWANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 1. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

DK8 SLVRITTAGS

- A. Manufacturers' Literature and Data shall be submitted, as one package, for manholes, pipes, fittings and appurtenances, including jointing materials, hydrants, valves and other miscellaneous items.

DK9 A. .GICAVGE .LVGICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A185/A185M-07
- C150/C150M-11Portland Cement
- C443-10Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using
Rubber Gaskets
- C478-09Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
- D2321-11Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe
for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
- D3034-08Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe
and Fittings
- D3350-10Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings
Materials
- F477-10Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
Pipe
- F949-10Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer
Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings
- F1668-08Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
(AASHTO):
- M252-09Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
- M294-10Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 12 to 60 In. (300
to 1500 mm) Diameter
- D. National Stone, Sand and Gravel Association (NSSGA): Quarried Stone for
Erosion and Sediment Control

DKM UAWWANTY

- A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturers' and suppliers' written

guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

.AWT 4 P .WOFLCTS

4KD -ACTOWYPASSERVGEF .WOFLCTS

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements. The Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

4K4 .E .I.E ANF -ITTIN2S

- A. Corrugated PE pipe and fittings, NPS 12 to NPS 60 (DN 300 to DN 1500); AASHTO M294, Type S.
1. Soil-tight Couplings: AASHTO M252, corrugated, matching tube and fittings.
 2. Water tight joints shall be made using a PVC or PE coupling and rubber gaskets as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477. Soil tight joints shall conform to requirements in AASHTO HB-17, Division II, for soil tightness and shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. PVC Corrugated Sewer Piping
1. Pipe: ASTM F949, PVC, corrugated pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 2. Fittings: ASTM F949, PVC molded or fabricated, socket type.
 3. Gaskets: ASTM F477, elastomeric seals.

4K3 RANHOGES ANF CATCH VASINS

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:
1. Description: ASTM C478 (ASTM C478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 2. Diameter: 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
 4. Base Section: 6 inch (150 mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102 mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 5. Riser Sections: 4 inch (102 mm) minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
 6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.

7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990 (ASTM C990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: If total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is greater than 60 inches (1500 mm). See details in the plans.
10. Adjusting Rings: HDPE Plastic, 2 to 6 inch (150 to 225 mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.
11. Castings: As detailed in the Plans.

4K1 CONCRETE -OW RANHOES ANF CATCH VASINS

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:
 1. Cement: ASTM C150, Type II.
 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, sand.
 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, crushed gravel.
 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Concrete Design Mix: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, compressive strength in 28 days.
 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.
- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Channels shall be the main line pipe material. Include benches in all manholes and catch basins.
 1. Channels: Main line pipe material or concrete invert. Height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope. Invert Slope: Same slope as the main line pipe. Bench to be concrete, sloped to drain into channel. Minimum of 6 inch slope from main line pipe to wall sides.

4K6 UAWNIN2 TA.E

- A. Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 3 inch (76 mm) wide tape detectable type, green with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED STORM DRAIN LINE BELOW".

.AWT 3 P EXECLTION

3KD .I.E VEFFIN2

- A. The bedding surface of the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of pipe. Concrete pipe

requirements are such that when no bedding class is specified, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform with the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall not be more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint. Plastic pipe bedding requirements shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Bedding, haunching and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or Class II material. Corrugated metal pipe bedding requirements shall conform to ASTM A798.

3K4 .I.IN2 INSTAGGATION

- A. Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping with minimum cover as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 1. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
 - 2. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
 - 3. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
 - 4. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.
 - 5. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
 - 6. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of shading to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) over the crown of the pipe.

7. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches (300 mm) above storm sewer piping.
- D. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- E. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 2. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D2321 with gasketed joints.

3K3 WE2WAFIN2

- A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Reset cast iron frame and cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.
- B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.

3K1 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTIN2 5APOUNEF RANHOGES

- A. Make pipe connections and alterations to existing manholes so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including concrete and masonry work, cutting, and shaping.

3K6 RANHOGE INSTAGGATION

- A. Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C891.
- B. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements.
- C. Circular Structures:

1. HDPE Plastic rings shall be installed true and plumb. The joints between rings and between rings and the base and top shall be sealed with a preform flexible gasket material specifically manufactured for this type of application. Adjust the length of the rings so that the eccentric conical top section will be at the required elevation. Cutting the conical top section is not acceptable.
2. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops. Install as specified for precast reinforced concrete rings.

3K7 CATCH VASIN INSTAGGATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3K8 CGOSIN2 AVANFONEF STOWR FWAINA2E SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
 1. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:
 1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
- C. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section EARTHWORK.

3K9 IFENTI-ICATION

- A. Install green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

3KM -IEGF QLAGITY CONTWOG

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Prior to final acceptance, provide a video record of all piping from the building to the municipal connection to show the lines are free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.
 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.

- c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
- d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
- e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
- 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
- 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

3KD0 TESTIN2 O- STOWR SEUEWS:

- A. Submit separate report for each test.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Air test gravity sewers. Plastic Pipes conform to ASTM F1417, all other pipe material conform to ASTM C828 or C924, after consulting with pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints shall conform to ASTM C1103.

3KDD CGEANIN2

- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

PPP E N F PPP

GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION AND ENGINEERING REVIEW

VA Outpatient Mental Health Building
Fargo, North Dakota

NTI Project No. 21.FGO.11875



437-316 Construct Mental Health Outpatient - Bldg 52 Addition
100% Bid Document July 20, 2023

NTI
NORTHERN
TECHNOLOGIES, LLC

3522 4th Avenue South
Fargo, ND 58103
P: 701.232.1822 F: 701.232.1864
www.NTIgeo.com

Unearthing confidence™

July 9, 2021

Valhalla Engineering Group
750 W. Hampden, Suite 300
Englewood, CO 80110

Attn: Mr. Sam Lundgren

Subject: Geotechnical Exploration and Engineering Review
Proposed VA Outpatient Mental Health Building
Fargo, North Dakota
NTI Project No. 21.FGO.11875

In accordance with your request and subsequent June 9, 2021, subcontractor agreement authorization, Northern Technologies, LLC (NTI) conducted a Geotechnical Exploration for the above referenced project. Our services included advancement of exploration borings and preparation of an engineering report with recommendations developed from our geotechnical services. Our work was performed in general accordance with our proposal of March 31, 2021.

Soil samples obtained at the site will be held for 60 days at which time they will be discarded. Please advise us in writing if you wish to have us retain them for a longer period. You will be assessed an additional fee if soil samples are retained beyond 60 days.

We appreciate the opportunity to have been of service on this project. If there are any questions regarding the soils explored or our review and recommendations, please contact us at your convenience at (701) 232-1822.

Northern Technologies, LLC

Josh Holmes, P.E.
Senior Engineer

Dan Gibson, P.E.
Senior Engineer

cc: MBN Engineering

GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION AND ENGINEERING REVIEW

VA Outpatient Mental Health Building
Fargo, North Dakota

NTI Project No. 21.FGO.11875

TABLE OF CONTENTS
GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION AND ENGINEERING REVIEW

VA Outpatient Mental Health Building
Fargo, North Dakota

NTI Project No. 21.FGO.11875

Contents	Page
1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
2.0 INTRODUCTION	2
2.1 Site / Project Description	2
2.2 Scope of Services.....	2
3.0 EXPLORATION PROGRAM RESULTS.....	2
3.1 Exploration Scope.....	2
3.2 Surface Conditions	2
3.3 Subsurface Conditions.....	3
3.4 Groundwater Conditions.....	3
3.5 Laboratory Test Program	3
4.0 ENGINEERING REVIEW AND RECOMMENDATIONS	3
4.1 Project Scope.....	4
4.2 Site Preparation.....	4
4.3 Foundations.....	5
4.4 Bearing Factor of Safety and Estimate of Settlement.....	7
4.5 Slab-on-Grade Floors.....	7
4.6 Exterior Backfill & Subsurface Drainage.....	9
4.7 Surface Drainage	9
4.8 Utilities	10
4.9 Vegetation	11
5.0 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS.....	11
5.1 Excavation Stability	11
5.2 Engineered Fill & Winter Construction	11
5.3 Operation of Project Sumps.....	12
6.0 CLOSURE.....	12

APPENDICES

- Appendix A - Geotechnical Evaluation of Recovered Soil Samples, Field Exploration Procedures, General Notes, Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes, Excavation Oversize Diagram
 - Appendix B - Groundwater Issues, Geotextile Fabric, Placement and Compaction of Engineered Fill, Swelling of Clay Soils, Project Sumps
 - Appendix C - Site Diagram, Boring Logs
-

GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION AND ENGINEERING REVIEW

VA Outpatient Mental Health Building
Fargo, North Dakota

NTI Project No. 21.FGO.11875

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

We briefly summarize below our geotechnical recommendations for the proposed project. The summary must be read in complete context with our report.

We conclude you may support the proposed VA Outpatient Mental Health Building (Building) by founding of standard shallow footings on competent, non-organic natural soil(s) or engineered fill, as recommended within our report.

- Strip footings and interior column footings (if required) may be proportioned using the maximum net allowable soil bearing pressures of Table 2.
- Our exploration indicates asphalt, topsoil, and fill extends from approximately 2 to 5 feet at project borings. The existing VAMC Building 30 at this site has a basement. We anticipate excavations to remove existing basement foundations and associated backfill will extend to existing footing elevation. We also anticipate additional excavation will be necessary to relocate existing utilities and remove associated fill from beneath the proposed building footprint and may be necessary to remove moderately desiccated fat clay soils having increased swell potential. ***While a uniform excavation below the entire structure is not required, it may be more efficient in lieu of transitioning excavations at utility locations (especially considering the unknown utility locations and depths at the VA).*** We recommend additional evaluation during site stripping and excavation to confirm removal of unsuitable soils from below project construction.
- ***Measurable groundwater was encountered 14 to 19 feet below grade during drilling operations at the borings. We anticipate the groundwater is confined within silt lenses and layers at these depths.*** Other select soil samples recovered during our exploration program were moist. The moisture content of lens soils and the host clays can vary annually and per recent precipitation. Such soils and other regional dependent conditions may produce groundwater entry of project excavations. We direct your attention to other report sections and appendices concerning groundwater issues and subsurface drainage recommendations.
- Through material composition, clay soils have a tendency to swell with absorption of moisture. This is especially true for fat clays (CH) or silty fat clays (CH-MH) due to increased montmorillonite mineral content. The attachment presented within the appendices provides a brief description of the swell process of clay and provides limited recommendation(s) for reducing this risk on your project. Note a major attribute contributing to swell of clays is absorption of moisture under reduced confinement. Continuous drainage of site excavations is necessary to reduce swelling impacts to your project.

2.0 INTRODUCTION

2.1 Site / Project Description

The proposed Outpatient Mental Health Building is to be at the location of the existing Building 30 located near the 21st Avenue North entrance to the VA Medical Center Campus in Fargo, North Dakota. The two story, slab on grade building will utilize structural steel framing with composite deck, metal stud exterior and interior walls, and pre-cast concrete and/or brick veneer supported upon standard shallow footings. We understand the building will also include a CMU stairwell and elevator shaft.

2.2 Scope of Services

The purpose of this report is to present a summary of our geotechnical exploration and provide generalized opinions and recommendations regarding the soil conditions and design parameters for founding of the project. Our “scope of services” was limited to the following:

1. Explore the project subsurface by means of three (3) standard penetration borings extending to maximum depth of 21 feet, and conduct laboratory tests on representative samples to characterize the engineering and index properties of the soils.
2. Prepare a report presenting our findings from our field exploration, laboratory testing, and engineering recommendations for footing depths, allowable bearing capacity, estimated settlements, floor slab support, excavation, engineered fill, backfill, compaction and potential construction difficulties related to excavation, backfilling and drainage.

3.0 EXPLORATION PROGRAM RESULTS

3.1 Exploration Scope

Site geotechnical drilling occurred on June 18, 2021 with individual borings advanced at approximate locations as presented on the diagram within the appendices. NTI located the borings relative to existing site features and determined the approximate elevation of the borings relative to the temporary benchmark (TBM), the finished floor at the south door of existing Building 30 (reference site diagram). The elevation of the TBM, as provided by MBN, is 904.12 feet.

3.2 Surface Conditions

The property for the proposed Building is currently occupied by the existing VAMC Building #30 and associated parking lots and utilities. We otherwise assume this lot has not been previously developed and does not include demolition material from prior occupancy or from other off site locations. Surface drainage appears to flow towards the existing site storm water collection system. The elevation change between borings is approximately 1/2 foot.

3.3 Subsurface Conditions

Please refer to the boring logs within the appendices for a detailed description and depths of stratum at each boring. The boreholes were backfilled with auger cuttings or abandoned using high solids bentonite or neat cement grout per state statute. Minor settlement of infill soil will occur with Owner responsible for final closure of the boreholes. The general geologic origin of retained soil samples is listed on the boring logs. The upper portion of the soil profile for each boring was sampled using auger flights and is approximate.

The overall subsurface soil profile at the borings consists of approximately 2 to 5 feet of asphalt, topsoil, and fill underlain by rather stiff to soft Glacial Lake Agassiz (GLA) soils which extend to the termination depth of the borings (maximum 21 feet). ***Additional fill should be expected near the existing building and underground utilities.*** The GLA soils are comprised of fat clay, silty fat clay and clayey silt with varying color, moisture content and unit weight. Additional comment on the evaluation of recovered soil samples is presented within the report appendices.

3.4 Groundwater Conditions

The drill crew observed the borings for groundwater and noted cave-in depth of borings, if any, during and at the completion of drilling activities. These observations and measurements are noted on the boring logs.

Measurable groundwater was encountered 14 to 19 feet below grade during drilling operations at the borings. We anticipate the groundwater is confined within silt lenses and layers at these depths. Other select soil samples recovered during our geotechnical exploration were moist. The moisture content of lens soils and host clays can vary annually and per recent precipitation. Such soils and other regional dependent conditions may produce groundwater entry of project excavations. We direct your attention to other report sections and appendices concerning groundwater issues and subsurface drainage.

3.5 Laboratory Test Program

Our analysis and recommendations of this report are based upon our interpretation of the standard penetration resistance determined while sampling soils, hand penetrometer test results obtained during classification of retained soils, and experience with similar soils from other sites near the project. The results of such tests are summarized on the boring logs or attached test forms.

4.0 ENGINEERING REVIEW AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The following recommendations are based on our present knowledge of the project. We ask that you or your design team notify us immediately if significant changes are made in building size, location or design as we would need to review our current recommendations and provide modified or different recommendations with respect to such change(s).

4.1 Project Scope

We understand the Building will include concrete foundation walls and footings for support of above grade construction. We anticipate interior column loads will not exceed 125 kips and wall loads will not exceed 5 kips per lineal foot (klf). We understand the project will include a minimal ½ to 1 foot increase in grade to match the finished floor of the existing Building 52. Our assessment of project soils, opinions, and report recommendations are based directly on application of estimated structural loads to site soils.

4.2 Site Preparation

Project construction, as proposed, will involve stripping of the site and implementation of corrective grading. We recommend removal of all asphalt, topsoil, fill, and/or any unsuitable material(s) encountered during advancement of project excavations. Our field exploration indicates removal of asphalt, topsoil, and fill should result in excavations extending from approximately 2 to 5 feet below existing grade. ***Additional excavation will be necessary to achieve frost protection of footing construction, remove desiccated clay, existing basement foundations, utilities, and associated fill.*** Table 1 provides a summary of excavation necessary to remove unsuitable materials at respective borings.

Table 1: Summary of Project Excavation ^{Note 1}

Boring Number	Existing Ground Elevation (feet, NTI Datum)	Removal of Unsuitable Materials		
		Depth of Materials (feet)		Excavation Elevation (feet)
SB-1	901.6	2	Asphalt (8") over Fill	899.6
SB-2	901.2	5	Asphalt (8") over Fill	896.2
SB-3	901.8	5	Topsoil (1') over Fill and Buried Topsoil	896.8
Note 1 Refer to report recommendations associated with excavation at, and within the vicinity of the soil borings. * Additional excavation may be necessary to remove moderately desiccated fat clay soils having increased swell potential.				

We recommend that you oversize all earthwork improvements and excavations where fill materials are placed below foundations. ***The minimum excavation oversize should extend 1 foot horizontally from the edge of the footing for each 1 foot of engineered fill below footing (1H:1V) similar to the diagram within the report appendices. Additionally, you should provide a minimum 2H:1V transition between engineered fill and native clays below the building footprint if a uniform excavation is not performed.***

You should pump seepage from excavations continuously until the Geotechnical Engineer of Record or their designated representative determines such seepage no longer impacts the bearing soils, engineered fill system, backfill system or soils and concrete placement.

The Geotechnical Engineer of Record or their designated representative should review project excavations to verify removal of unsuitable material(s) and adequate bearing support of exposed soils. All such observations should occur prior to the placement of engineering fill, or construction of footings and floor slabs.

While not anticipated, native soils and any fill placed for support of footings can weaken and be displaced by construction operations. ***You should consider and, where necessary, place a lean concrete “mud slab” below project footing and floor slab construction if site conditions are or become disturbed, or if supporting soils are wet and easily compromised by site activities. This placement will reduce loss of foundation support and minimize future soil removal due to continued disturbance.***

The lean concrete for the “mud slab” should consist of a cementitious sand slurry mixture designed to provide a 28 day compressive strength on the order or slightly in excess of 300 pounds per square inch (psi). Compressive strengths below this threshold can result in premature failure of the protective system. Compressive strengths significantly in excess of this threshold make installation of staking and plumbing / electrical systems difficult. You should place the lean concrete mixture with a slump of between 5 and 7 inches.

While also not mandatory, you should also consider and place geotextile separation fabric below footing and floor slab construction, especially at locations lacking the above lean concrete “mud slab” or at other areas with excessive soil disturbance. The Geotechnical Engineer of Record or their designated representative should determine the need for geotextile placement after observation of completed excavations. Comment and recommendations for materials and placement of geotextile are presented within the appendices.

Engineered fill for overall corrective earthwork and for support of project perimeter footings should consist of native, non-organic clay. Clay fill supporting the structure should be moisture tempered to no less than 1 percent below and no more than 3 percent above optimum moisture content and compacted to 95 to 98 percent of the standard Proctor dry density.

Engineered fill placed interior to and above the base of perimeter frost footings should consist of granular soils which comply with the material properties listed for granular fill placement below floor slab construction.

Unless otherwise directed by the report, you should temper engineered fill for correct moisture content and then place and compact individual lifts of engineered fill to criteria established within the appendices.

4.3 Foundations

The following bearing recommendations are based on our understanding of the project. You should notify us of any changes made to the project size, location, design, or site grades so we can assess how such changes impact our recommendations. We assume foundation elements will impose maximum vertical loads as previously noted within this report.

In our opinion, you may support the proposed Building by founding standard shallow footings on competent, non-organic native soils, or engineered fill, providing such construction complies with the criteria established within this report.

You should support exterior foundations at a common elevation within soils of the same strata layer. All perimeter footings should be supported by cohesive soils to limit migration of seepage interior to the building perimeter. You may design footings using the Table 2 maximum net allowable soil bearing pressures.

Table 2: Recommended Maximum Net Allowable Soil Bearing Pressure ¹

<i>Location</i>	<i>Criteria</i>
Perimeter Strip Footings, Perimeter Columns: Supported on natural soils or engineered fill below depth of frost penetration, and at an elevation as referenced within this report.	Maximum of 2,000 psf
Interior Strip Footings: Supported on natural, competent soils and/or engineered fill at a depth which provides no less than 6 inches of clearance between the top of footing and underside of floor slab (for sand cushion).	Maximum of 2,000 psf
Interior Column Footings: Supported on natural, competent soils and/or engineered fill at a depth which provides no less than 6 inches of clearance between the top of footing and underside of floor slab (for sand cushion).	Maximum of 2,500 psf
1. Maximum net allowable soil bearing pressure recommendations predicated on footing design and construction complying with recommendations presented within this report. To minimize local failure of supporting soils, it is our opinion footing construction should comply with the International Building Code (IBC) requirements.	

We estimate excavation per the above recommendations will place the base of frost footings at or near elevation 897.0 feet, assuming finished floor and exterior grade are established at elevation 902.0 feet. Similarly, we anticipate the base of interior strip and interior column footings will occur at or near elevation 899.0 feet. This should result in founding of project footing construction on natural soils and/or engineered fill.

Construction should extend footing to sufficient depth below ground (exposed slab) surface as protection against frost action. For this project, you should extend at-grade footing construction within permanently heated areas (60⁰ Fahrenheit or above) to no less than 5 feet below final grades as protection against frost action. Similarly, you should extend at-grade footings to a minimum of 7 feet below the exterior ground surface in areas lacking permanent heat. Intermediate founding of footings between the two referenced depths may be necessary for construction within areas with moderate temperature and/or intermittent heating.

We previously noted clay soils have risk of swell with absorption of moisture. This is especially true when excess runoff, pooled within excavations is absorbed by clay soils. Partially constructed foundations, foundation of reduced confining load, and more importantly, lightly loaded on-grade floor construction may heave due to clay soil swell. You should maintain constant automated subsurface drainage of the construction site to reduce this risk of heaved foundations.

Retaining walls or foundation walls with unbalanced earthen fill will experience lateral loading from retained soils. You may model this lateral loading as an equivalent earth pressure applied to the foundation wall providing site geometric and related conditions complies with the parameters supporting such modeling. We recommend use of the Table 3 “at-rest” equivalent fluid earth pressures for establishing lateral loading of foundations walls with unbalanced earthen fill.

Table 3: Retained Soil - Equivalent Fluid Weight / Coefficient of Friction

Soil Type	“At Rest” Condition (pcf) ¹	“Active” Condition (pcf) ¹	“Passive” Condition (pcf) ¹	Coefficient of Friction ²
Fat Clay (CH)	95	80	130	0.25
Sand (SP, SP-SM)	65	45	250	0.45
1	The recommendations for equivalent fluid weight based solely on assumed conditions with respect to sloping ground and/or presence of surcharge load. We caution design professional that actual loads imparted to the foundation will be dependent on soil conditions, site geometric considerations and surcharge loads imparted to the structure.			
2	The determination of resistance to sliding determined based on multiplication of the respective coefficient of friction by the effective vertical stress occurring at the elevation of interest.			

4.4 Bearing Factor of Safety and Estimate of Settlement

We estimate native soils provide a nominal 3 factor of safety against localized bearing failure when construction complies with report criteria and recommendations, and you design structure footings using the Table 2 maximum net allowable soil bearing recommendation(s).

We also estimate that footings designed with the Table 2 maximum net allowable soil bearing pressure recommendations and loaded per report assumptions may experience long term, total settlement of approximately 1/2 to 1 inch with the upper estimate more probable. Likewise, project footings may experience differential settlement on the order of 25 to 50 percent of total settlement with greatest movement occurring between adjacent footings of greatest load variation.

Furthermore, total and differential movement of footings and floor slabs could be significantly greater than the above estimates if you support construction on frozen soils, the moisture content of the bearing soils significantly changes from insitu conditions, and snow or ice lenses are incorporated into site earthwork.

4.5 Slab-on-Grade Floors

Our borings indicate poor soils within the project interior and recommend removal of all unsuitable soils and materials as previously recommended for structure footings. We understand finished floor will be set at or near the prior referenced elevation and, conclude construction of at-grade floors will require fill placement interior to the structure perimeter.

Fill placement for the floor slab should consist of granular fill, providing such fill has 100 percent material passing the 1 inch sieve opening, no more than 50 percent materials passing the No. 40 U.S. Sieve opening, and no more than 12 percent material passing the No. 200 U.S. Sieve opening. The granular fill should be tempered for moisture, should be placed and then compacted per the criteria established within the appendices.

The final 6 inches of fill below the concrete floor slab should consist of a "pit run" or processed sand (sand cushion) with 100 percent material passing the 1 inch sieve opening, no more than 50 percent material passing the No. 40 U.S. Sieve opening, and no more than 5 percent material passing the No. 200 U.S. Sieve opening. The moisture content of the sand cushion should be tempered to the same limiting values as for the interior granular fill. As placed, the sand cushion should be compacted until there is no more visually discernable settlement. We anticipate such compaction will be on the order or greater than 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density.

Design of the floor slabs may be based on an estimated subgrade reaction modulus (k) of 50 lbs/in³ if supported on less than 3 feet of granular engineered fill. This modulus can be increased to 150 lbs/in³ providing a minimum of 36 inches of granular fill supports floor construction. While it is our opinion that you reinforce floor slab construction, such need should be determined by the Structural Engineer of Record.

All interior at-grade floors with impervious or near impervious surfacing such as, but not limited to, paint, hardening agent, vinyl tile, ceramic tile, or wood flooring, should include provision for installation of a vapor barrier system. Historically, vapor barrier systems can consist of many different types of synthetic membrane and can be placed either below sand cushion materials or at the underside of the concrete floor. All such issues are contentious and have both positive and negative aspects associated with long term performance of floor. Overall, we recommend you install some form of vapor barrier below the project at-grade floor.

You should isolate floor slabs from other building components. It is our opinion such isolation should include installation of a ½ inch thick expansion joint between the floor and walls, and/or columns to minimize binding between construction materials. This construction should also include application of a compatible sealant after curing of the floor slab to reduce moisture penetration through the expansion joint. As a minimum, you should install bond breaker to isolate and reduce binding between building components.

We previously noted risk of heave of on-grade floor slab construction if exposed clay soils are allowed to absorb moisture [from runoff or precipitation]. We direct your attention to the appendices for further discussion on the Swelling of Clay Soils.

4.6 Exterior Backfill & Subsurface Drainage

Exterior fill placement around the foundation and associated final grading adjacent to the building can significantly impact the performance of a structure. ***We understand the project will not include basement construction or foundation walls which retain soils.***

While not necessarily required for this project, you may considering install subsurface drainage at the base of at-grade foundation walls to limit moisture accumulation within granular soils placed below interior floors with sensitive floor covering. As a general guideline, such drainage consists of a geotextile and coarse drainage encased slotted or perforated pipe extending to sump basin(s). We recommend that exterior drainage (if any) be separated from interior drainage to reduce risk of cross flow and moisture infiltration below structure interior. The project Architect and/or Structural Engineer of Record should determine actual need for subsurface drainage.

Exterior backfill of at-grade foundations walls should consist of native, non-organic soils for at-grade construction. Placement of exterior backfill against at-grade foundation walls should be performed concurrent with interior backfill to minimize differential loading, rotation and/or movement of the wall system.

Exterior backfill for basement foundation walls and/or retaining walls should consist of a native, coarse alluvium or "pit run" granular soil with a fine content equal to or less than 12 percent passing the No. 200 US Sieve opening (i.e. fill extending to within 2 feet of final grade). The final one and one half to two feet of exterior backfill within lawn areas should consist of clay and topsoil.

Exterior backfill below sidewalks and pavements should consist of a free draining aggregate base as recommended for the respective construction. You should temper all backfill for correct moisture content and then place and compact individual lifts of exterior backfill per criteria presented within the report appendices.

You should limit placement of exterior backfill against below grade foundations until lateral restraint of the foundation walls has been installed to the satisfaction of the Structural Engineer. Final grading of exterior backfill should provide sufficient grade for positive drainage from structure. We presented within other report section recommendations for final grading.

4.7 Surface Drainage

You should maintain positive drainage during and after construction of project and eliminate ponding of water on site soils. We recommend you include provisions within construction documents for positive drainage of site. You should install sumps at critical areas around project to assist in removal of seepage and runoff from site. We present recommendations for sump construction within the appendices.

You should maintain the moisture content of site clays as close to existing as possible as excessive changes can cause shrinkage or expansion of the soil, and lead to distress of construction.

We understand sidewalks, curbing, pavements, and lawn will direct drainage from structure. You should grade exterior to slope from building(s). We recommend that you provide a 5 percent gradient within 10 feet of building for drainage from lawn, and 2 percent minimum gradient from building for drainage of sidewalks / pavements. All pavements should drain to on-site storm collection, municipal collection system, or roadside ditching.

You should direct roof runoff from building by a system of interior roof and scupper drains, or rain gutters, down spouts and splash pads. It is our opinion interior roof drains plumbed directly to the storm water piping system provide the most favorable method of conveying drainage from the roof as interior drains do not freeze or discharge runoff onto exterior sidewalks and pavements.

4.8 Utilities

Placement of underground utilities typically includes granular bedding for support of piped systems. Placement of granular soils within underground utility construction promotes migration of subsurface moisture towards and below the bearing stratum of footing construction. This, in turn, can lead to moisture uptake by native clays producing heave of construction, loss of shear strength and/or differential settlement of footing and floors.

Therefore, we recommend that you eliminate placement of all granular bedding soils within 10 feet of project excavations creating a zone where cohesive soils or lean concrete (i.e. controlled density fill) is used for all soil replacement within utility trenches. This “zone of control” should significantly reduce moisture migration below the project foundations. All clay bedding fill within this zone should be placed and compacted as recommended for utility trench backfill.

In lieu of placing clay soils within the above referenced “zone of control”, alternate means of interception and blockage of drainage along site utilities may be provided to minimize moisture migration into and below structure foundation and floors.

Wetter soils from depth should be placed in the lower portion of utility trench construction while dryer soils from near ground surface should be placed in upper most portion of trench fill. You should temper the utility trench fill for correct moisture content and then place and compact individual lifts of trench fill to criteria established within the report appendices.

While it is our opinion small pumps should handle seepage resulting from utility construction, we caution that interception of a major water bearing stratum may result in significantly greater seepage into utility excavations. Therefore, we recommend that you include provisions within construction document for pumping of seepage from utility excavations.

4.9 Vegetation

Vegetation planting near structures can result in a change in soil moisture content from moisture uptake by the plants or excessive watering of plantings. The resulting change in soil moisture contributes to lateral earth pressure development and frost related heave of local soils. You should eliminate planting of trees or shrubs within 10 feet of the structures as a cautionary measure to reduce the seasonal fluctuation of soil moisture. ***As a minimum, we recommend that you establish a plan to control and limit watering of planting within 10 feet of the structures. Such review and control is necessary to minimize the moisture change of the native clays.***

5.0 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

5.1 Excavation Stability

Excavation depth and sidewall inclination should not exceed those specified in local, state or federal regulations. Excavations may need to be widened and sloped, or temporarily braced, to maintain or develop a safe work environment. Also, contractors should comply with local, state, and federal safety regulations including current OSHA excavation and trench safety standards. Temporary shoring must be designed in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements.

5.2 Engineered Fill & Winter Construction

The Geotechnical Engineer of Record or their designated representative should observe and evaluate excavations to verify removal of uncontrolled fills, topsoil and/or unsuitable material(s), and adequacy of bearing support of exposed soils. Such observation should occur prior to construction of foundations or placement of engineered fill supporting excavations.

Engineered fill should be evaluated by above designated representative for moisture content, mechanical analysis and/or Atterberg limits prior to placement. You should temper engineered fill for correct moisture content and then place and compact individual lifts of engineered fill to criteria established within the appendices.

Frozen soil should never be used as engineered fill or backfill, nor should you support foundations on frozen soils. Moisture freezing within the soil matrix of fine grained and/or cohesive soils produces ice lenses. Such soils gain moisture from capillary action and, with continued growth, heave with formation of ice lenses within the soil matrix. Foundations constructed on frozen soils settle at or after thaw of ice lenses.

You should protect excavations and foundations from freezing conditions or accumulation of snow, and remove frozen soils, snow, and ice from within excavations, fill section or from below proposed foundations. Replacement soils should consist of similar materials as those removed from the excavation with moisture content, placement and compaction conforming to report criteria.

5.3 Operation of Project Sumps

We previously noted the importance of removal of seepage and runoff from project excavations. You should install and continuously operate sumps, temporary subsurface drainage pipe, and/or collection manifold and vacuum wells for removal of seepage and runoff from project. We present recommendations for project sumps in the appendices.

6.0 CLOSURE

Our conclusions and recommendations are predicated on observation and testing of the earthwork directed by Geotechnical Engineer of Record. Our opinions are based on data assumed representative of the site. However, the area coverage of borings in relation to the entire project is very small. For this and other reasons, we do not warrant conditions below the depth of our borings, or that the strata logged from our borings are necessarily typical of the site. Deviations from our recommendations by plans, written specifications, or field applications shall relieve us of responsibility unless our written concurrence with such deviations has been established.

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of Valhalla Engineering Group for specific application to the proposed VA Outpatient Mental Health Building in Fargo, North Dakota. Northern Technologies, LLC has endeavored to comply with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practice common to the local area. Northern Technologies, LLC makes no other warranty, expressed or implied.

Northern Technologies, LLC



Josh Holmes, P.E.
Senior Engineer



Dan Gibson, P.E.
Senior Engineer

JH:dg

Attachments

R:\Fargo\PROJECTS\Geo\GEOREP 2021\VA Outpatient Mental Health Building_GEO_21.FGO_11875\VA Outpatient Mental Health Building.docx



Josh Holmes, P.E.
Date: 7/9/2021

APPENDIX A

GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION OF RECOVERED SOIL SAMPLES

We visually examined recovered soil samples to estimate distribution of grain sizes, plasticity, consistency, moisture condition, color, presence of lenses and seams, and apparent geologic origin. We then classified the soils according to the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D2488). A chart describing this classification system and general notes explaining soil sampling procedures are presented within the appendices.

The stratification depth lines between soil types on the logs are estimated based on the available data. Insitu, the transition between type(s) may be distinct or gradual in either the horizontal or vertical directions. The soil conditions have been established at our specific boring locations only. Variations in the soil stratigraphy may occur between and around the borings, with the nature and extent of such change not readily evident until exposed by excavation. These variations must be properly assessed when utilizing information presented on the boring logs.

We request that you, your design team or contractors contact NTI immediately if local conditions differ from those assumed by this report, as we would need to review how such changes impact our recommendations. Such contact would also allow us to revise our recommendations as necessary to account for the changed site conditions.

FIELD EXPLORATION PROCEDURES

Soil Sampling – Standard Penetration Boring:

Soil sampling was performed according to the procedures described by ASTM D-1586. Using this procedure, a 2 inch O.D. split barrel sampler is driven into the soil by a 140 pound weight falling 30 inches. After an initial set of six inches, the number of blows required to drive the sampler an additional 12 inches is recorded (known as the penetration resistance (i.e. “N-value”) of the soil at the point of sampling. The N-value is an index of the relative density of cohesionless soils and an approximation of the consistency of cohesive soils.

Soil Sampling – Power Auger Boring:

The boring(s) was/were advanced with a 6 inch nominal diameter continuous flight auger. As a result, samples recovered from the boring are disturbed, and our determination of the depth, extend of various stratum and layers, and relative density or consistency of the soils is approximate.

Soil Classification:

Soil samples were visually and manually classified in general conformance with ASTM D-2488 as they were removed from the sampler(s). Representative fractions of soil samples were then sealed within respective containers and returned to the laboratory for further examination and verification of the field classification. In addition, select samples were submitted for laboratory tests. Individual sample information, identification of sampling methods, method of advancement of the samples and other pertinent information concerning the soil samples are presented on boring logs and related report attachments.



General Notes

DRILLING & SAMPLING SYMBOLS		LABORATORY TEST SYMBOLS	
SYMBOL	DEFINITION	SYMBOL	DEFINITION
C.S.	Continuous Sampling	W	Moisture content-percent of dry weight
P.D.	2-3/8" Pipe Drill	D	Dry Density-pounds per cubic foot
C.O.	Cleanout Tube	LL, PL	Liquid and plastic limits determined in accordance with ASTM D 423 and D 424
3 HSA	3 1/4" I.D. Hollow Stem Auger	Q _u	Unconfined compressive strength-pounds per square foot in accordance with ASTM D 2166-66
4 FA	4" Diameter Flight Auger	Additional insertions in Qu Column Pq Penetrometer reading-tons/square foot S Torvane reading-tons/square foot G Specific Gravity – ASTM D 854-58 SL Shrinkage limit – ASTM 427-61 pH Hydrogen ion content-meter method O Organic content-combustion method M.A.* Grain size analysis C* One dimensional consolidation Q _c * Triaxial Compression * See attached data Sheet and/or graph	
6 FA	6" Diameter Flight Auger		
2 1/2 C	2 1/2" Casing		
4 C	4" Casing		
D.M.	Drilling Mud		
J.W.	Jet Water		
H.A.	Hand Auger		
NXC	Size NX Casing		
BXC	Size BX Casing		
AXC	Size AX casing		
SS	2" O.D. Split Spoon Sample		
2T	2" Thin Wall Tube Sample		
3T	3" Thin Wall Tube Sample		

Water Level Symbol

Water levels shown on the boring logs are the levels measured in the borings at the time and under the conditions indicated. In sand, the indicated levels can be considered reliable groundwater levels. In clay soils, it is not possible to determine the groundwater level within the normal scope of a test boring investigation, except where lenses or layers of more pervious water bearing soil is present and then a long period of time may be necessary to reach equilibrium. Therefore, the position of the water level symbol for cohesive or mixed soils may not indicate the true level of the groundwater table. The available water level information is given at the bottom of the log sheet.

Descriptive Terminology

DENSITY			CONSISTENCY		
TERM		"N" VALUE	TERM		"N" VALUE
Very Loose		0-4	Soft		0-4
Loose		5-8	Medium		5-8
Medium Dense		9 – 15	Rather Stiff		9 – 15
Dense		16 – 30	Stiff		16 – 30
Very Dense		Over 30	Very Stiff		Over 30

Standard "N" Penetration: Blows per foot of a 140 pound hammer falling 30 inches on a 2 inch OD split spoon.

Relative Proportions

TERMS	RANGE
Trace	0-5%
A little	5-15%
Some	15-30%
With	30-50%

Particle Sizes

Boulders	Over 3"
Gravel - Coarse	3/4" – 3"
Medium	#4 – 3/4"
Sand - Coarse	#4 - #10
Medium	#10 - #40
Fine	#40 - #200
Silt and Clay	Determined by plasticity characteristics.

Note: Sieve sizes are U.S. Standard.

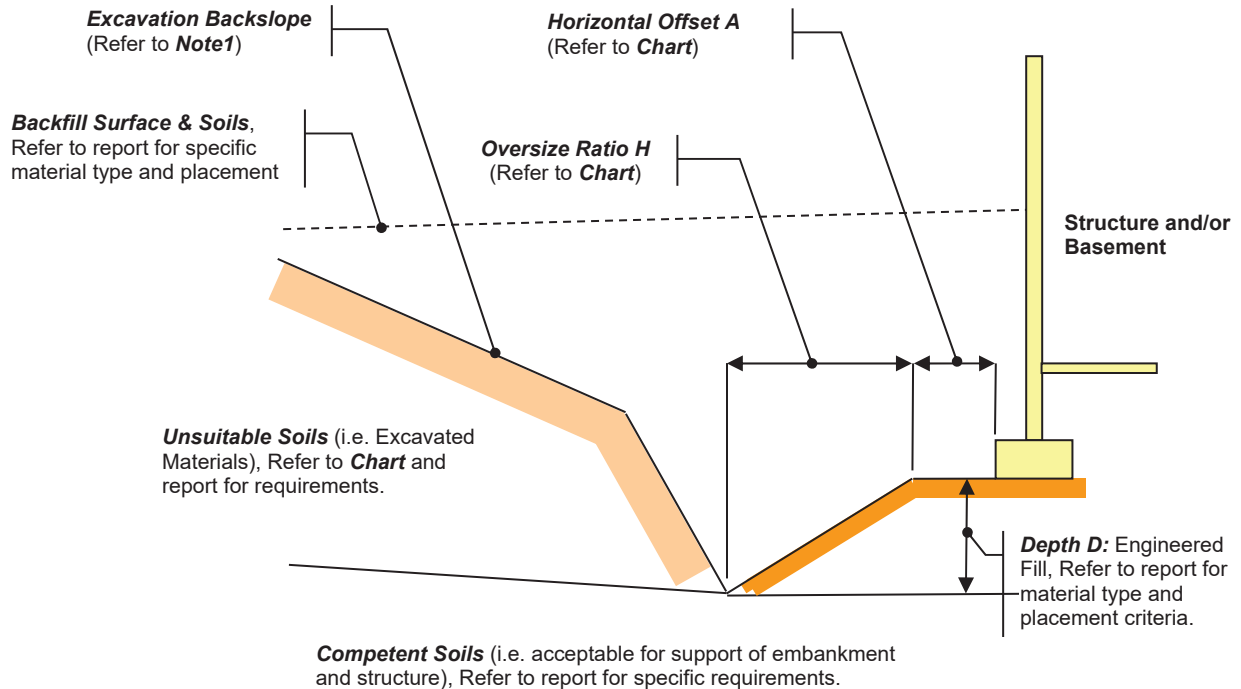
Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes

ASTM Designation D-2487 and D 2488 (Unified Soil Classification System)

Major Divisions	Group Symbols	Typical Names	Classification Criteria				
Coarse Grained Soils More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve *	Gravels 50% or more of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	Clean Gravels	GW Well –graded gravels and gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.	Classification on basis of percentage of fines. Less than 5% passing No. 200 Sieve: GW, GP, SW, SP More than 5% passing No. 200 Sieve: GM, GC, SM, SC From 5% to 12% passing No. 200 Sieve: Borderline Classification requiring use of dual symbols.	$C_u = D_{60} / D_{10}$ $C_z = (D_{30})^2 / (D_{10} \times D_{60})$ greater than 4. between 1 & 3.		
		GP Poorly graded gravels and gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.	Not meeting both criteria for GW materials.				
		Gravels with Fines	GM Silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures.		Atterberg limits below “A” line, or P.I. less than 4. Atterberg limits plotting in hatched area are <i>borderline</i> classifications requiring use of dual symbols.		
			GC Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures.		Atterberg limits above “A” line with P.I. greater than 7.		
	Sands More than 50% of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	Clean Sands	SW Well-graded sands and gravelly sands, little or no fines.		$C_u = D_{60} / D_{10}$ greater than 6. $C_z = (D_{30})^2 / (D_{10} \times D_{60})$ between 1 & 3.		
		Sands with Fines	SP Poorly-graded sands and gravelly sands, little or no fines.		Not meeting both criteria for SW materials.		
			SM Silty sands, sand-silt mixtures.		Atterberg limits below “A” line, or P.I. less than 4. Atterberg limits plotting in hatched area are <i>borderline</i> classifications requiring use of dual symbols.		
			SC Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures.		Atterberg limits above “A” line with P.I. greater than 7.		
			Fine Grained Soils More than 50% passes No. 200 sieve *		Silts and Clays Liquid Limit of 50% or less	ML	Inorganic silts, very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands.
		CL				Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, silty clays, lean clays.	
OL	Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity.						
Silts and Clays Liquid Limit greater than 50%.	MH	Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sands or silts, elastic silts.					
	CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays.					
	OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity.					
Highly Organic Soils	Pt	Peat, muck and other highly organic soils.					

EXCAVATION OVERSIZE

Excavation oversize facilitates distribution of load induced stress within supporting soils. Unless otherwise superseded by report specific requirements, all construction should conform to the minimum oversize and horizontal offset requirements as presented within the diagram and associated chart.



Definitions

Oversize Ratio H: The ratio of the horizontal distance divided by the engineered fill depth (i.e. # Horizontal / Depth D). Refer to Chart for specific requirements.

Horizontal Offset A: The horizontal distance between the outside edge of footing or critical position and the crest of the engineered fill section. Refer to Chart for specific requirements.

Note 1: Excavation depth and sidewall inclination should not exceed those specified in local, state or federal regulations including those defined by Subpart P of Chapter 27, 29 CFR Part 1926 (of Federal Register). Excavations may need to be widened and sloped, or temporarily braced, to maintain or develop a safe work environment.

Condition	Unsuitable Soil Type	Horizontal Offset A	Oversize Ratio H
Foundation Unit Load equal to or less than 3,000 psf.	SP, SM soils, CL & CH soils with cohesion greater than 1,000 psf	2 feet or width of footing, whichever is greater	Equal to or greater than Depth D
Foundation Unit Load greater than 3,000 psf	SP, SM soils, CL & CH soils with cohesion less than 1,000 psf	5 feet or width of footing, whichever is greater	Equal to or greater than Depth D
Foundation Unit Load equal to or less than 3,000 psf.	Topsoil or Peat	2 feet or width of footing, whichever is greater	Equal to or greater than two (2) time Depth D
Foundation Unit Load greater than 3,000 psf	Topsoil or Peat	5 feet or width of footing, whichever is greater	Equal to or greater than two (2) time Depth D

APPENDIX B

GROUNDWATER ISSUES

The following presents additional comment and soil specific issues related to measurement of groundwater conditions at your project site.

Note that our groundwater measurements, or lack thereof, will vary depending on the time allowed for equilibrium to occur in the borings. Extended observation time was not available during the scope of the field exploration program and, therefore, groundwater measurements as noted on the boring logs may or may not accurately reflect actual conditions at your site.

Seasonal and yearly fluctuations of the groundwater level, if any, occur. Perched groundwater may be present within sand and silt lenses bedded within cohesive soil formations. Groundwater typically exists at depth within cohesive and cohesionless soils.

Documentation of the local groundwater surface and any perched groundwater conditions at the project site would require installation of temporary piezometers and extended monitoring due to the relatively low permeability exhibited by the site soils. We have not performed such groundwater evaluation due to the scope of services authorized for this project.

We anticipate pumps installed within temporary sumps should control subsurface seepage from perched conditions. However, we caution such seepage from such formations and any water entry from excavations below the groundwater table may be heavy and will vary based on seasonal and annual precipitation, and ground related impacts in the vicinity of the project.

GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

We occasionally recommend installation of a geotextile separation fabric between the native soils and the engineered fill section below project foundations, floors and/or between the clay subgrade and aggregate base of pavement construction within the body of the report. If recommended within the body of the report, it is our opinion this geotextile should consist of a non-woven, needle punched, fabric with a minimum grab tensile strength in both directions equal to or greater than 200 lbs minimum average roll value (MARV, ASTM D 4632).

We recommend that the geotextile panels be oriented parallel with proposed aggregate placement activities and occur in such a manner that the overall number of individual panels are kept to a minimum. As placed, individual panels of geotextile should have a width equal to or greater than 12 feet. We recommend that the Contractor overlap longitudinal and butt seams of adjacent panels a minimum of 18 inches with such joints oriented to follow initial construction traffic (shingles profile with traffic).

PLACEMENT and COMPACTION OF ENGINEERED FILL

Unless otherwise superseded within the body of the Geotechnical Exploration Report, the following criteria shall be utilized for placement of engineered fill on project. This includes but is not limited to earthen fill placement to improve site grades, fill placed below structural footings, fill placed interior of structure, and fill placed as backfill of foundations.

Engineered fill placed for construction, if necessary, should consist of natural, non-organic, competent soils native to the project area. Such soils may include, but are not limited to gravel, sand, or clays with Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D2488) classifications of GW, SP, SM, CL or CH. Use of silt or clayey silt as project fill will require additional review and approval of project Geotechnical Engineer of Record. Such soils have USCS classifications of ML, MH, ML-CL, MH-CH. Use of topsoil, marl, peat, other organic soils construction debris and/or other unsuitable materials as fill is not allowed. Such soils have USCS classifications of OL, OH, Pt.

Engineered fill, classified as clay, should be tempered such that the moisture content at the time of placement is equal to and no more than 3 percent above the optimum content for as defined by the appropriate proctor test. Likewise, engineered fill classified as gravel or sand should be tempered such that the moisture content at the time of placement is within 3 percent of the optimum content.

All engineered fill for construction should be placed in individual 8 inch maximum depth lifts. Each lift of fill should be compacted by large vibratory equipment until the in-place soil density is equal to or greater than the criteria established within the following tabulation.

Type of Construction	Compaction Criteria (% respective Proctor) ¹	
	Clay	Sand or Gravel
General Embankment Fill	95 to 100	Min. 95
Engineered Fill below Foundations	Min. 95	Min. 95
Engineered Fill below Floor Slabs	95 to 98	Min. 95
Engineered Fill placed against Foundation Walls	95 to 98	95 to 100
Engineered Fill placed as Pavement Subgrade	Min. 95	Min. 95
Engineered Fill placed as Pavement Aggregate Base	NA	Min. 98
Engineered Fill placed within Utility Trench (to within 3 feet of pavement aggregate base or final grade	Min. 95	Min. 95
Engineered Fill placed as Utility Trench Fill (within 3 feet of pavement aggregate base or final grade	Min. 98	Min. 98

Note 1 Unless otherwise required, compaction criteria shall be based on the Standard Proctor Test (ASTM D698).

Density tests should be taken during engineered fill placement to document earthwork has achieved necessary compaction of the material(s). Recommendations for interior fill placement and backfill of foundation walls are presented within other sections of this report.

SWELLING of CLAY SOILS

Swell of clay soil occurs when moderate to highly desiccated, "over consolidated", moderate to highly plastic clay absorbs moisture concurrent within removal of overburden pressure. The fat clay soils comprising the Glacial Lake Agassiz formation are generally known to have "moderate" to "high risk" of swelling when conditions favorable for heave occur.

Clay minerals are generally elongated bipolar charged particles aligned in plate like structures. Absorption of water by the clay minerals is driven, in part, by the electrical attraction between the bipolar mineral and the electrical charged water molecule. The electrical attraction at the molecular level is a fairly strong bond which forces separation of the clay particle into a stratified system of bonded clay and water. The resulting composite system has greatly increased volume as compared to the original clay minerals.

Major clay minerals include Kaolinite, Holloysite, Illite, Calcium Montmorillonite, Sodium Montmorillonite, and Sodium Hectorite. Mielenz and King (1955) have noted that absorption of water by clays leads to expansion or swelling and that the magnitude of swelling varied widely depending upon the type and quantity of clay mineral present, their exchangeable ions, electrolyte content of the aqueous phase, particle-size distribution, void size and distribution, the internal structure, water content, superimposed load, and possibly other factors. Research geology professor Mr. Ralph Grim [University of Illinois] collaborates free swelling of clay minerals varied widely [referenced Table 5-10].

Table 5-10
 Free Swelling Data for Clay Minerals (in per cent)
 (After Mielenz and King, 1955) ¹

Calcium Montmorillonite:	
Forest, Mississippi	145
Wilson Creek Dam, Colorado	95
Davis Dam, Arizona	45 - 85
Osage, Wyoming (prepared from Na-Mont.)	125
Sodium Montmorillonite - Osage, Wyoming	1,400 - 1,600
Sodium Hectorite - Hector, California	1,600 - 2,000
Illite:	
Fithian, Illinois	115 - 120
Morris, Illinois	60
Tazewell, Virginia	15
Kaolinite:	
Mesa Alta, New Mexico	5
Macon, Georgia	60
Langley, North Carolina	20
Halloysite - Santa Rita, New Mexico	70

¹ Ralph E. Grim, Table 5-10, Free Swelling Data for Clay Minerals, "Applied Clay Mineralogy", University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1962, p 248.

As shown in referenced Table 5-10, the effective range of swell in percent varies widely from as little as 5% with Kaolinite to 2,000% with Sodium Hectorite. Of major concern, regional clay soils typically include varying concentration of montmorillonite mineral [commonly defined as smectite]. ***Note that defining the percent content and mineral type of clay soils calls for very costly and time intensive laboratory analysis. Such determination cannot be made through visual classification.***

Historically, a majority of clay soils across the Red River Valley (i.e. Sherack Deposition of Glacial Lake Agassiz Formation) have extreme low permeability on the order of 1×10^{-8} or lower cm/sec. However, this low permeability for water flow is moderated by silt and very fine sand lens bedded within the Sherack formation. Such lenses become wet to saturated allowing movement of groundwater during periods of prolonged wet cycles [nominal 10 to 50 year cycles], allowing limited transport of aqueous minerals through the Sherack clays. This can lead to varied extent of sodium and calcium mineral exchange within the clay soil structure [through presence of gypsum].

Past observation of other projects in south Fargo suggest the most prevalent risk of heave occurs when new, lightly loaded construction occurs over a prior shelter belt [previously forested with mature cotton wood or oaks], or farm fields previously planted in alfalfa or similar deep rooting plants. Clay soils within nominal 10 to 30 feet of ground surface at such locations typically are desiccated to varying degree from moisture uptake by plant cover.

Outside of above anomalies [excluding areas desiccated during seasonal construction exposure and areas immediately adjacent to silt or sand lens], Red River Valley clay soils below nominal depth 12 to 25 feet generally experience extreme slow change in moisture content seasonally, with long term [i.e. decade level event] slight to moderate change in moisture content following cyclical drought or wet cycles common to the northern prairie.

The extreme depth of clay deposit within the Red River Valley precludes construction of conventional frost foundations on other than soil having heave potential. Thus, the major means of reducing risk of heave to construction includes isolation of lightly loaded floor slabs from more heavily loaded foundation element, allowing unhindered movement between walls / floor and any piped penetrations and, most importantly, providing continuous automated drainage of site during construction and permanent subsurface drainage of foundations and at-grade floors long term. ***Lacking access to moisture, heave prone clay soils will have minimal if any volume change.***

PROJECT SUMPS

The collection, control and removal of seepage and runoff from within project excavations is critical in maintaining the bearing capacity of native soils, in-place density of engineered fill and stability of embankments at project excavations.

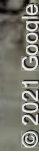
As constructed, it is our opinion all sumps should consist of a 2 foot by 2 foot or larger plan dimension excavation(s) located adjacent to and directly exterior to the excavation oversize limit for structural engineered fill. Sump excavations should extend a minimum of 2 feet below the base of the excavation for collection of seepage and runoff.

All sumps should be lined with a non-woven, needle-punched, geotextile having a grab tensile strength equal to or greater than 70 pounds per square inch (psi). A standpipe of 12 inches in diameter or larger should be centered within the sump excavation. This pipe should include sufficient openings for entry of seepage. We recommend that the standpipe extend to the ground surface to facilitate pumping during project construction. Infill within the sump area should consist of a 1½ to ¾ inch clear rock placed between the standpipe and walls of the sump excavation.

Pumping of sump(s) should continue until completion of the construction or until the Geotechnical Engineer of Record indicates such pumping is no longer necessary for stability of the project footings and related construction. Sumps should be abandoned per methods required by the Geotechnical Engineer of Record and per Federal, State and local governmental statutes.

Discharge from sumps should be directed away from site and be disposed within storm water systems or other systems which comply with Federal, State and local governmental statute. As constructed and operated, the General Contractor should be responsible for all permits, operation and abandonment of sumps or other temporary dewatering systems.

APPENDIX C





NTI
NORTHERN
TECHNOLOGIES, LLC

437-316 Construct Mental Health Outpatient Bldg 52 Addition
100% Bid Document - July 21, 2023
Fargo
3522 4th Ave S
Fargo, North Dakota 58103
P: 701.232.1822 F: 701.232.1864
www.NTIgeo.com

BORING NUMBER SB-01

PAGE 1 OF 1
Long: -96.77602
Lat: 46.90676

CLIENT Valhalla Engineering Group **PROJECT NAME** VA Outpatient Mental Health Building
PROJECT NUMBER 21.FGO11875.000 **PROJECT LOCATION** Fargo, North Dakota
DATE STARTED 6/18/21 **COMPLETED** 6/18/21 **GROUND ELEVATION** 901.6 feet **HOLE SIZE** 6 1/2 in.
DRILLING CONTRACTOR NTI **GROUND WATER LEVELS:**
DRILLING METHOD 3 1/4 in H.S.A **AT TIME OF DRILLING** 19.00 ft / Elev 882.60 ft
LOGGED BY Chris Nelson **CHECKED BY** Josh Holmes **AT END OF DRILLING** ---
CAVE IN (ft) NR **FROST DEPTH (ft)** NA **AFTER DRILLING** ---
NOTES

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	DRY UNIT WT. (pcf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			FINES
									LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
0												
0.7		8" of Asphalt	900.9									
1.0		FILL, SILTY SAND, brown, with gravel	900.6									
2.0		FILL, FAT CLAY, brown to black	899.6									
		FAT CLAY, (CH) brown to dark gray, rather stiff, trace vertical seams of infilled topsoil										
4.0		FAT CLAY, (CH) brown, rather stiff	897.6									
5												
6.5		FAT CLAY, (CH) brown to gray, rather stiff to medium, trace laminations of silt	895.1									
10												
15												
19.0												
		SILT, (ML) brown, wet, medium	882.6									
20												
21.0												

Bottom of borehole at 21.0 feet.
Borehole backfilled with auger cuttings.



NTI
NORTHERN
TECHNOLOGIES, LLC

437-316 Construct Mental Health Outpatient Bldg 52 Addition
100% Bid Document - July 21, 2023
Fargo
3522 4th Ave S
Fargo, North Dakota 58103
P: 701.232.1822 F: 701.232.1864
www.NTIgeo.com

BORING NUMBER SB-02

PAGE 1 OF 1
Long: -96.77615
Lat: 46.9069

CLIENT Valhalla Engineering Group **PROJECT NAME** VA Outpatient Mental Health Building
PROJECT NUMBER 21.FGO11875.000 **PROJECT LOCATION** Fargo, North Dakota
DATE STARTED 6/18/21 **COMPLETED** 6/18/21 **GROUND ELEVATION** 901.2 feet **HOLE SIZE** 6 1/2 in.
DRILLING CONTRACTOR NTI **GROUND WATER LEVELS:**
DRILLING METHOD 3 1/4 in H.S.A **AT TIME OF DRILLING** 15.00 ft / Elev 886.20 ft
LOGGED BY Chris Nelson **CHECKED BY** Josh Holmes **AT END OF DRILLING** ---
CAVE IN (ft) NR **FROST DEPTH (ft)** NA **AFTER DRILLING** ---
NOTES

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	DRY UNIT WT. (pcf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			FINES
									LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
0												
0.7		8" of Asphalt										
1.0		FILL, SILTY SAND, brown, with gravel	SS 1	67	8-6-6-7 (12)							
		FILL, FAT CLAY, black to brown, trace sand, trace gravel	SS 2	67	5-4-4-3 (8)		98	22				
5			SS 3	58	3-2-3-4 (5)	2.8	91	28				
5.0		FAT CLAY, (CH) gray to brown, medium, trace vertical seams of infilled topsoil										
7.5		FAT CLAY, (CH) light brown to light gray, rather stiff to medium, trace layers of fat clay	SS 4	100	3-4-6 (10)	4.1	85	34				
10			SS 5	100	3-4-6 (10)	2.9	85	34				
			SS 6	100	3-4-4 (8)	2.4	82	39				
15			SS 7	100	2-3-3 (6)	1.2	75	44				
16.5		FAT CLAY, (CH) brown to gray, moist, soft to medium, with lenses & layers of silt	SS 8	111	2-2-2 (4)	0.2	87	39				
20			SS 9	100	2-3-2 (5)	0.9	79	43				
21.0												

Bottom of borehole at 21.0 feet.
Borehole backfilled with auger cuttings.



NTI
NORTHERN
TECHNOLOGIES, LLC

437-316 Construct Mental Health Outpatient Bldg 52 Addition
100% Bid Document - July 21, 2023
Fargo
3522 4th Ave S
Fargo, North Dakota 58103
P: 701.232.1822 F: 701.232.1864
www.NTIgeo.com

BORING NUMBER SB-03

PAGE 1 OF 1
Long: -96.77613
Lat: 46.90656

CLIENT Valhalla Engineering Group **PROJECT NAME** VA Outpatient Mental Health Building
PROJECT NUMBER 21.FGO11875.000 **PROJECT LOCATION** Fargo, North Dakota
DATE STARTED 6/18/21 **COMPLETED** 6/18/21 **GROUND ELEVATION** 901.8 feet **HOLE SIZE** 6 1/2 in.
DRILLING CONTRACTOR NTI **GROUND WATER LEVELS:**
DRILLING METHOD 3 1/4 in H.S.A **AT TIME OF DRILLING** 14.00 ft / Elev 887.80 ft
LOGGED BY Chris Nelson **CHECKED BY** Josh Holmes **AT END OF DRILLING** ---
CAVE IN (ft) NR **FROST DEPTH (ft)** NA **AFTER DRILLING** ---
NOTES

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	DRY UNIT WT. (pcf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			FINES
									LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
0												
1.0		TOPSOIL, ORGANIC CLAY, (OH) black	SS 1	67	6-5-5-7 (10)							
4.0		FILL, FAT CLAY, brown to dark gray, trace sand, trace gravel	SS 2	67	4-3-4-5 (7)		93	25				
5.0		BURIED TOPSOIL, ORGANIC CLAY, (OH) black	SS 3	75	5-4-9-5 (13)	4.7	100	24				
6.5		FAT CLAY, (CH) brown, rather stiff, desiccated	SS 4	100	3-4-5 (9)	3.0	100	24				
10.0		FAT CLAY, (CH) brown to dark gray, moist, medium to rather stiff, trace lenses of silt	SS 5	100	3-4-4 (8)	3.2	95	30				
15.0			SS 6	100	4-4-5 (9)	3.7	93	31				
19.0			SS 7	100	4-5-6 (11)	2.7	80	40				
20.0			SS 8	44	3-4-4 (8)	2.0	91	34				
21.0		SILT, (ML) brown to gray, moist, rather stiff	SS 9	67	6-4-7 (11)	0.6	106	32				

Bottom of borehole at 21.0 feet.
Borehole backfilled with auger cuttings.